

3.0 Affected Environment

3.1 Air Quality and Climate

3.1.1 Overview

Air quality within the CCPA has the potential to be affected by such activities as emissions from the construction and operation of oil and gas well sites, facilities, access roads, and other elements of management activities. Regional air quality also is affected by natural events such as windstorms and wildfires. These natural events generally are short lived, lasting from several hours to several days or weeks. The effects during these events may impact human health and the environment, and generally are considered part of the natural and physical environment. This section describes the current air quality and climate trends of the region and the applicable regulations that would apply to the Project.

3.1.2 Regulatory Framework

The CAA of 1970 (42 USC 7401 et seq.), as amended in 1977 and 1990, is the primary federal statute that regulates air pollution. Provisions of the CAA potentially relevant to the Project include:

- National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS)
- New Source Review
- Federal Operating Permits Program
- New Source Performance Standards
- National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
- Conformity Requirements
- Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Tailoring Rule and Reporting Rule

In addition to federal regulations, the CAA provides states with the authority to regulate air quality within state boundaries. The State of Wyoming has enacted additional Wyoming Ambient Air Quality Standards (WAAQS) and air quality regulations that have permitting requirements for sources operating within the state.

3.1.2.1 National and State Ambient Air Quality Standards

The federal CAA requires all states to control air pollution emission sources so that NAAQS are met and maintained.

The NAAQS establishes maximum acceptable concentrations for criteria pollutants including nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), carbon monoxide (CO), sulfur dioxide (SO₂), particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10 microns or less (PM₁₀), particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5 microns or less (PM_{2.5}), ozone, and lead. The NAAQS are established by the USEPA and as outlined in 40 CFR 50. In addition to the federal criteria pollutants, WAAQS also establish maximum acceptable concentrations of hydrogen sulfide (H₂S), fluoride, and suspended sulfates. Given the extremely low levels of lead, H₂S, fluoride, and SO₂ emissions from potential Project sources, lead, H₂S, fluoride, and suspended sulfate standards are not addressed further in this analysis.

NAAQS and WAAQS represent the maximum allowable atmospheric concentrations that may occur to protect public health and welfare and include a reasonable margin of safety to protect the more sensitive individuals in the population. The objective for all areas is to meet the NAAQS, which are promulgated by the USEPA and apply nationwide. An area that does not meet the NAAQS is designated as a nonattainment area on a pollutant-by-pollutant basis. As of spring 2016, the areas potentially impacted

1 by the Project currently are in attainment for all criteria pollutants. Applicable NAAQS and WAAQS are
 2 presented in **Table 3.1-1**.

Table 3.1-1 Applicable Ambient Air Quality Standards

Pollutant ¹ (Units)	Averaging Period	Ambient Air Quality Standards	
		National ²	Wyoming ³
Ozone	8-hour ⁴	0.070 parts per million (ppm)	0.070 ppm
NO ₂	1-hour ⁵	100 parts per billion (ppb) or 188 µg/m ³	100 ppb or 189 µg/m ³
	Annual ⁶	53 ppb or 100 µg/m ³	53 ppb or 100 µg/m ³
CO	1-hour ⁷	35 ppm or 40,000 µg/m ³	35 ppm or 40,000 µg/m ³
	8-hour ⁷	9 ppm or 10,000 µg/m ³	9 ppm or 10,000 µg/m ³
SO ₂	1-hour ⁸	75 ppb or 196.5 µg/m ³	75 ppb or 196.5 µg/m ³
	3-hour ⁹	0.5 ppm or 1,300 µg/m ³	0.5 ppm or 1,300 µg/m ³
PM ₁₀ (micrograms per cubic meter [µg/m ³])	24-hour ⁹	150	150
	Annual ⁶	-- ¹⁰	50
PM _{2.5} (µg/m ³)	24-hour ¹¹	35	35
	Annual ¹²	12	12

¹ Due to the lack of an identified regional issue for lead, H₂S, floride, and suspended sulfate these standards will not be analyzed as part of this study.

² Source: USEPA 2015a.

³ Source: WDEQ 2014e.

⁴ The 3-year average of the fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour average measured at each monitor within an area over each year must not exceed this standard. This standard was updated from previous standard of 0.075 ppm on October 1, 2015 (USEPA 2015c,d).

⁵ The 3-year average of the 98th percentile of the daily maximum 1-hour average is not to exceed this standard.

⁶ Not to be exceeded.

⁷ Not to be exceeded more than once per year.

⁸ The 3-year average of the 99th percentile of the daily maximum 1-hour average must not exceed this standard.

⁹ Not to be exceeded more than once per year on average over 3 years.

¹⁰ The annual PM₁₀ NAAQS of 50 µg/m³ was revoked by USEPA on September 21, 2006; see FR Volume 71, Number 200, October 17, 2006.

¹¹ Three year average of the 98th percentile of the 24-hour concentrations at each population-oriented monitor within an area must not exceed this standard.

¹² Three-year average of annual mean must not exceed this standard.

3

4 New Ozone Standard

5 On October 1, 2015, USEPA reduced the NAAQS for ozone from 0.075 ppm to 0.070 ppm based on
 6 extensive scientific evidence regarding ozone effects on public health and welfare (USEPA 2015c). As of
 7 spring 2016, attainment designations were based on the previous 0.075 ppm standard, but the lower
 8 standard could change some attainment area designations, especially those where attainment is based
 9 on ozone monitoring values above 0.070 ppm. According to USEPA (2015d), designating areas is
 10 typically is a 2-year process, and in some cases it may take 3 years. Final designations will utilize future
 11 air quality data (i.e., 2014-2016 data), and USEPA plans to issue new guidance to facilitate the
 12 designation process in the near future. The statutory deadline for final area designations by USEPA is
 13 October 1, 2018 (USEPA 2017). Thus, the attainment designation of some counties may change in the
 14 near future due to the new ruling.

1 3.1.2.2 New Source Review

2 The New Source Review requires stationary sources of air pollution to obtain permits before
3 construction. A source may have to meet one or more of the following permitting requirements:

- 4 • Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) permits: required for new major sources or major
5 sources making a major modification in an attainment area.
- 6 • Nonattainment New Source Review permits: required for new major sources or major sources
7 making a major modification in a nonattainment area.
- 8 • Minor source permits.

9 New Source Review is pollutant-specific; therefore, it is important to note that a single stationary source
10 may have requirements under all three programs for different pollutants. The Project is not expected to
11 trigger major source permitting requirements under the PSD or Nonattainment New Source Review
12 programs for any pollutant; however, it likely would require minor new source permits. Wyoming New
13 Source Review policy is found in Chapter 6, Section 2 of the Wyoming Air Quality Standards and
14 Regulations (WDEQ 2014e).

15 Prevention of Significant Deterioration Review

16 PSD regulations, which restrict the degree of ambient air quality deterioration allowed in areas that meet
17 the NAAQS, apply to proposed new or modified major stationary sources located in an attainment area
18 that have the potential to emit criteria pollutants in excess of predetermined de minimis values (40 CFR
19 Part 51). As defined in 40 CFR 51, a source is a major stationary source if it:

- 20 • Can be classified in one of the 28 named source categories listed in Section 169 of the CAA,
21 and it emits or has the potential to emit 100 tons per year (tpy) or more of any pollutant regulated
22 by the CAA; or
- 23 • Is any other stationary source that emits or has the potential to emit 250 tpy or more of any
24 pollutants regulated by the CAA (USEPA 1990).

25 Allowable deterioration to air quality can be expressed as the incremental increase to ambient
26 concentrations of criteria pollutants, also referred to as a “PSD increment.” The PSD increments for
27 criteria pollutants are based on the PSD classification of the area. Class I area status is assigned to
28 federally protected wilderness areas and allows the lowest amount of permissible deterioration. Class I
29 areas allow the lowest amount of air quality increment consumption, while Class II designations allow
30 higher increment consumption. There are no designated Class III or heavy industrial use areas in the
31 Project area.

32 A project's PSD increment consumption typically is determined through the use of an air quality model.
33 Atmospheric concentrations of NO₂, SO₂, PM₁₀, and PM_{2.5} predicted by the air quality model are
34 compared with allowable PSD increments. The allowable PSD increments for Class I and Class II areas
35 are provided in **Table 3.1-2**. The CCPA is shown in **Figure 3.1-1** relative to designated Class I and
36 Class II areas, as well as undesignated areas (which are evaluated relative to Class II increments) within
37 the CAMx 4-kilometer (km) modeling domain. If conducted for a NEPA analysis, a comparison of project
38 impacts to PSD increments does not represent an official regulatory PSD increment consumption
39 analysis because:

- 40 • Increment consumption is not evaluated for regulatory purposes under NEPA; and
- 41 • An official increment consumption analysis requires a special set of emissions data not typically
42 available as part of a NEPA analysis.

Table 3.1-2 USEPA Allowable PSD Increments for Class I and Class II Areas

PSD Class	Pollutant	Allowable Increment ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)		
		Annual Arithmetic Mean	24-hour Maximum	3-hour Maximum
Class I	NO ₂	2.5	-	-
	SO ₂	2	5	25
	PM ₁₀	4	8	-
	PM _{2.5}	1	2	-
Class II	NO ₂	25	-	-
	SO ₂	20	91	512
	PM ₁₀	17	30	-
	PM _{2.5}	4	9	-

Source: USEPA 1991.

1

2 Nonattainment New Source Review

3 Nonattainment New Source Review is required for new major sources or major modifications of existing
 4 sources in nonattainment areas. As of fall 2016, the areas potentially impacted by the Project currently
 5 are in attainment for all criteria pollutants; therefore, Nonattainment New Source Review does not
 6 apply.

7 Minor New Source Review

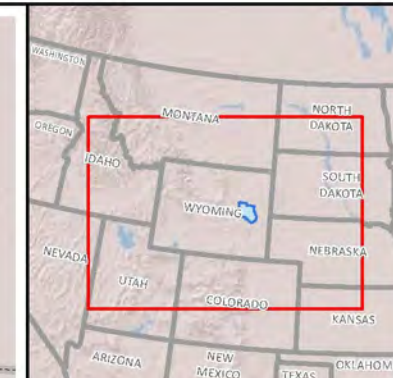
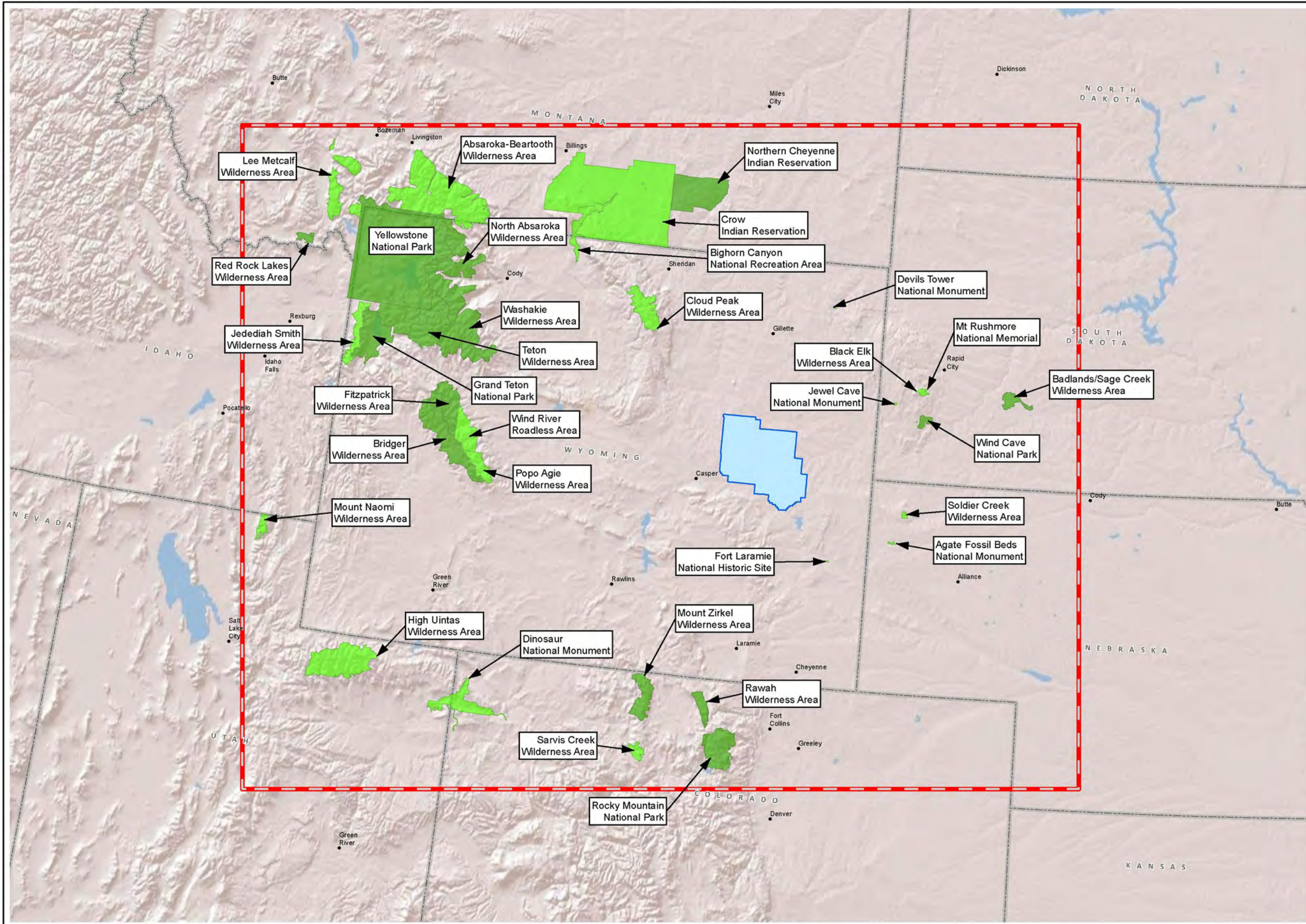
8 The minor New Source Review permitting program regulates pollutants from sources that do not require
 9 PSD or Nonattainment New Source Review permits. The purpose of minor New Source Review permits
 10 is to prevent the construction of sources that would interfere with attainment or maintenance of a NAAQS
 11 or violate the control strategy in nonattainment areas. Also, minor New Source Review permits often
 12 contain permit conditions to limit the sources' emissions to avoid the need for PSD analysis or
 13 Nonattainment New Source Review. The Wyoming minor source permitting program does not include
 14 de minimis emission levels below which facilities or projects are exempted from permitting.

15 **3.1.2.3 Federal Operating Permits Program**

16 A Title V operating permit is required for all major stationary sources under the Federal Operating
 17 Permits Program outlined in 40 CFR Part 70 of the CAA. Whether a source meets the definition of
 18 "major" depends on the type and amount of air pollutants it emits and, to some degree, on the overall air
 19 quality in its vicinity. Generally, major sources are industrial facilities and large commercial operations,
 20 which include stationary facilities that emit 100 tpy or more of a regulated air pollutant including
 21 compounds such as oxides of nitrogen (NO_x), CO, SO₂, PM₁₀, PM_{2.5}, and volatile organics. Major
 22 sources of toxic air pollutants (i.e., any source that emits more than 10 tpy of an individual toxic air
 23 pollutant or more than 25 tpy of any combination of toxic air pollutants) also are covered under the
 24 Federal Operating Permits Program.

25 The proposed Project is not expected to be a major source with respect to the Federal Operating Permits
 26 Program; therefore, a Title V operating permit would not be required.

X:\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCounty\EIS_8031848\FigDocs\EIS2_DEIS\AQ\Fig_03_01_Class_II_Areas.mxd

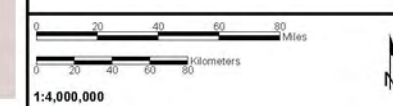


- Project Boundary
- CAMx 4-km Domain
- Class I Area
- Class II Area

Source: NPS 2013.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.1-1
Class I and II Areas
in the 4-km CAMx Domain**



1:4,000,000

This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.1.2.4 Wyoming Air Quality Standards and Regulations**

2 The Project would be required to comply with applicable Wyoming Air Quality Standards and
3 Regulations, including those pertaining to New Source Review outlined in Section 3.1.2.2 and those that
4 specify fugitive dust control requirements. Specifically, Wyoming Air Quality Standards and Regulations
5 Chapter 3, Section 2(f)(i)(A) requires that sources operating within the State of Wyoming control fugitive
6 dust emissions. Approved control measures for minimizing fugitive dust from construction/demolition
7 activities (i.e., clearing or leveling of land, earthmoving, excavation, or movement of trucks or
8 construction equipment over access haul roads or cleared land) may include watering and/or chemical
9 stabilization.

10 **3.1.2.5 New Source Performance Standards**

11 The regulation of new sources was an important step taken by the CAA. New Source Performance
12 Standards apply to all new, modified, or reconstructed sources within a given category, regardless of
13 geographic location or the existing ambient air quality. The standards define emission limitations that
14 would be applicable to a particular source group. The New Source Performance Standards potentially
15 applicable to the Project include the following subparts of 40 CFR Part 60:

- 16 • Subpart A – General Provisions
- 17 • Subpart Kb – Standards of Performance for Volatile Organic Storage Vessels
- 18 • Subpart IIII – Standards of Performance for Stationary Compression Ignition Internal
19 Combustion Engines
- 20 • Subpart JJJJ – Standards of Performance for Stationary Spark-Ignition Internal Combustion
21 Engines
- 22 • Subpart OOOO – Standards of Performance for Crude Oil and Natural Gas Production,
23 Transmission, and Distribution

24 **3.1.2.6 National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants**

25 Under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, the USEPA promulgated Maximum
26 Achievable Control Technology (MACT) standards pursuant to Section 112 of the 1990 CAA
27 Amendments, and these rules are provided in 40 CFR 63. The MACT standards potentially applicable to
28 the Project include:

- 29 • Subpart A – General Provisions
- 30 • Subpart HH – Oil and Natural Gas Production Facilities
- 31 • Subpart HHH – Natural Gas Transmission and Storage Facilities

32 **3.1.2.7 Conformity for General Federal Actions**

33 Established under the CAA (Section 176(c)(4)), the General Conformity Rule plays an important role in
34 helping states and tribes improve air quality in those areas that do not meet the NAAQS (i.e.,
35 nonattainment areas). Under the General Conformity Rule, federal agencies must work with state, tribal,
36 and local governments in a nonattainment or maintenance area to ensure that federal actions conform to
37 the air quality plans established in the applicable state or tribal implementation plan.

38 The CCPA is in an area that is in attainment for all pollutants; therefore, the Project would not be subject
39 to General Conformity requirements.

1 **3.1.2.8 Greenhouse Gas Reporting and Tailoring Rules**

2 GHGs include carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄), nitrous oxide, and several halogenated
3 compounds. While GHGs are naturally occurring in the atmosphere, anthropomorphic (human-caused)
4 activity is adding to the levels of GHGs. Their status as a pollutant is not related to toxicity, but to the
5 long-term impacts they may have on climate due to increased levels in the earth's atmosphere. GHGs do
6 not have applicable ambient standards or emission limits under the major environmental regulatory
7 programs described above because they are non-toxic and non-hazardous at normal ambient
8 concentrations.

9 On October 30, 2009, the USEPA issued the reporting rule for major sources of GHG emissions
10 (40 CFR Part 98). The rule requires a wide range of sources and source groups to record and report
11 selected GHG emissions. Various oil and gas operations are required to monitor and report GHG
12 emissions under this regulation.

13 On June 3, 2010, the USEPA issued the *Prevention of Significant Deterioration and Title V Greenhouse*
14 *Gas Tailoring Rule*. The rule provides criteria to determine which stationary sources become subject to
15 permitting requirements for GHG emissions under the PSD and Title V programs of the CAA. The rule is
16 based on calculation of carbon dioxide equivalents (CO₂e), which factors into the global warming
17 potential of each GHG and normalizes this to an equivalent of CO₂ emissions. Under the rule, facilities
18 are required to obtain PSD permits if they are new facilities with GHG emissions of at least 100,000 tpy
19 CO₂e or existing facilities with at least 100,000 tpy CO₂e that are making changes resulting in increased
20 GHG emissions by at least 75,000 tpy CO₂e. Facilities seeking to obtain a PSD permit for other
21 regulated pollutants also must address GHG emissions increases of 75,000 tpy CO₂e or more. New and
22 existing sources with GHG emissions above 100,000 tpy CO₂e also must obtain operating permits.

23 On June 23, 2014, the Supreme Court ruled that the USEPA lacked the authority to require PSD and
24 Title V Permits based on the CO₂e emissions thresholds for sources that would not otherwise require
25 such a permit. This ruling will prompt regulatory changes that will impact future permitting actions; interim
26 guidance is available to provide direction with regard to current permitting actions (USEPA 2014b), and a
27 proposed rule has been provided for public comment (USEPA 2016a).

28 The USEPA rules do not require any controls or establish any standards related to GHG emissions for
29 minor sources.

30 **3.1.3 Criteria and Hazardous Air Pollutants**

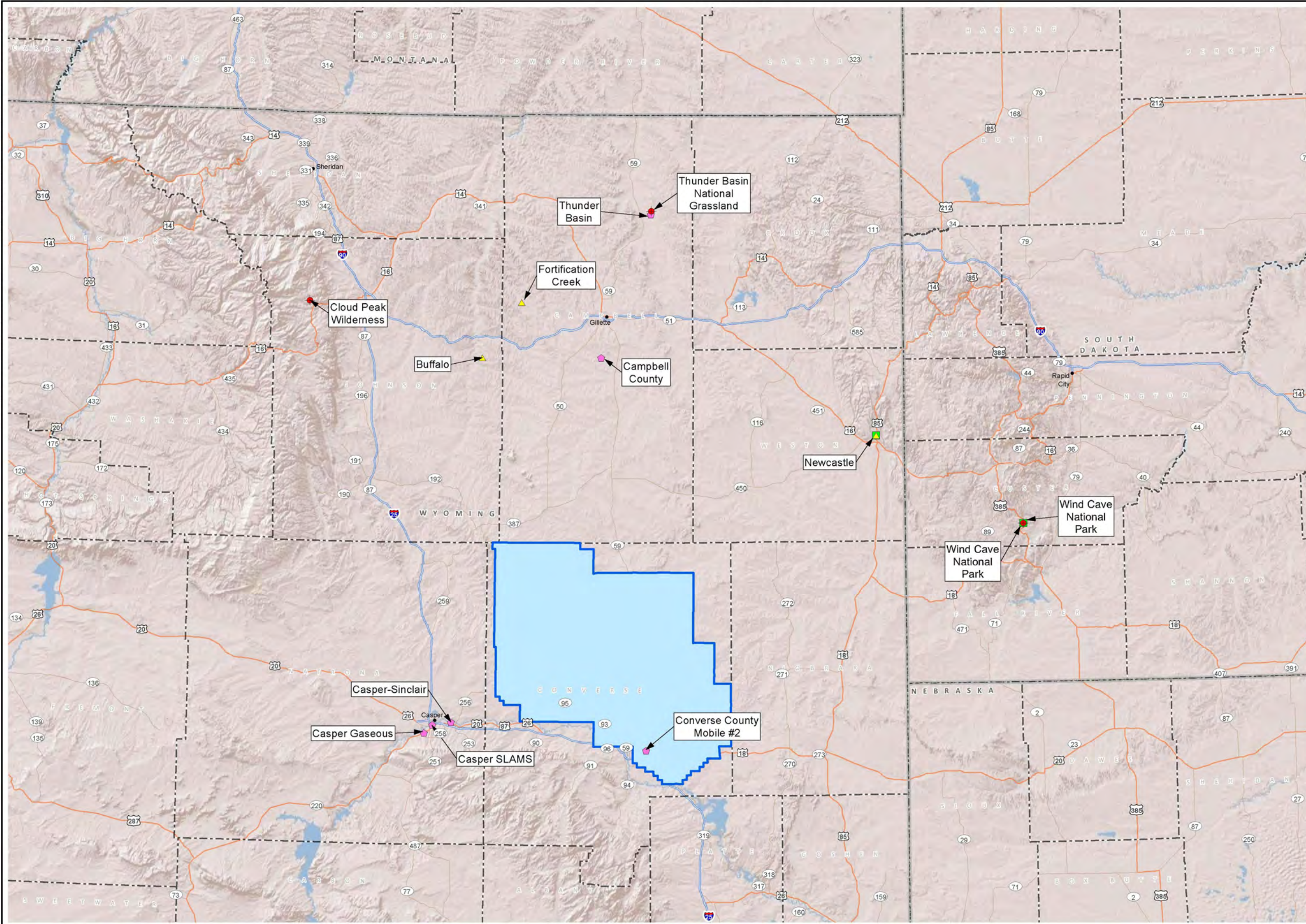
31 Many air quality regulations consider both existing (i.e., background) air quality conditions, recent trends,
32 and the impact of a development on those conditions. An understanding of the current conditions and
33 trends also provides a baseline for comparison of potential future impacts. Recent trends in air quality
34 (e.g., frequency and length of periods of elevated concentrations) are important to consider when
35 evaluating potential future changes, independent of an individual project.

36 The following discussion describes current conditions and trends for criteria air pollutants as well as
37 Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs), and it concludes with a discussion of the current attainment status in
38 the vicinity of the CCPA.

39 **3.1.3.1 Criteria Air Pollutants**

40 To determine existing air quality conditions within the CCPA, recent measurements of criteria pollutants
41 were analyzed using data obtained from the USEPA Air Quality System (USEPA 2014c) for six WDEQ
42 monitoring stations as identified in **Table 3.1-3**. The locations of these monitoring stations are shown
43 relative to the CCPA in **Figure 3.1-2**.

X:\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_80318484\FigDocs\EIS2_DEIS\AQ\Fig_03_01_02_MonitoringLocations.mxd

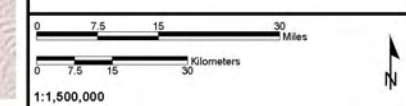


- Project Boundary
- Monitoring Network**
- WDEQ
- IMPROVE
- NADP
- ▲ CASTNet

Source: USEPA 2014c.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.1-2
Air Quality
Monitoring Stations**



This page intentionally left blank

Table 3.1-3 Criteria Pollutant Monitoring Stations

Station Name	Station ID	Wyoming County	Pollutants Analyzed	Latitude (degrees)	Longitude (degrees)	Distance to Center of CCPA (km)
Thunder Basin ¹	56-005-0123	Campbell	NO ₂ , PM _{2.5} , ozone	44.652	-105.29	173
Campbell County	56-005-0456	Campbell	NO ₂ , PM ₁₀ , ozone	44.147	-105.53	116
Casper-Sinclair	56-025-2601	Natrona	NO ₂ , SO ₂ , ozone	42.861	-106.236	66
Casper SLAMS	56-025-0001	Natrona	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5}	42.851	-106.325	73
Converse County Mobile #2	56-009-0801	Converse	NO ₂ , ozone	42.767	-105.304	40
Casper Gaseous	56-025-0100	Natrona	NO ₂ , ozone	42.822	-106.365	78

¹ The PM_{2.5} data at this monitor likely did not use Federal Reference Method/Federal Equivalent Method. It is considered by Air Quality System to be “valid data that does reasonably match the FRM with or without correction, but not to be used in NAAQS decisions” (USEPA 2014d).

1

2 Existing conditions and air quality trends are discussed in more detail for each criteria pollutant in the
 3 following subsections. The monitoring data obtained from the Air Quality System are not necessarily in
 4 the statistical form required for comparison to the NAAQS or WAAQS (e.g., Air Quality System gives the
 5 98th or 99th percentile for each year rather than the 3-year average required for NAAQS or WAAQS).
 6 Therefore, the analyses presented below are not directly comparable to the NAAQS or WAAQS but
 7 show recent air quality and indicate whether background values in the vicinity of the CCPA are near
 8 NAAQS or WAAQS thresholds. Air quality data provided in the statistical form of the NAAQS or WAAQS
 9 are referred to as design concentrations.

10 Ozone

11 Ozone monitors chosen for the analysis include data collected at five monitoring stations. **Figure 3.1-3**
 12 shows the fourth highest 8-hour average ozone concentration for each reporting year at each station.
 13 The Thunder Basin and Campbell County stations reported occasional values above the 0.070 ppm
 14 standard over the past 10 years. The 3-year average of the fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hour
 15 concentration (the form of the standard) for Thunder Basin during 2006, 2007, and 2008 is exactly
 16 0.070 ppm, but the concentrations appear to be lower during subsequent years. As discussed in
 17 Section 3.1.2.1, current attainment designations are based on the previous 0.075 ppm standard, and the
 18 exceedance occurred while this previous standard was in effect. According to USEPA (2015d),
 19 designating areas is typically a 2-year process (and in some cases 3). Final designations would utilize
 20 future air quality data (i.e., 2014 to 2016 data), and the USEPA plans to issue new guidance to facilitate
 21 the designation process in the near future. There does not appear to be any discernable trends over the
 22 past decade.

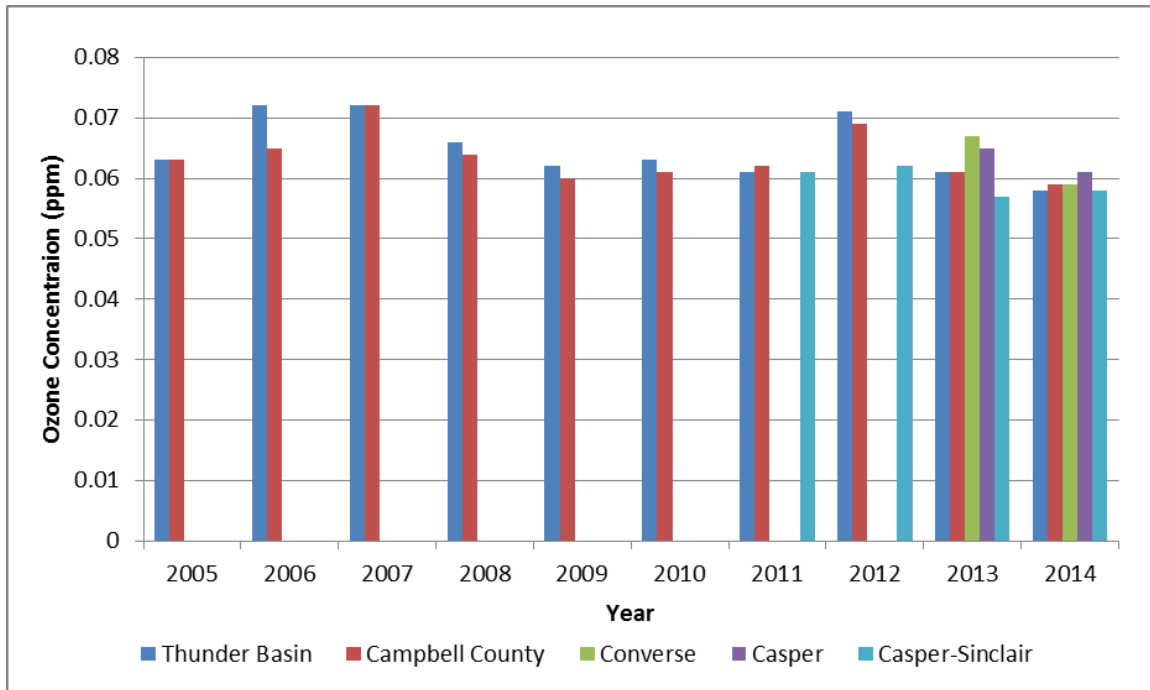


Figure 3.1-3 Fourth Highest 8-hour Average Ozone Levels

1

2 NO₂

3 **Figure 3.1-4** shows the maximum 98th percentile 1-hour NO₂ concentration in a given year at five
 4 monitoring stations in the vicinity of the CCPA. All sites analyzed have concentrations well below the
 5 1-hour and annual NO₂ standard (**Table 3.1-1**). There are no discernable trends in NO₂ concentrations.

6 CO

7 No air quality monitoring stations within the region routinely monitor CO and it is not expected to be an
 8 air quality concern in the region.

9 SO₂

10 The Casper-Sinclair station began collecting data in July 2011, and during the period from July through
 11 December 2011 only 55 percent of the collected data was valid. However, high data capture was
 12 achieved in 2012, 2013, and 2014.

13 **Figure 3.1-5** shows the 1-hour annual maximum SO₂ concentrations for 2011 through 2014 and
 14 indicates upward trend in SO₂ concentrations. These maximum monitored concentrations are well below
 15 the NAAQS and WAAQS thresholds of 75 ppb and 500 ppb (**Table 3.1-1**).

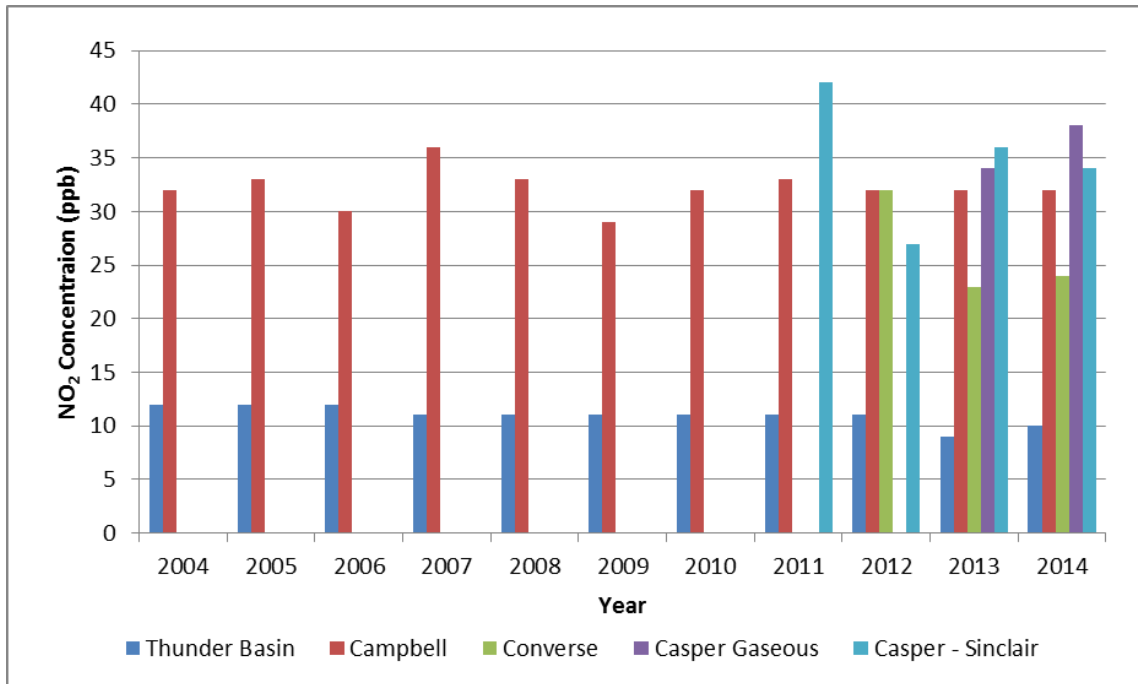


Figure 3.1-4 98th Percentile of the Daily Max 1-hour NO₂ Values

1

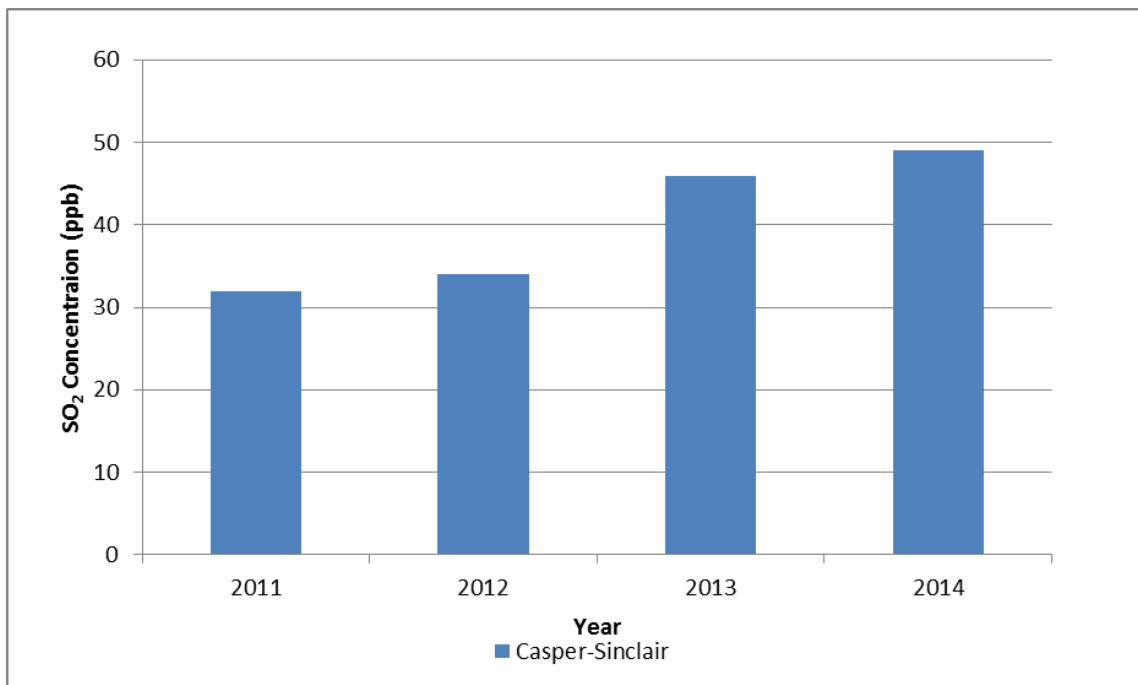


Figure 3.1-5 Maximum Daily 1-hour SO₂ Values at Casper-Sinclair Station

2

3 PM₁₀

4 While there are several PM₁₀ monitoring stations in the vicinity of the CCPA, most of these stations are
 5 industrial in nature and are not intended for regional background purposes. Three stations were chosen

1 for this analysis. **Figure 3.1-6** shows the maximum 24-hour average PM₁₀ concentrations for each year
 2 since 2003, which are all below the 150 µg/m³ NAAQS and WAAQS threshold (**Table 3.1-1**).
 3 **Figure 3.1-7** shows annual mean concentrations of PM₁₀, which are all below the 50 µg/m³ threshold. No
 4 trends are discernible.

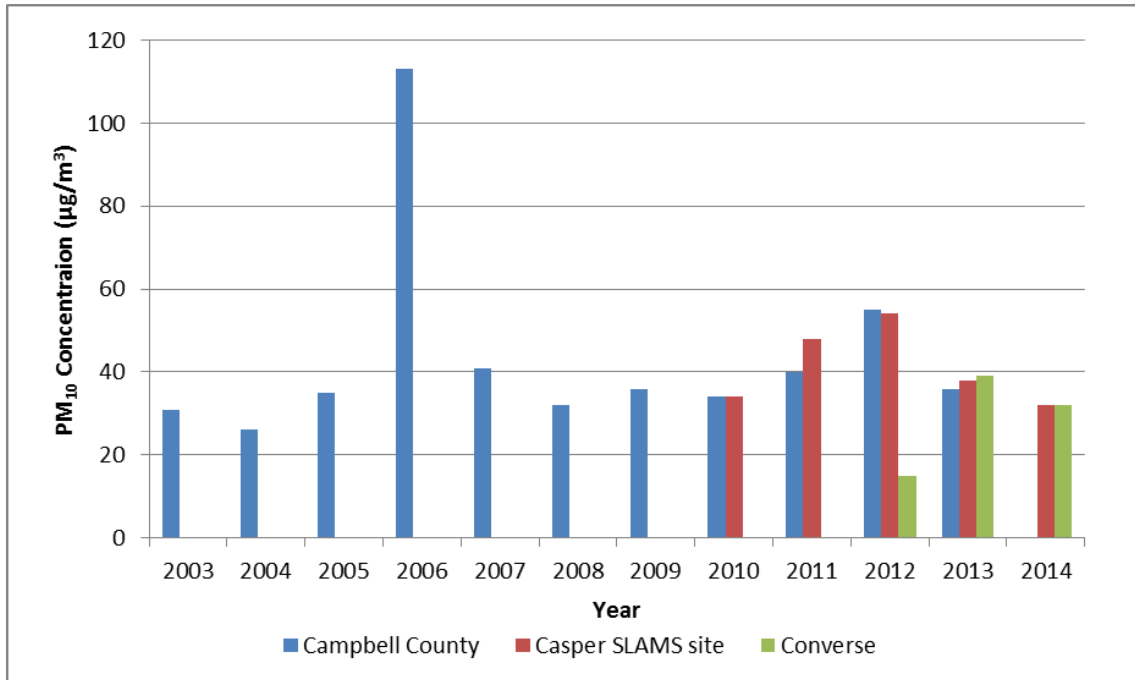


Figure 3.1-6 Second Maximum 24-hour PM₁₀ Values

5

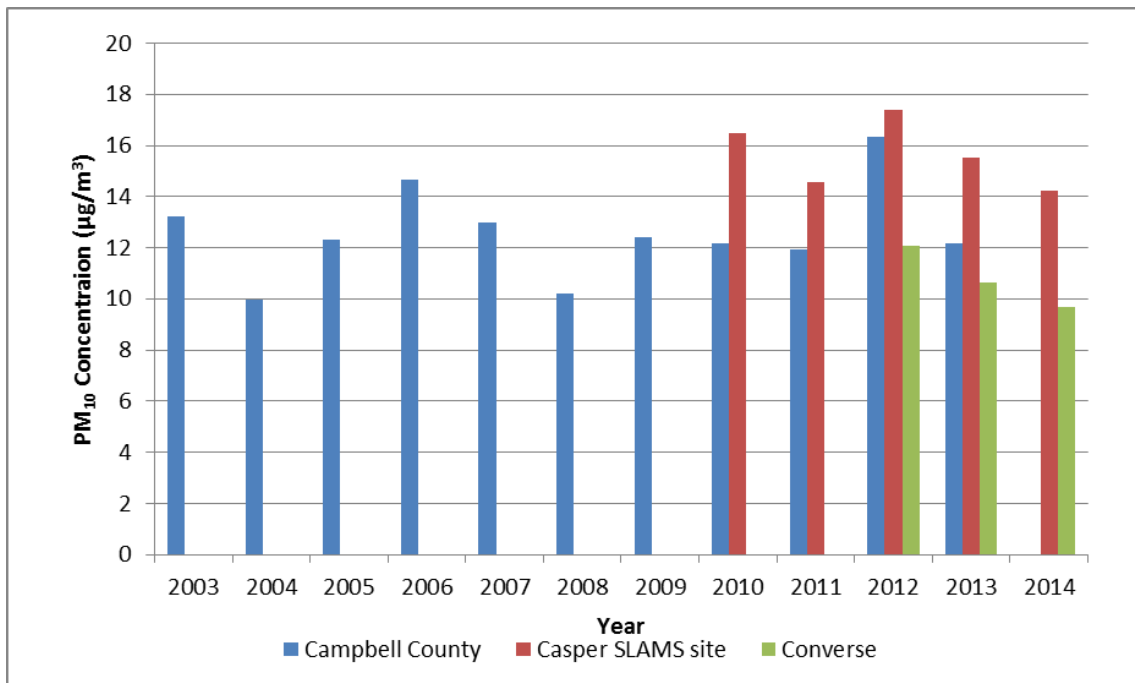


Figure 3.1-7 Annual PM₁₀ Arithmetic Average Concentrations

6

1 PM_{2.5}
 2 **Figure 3.1-8** shows the 98th percentile 24-hour concentration for each year at the Thunder Basin and
 3 Casper SLAMS monitoring stations. All values are below the 35 µg/m³ NAAQS and WAAQS threshold
 4 (**Table 3.1-1**). **Figure 3.1-9** shows the annual average PM_{2.5} concentration for each year of the record.
 5 All of these values are well below the 12 µg/m³ standard. There are no discernable trends in the PM_{2.5}
 6 concentrations.

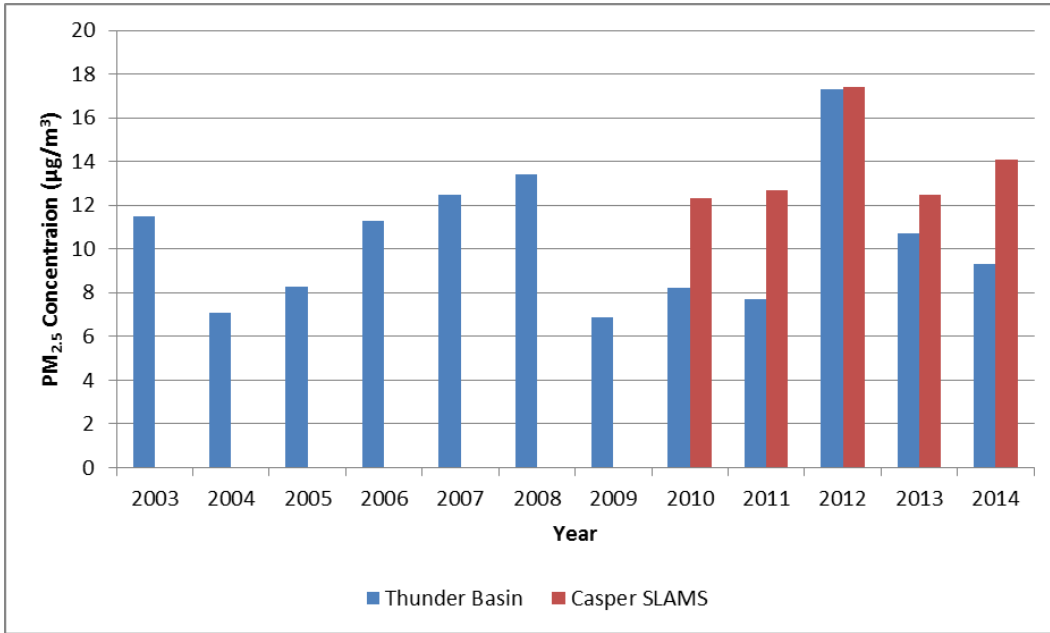


Figure 3.1-8 98th Percentile 24-hour PM_{2.5} Values

7

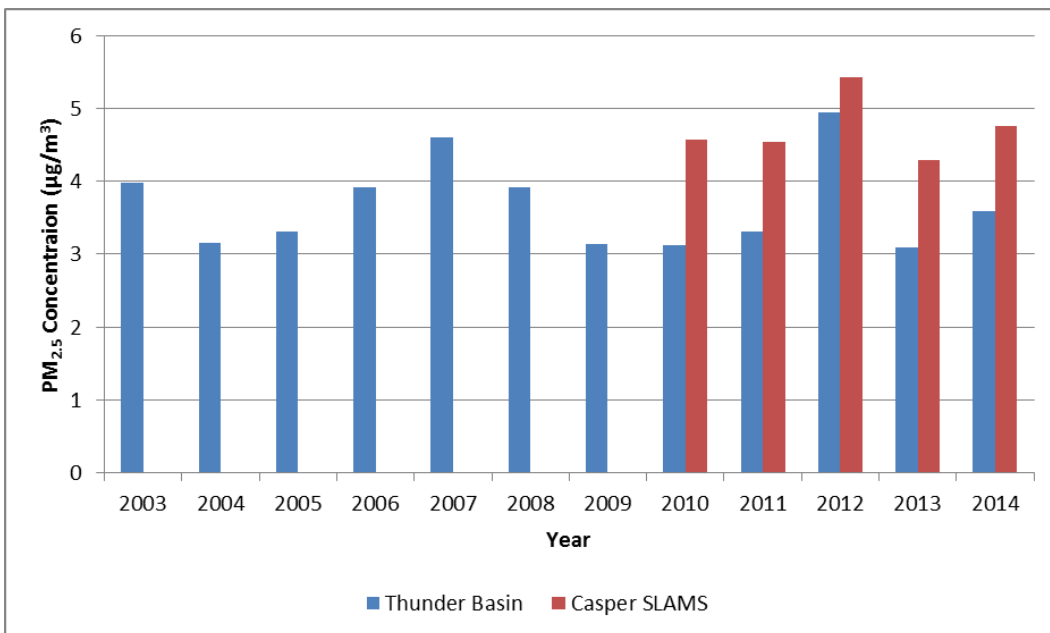


Figure 3.1-9 Annual Average PM_{2.5} Concentrations

8

1 **3.1.3.2 Hazardous Air Pollutants**

2 In addition to criteria pollutants, HAPs can cause serious health effects or adverse environmental or
3 ecological effects. While there are many types of HAPs, those commonly emitted from similar projects
4 include benzene, toluene, ethyl-benzenes, xylene, n-hexane, and formaldehyde. Although these HAPs
5 are associated with anthropogenic (human-caused) emissions sources, concentrations of HAPs are not
6 measured in the region and there is no data available to assess the current concentrations or trends.

7 **3.1.3.3 Air Quality Attainment Status**

8 USEPA has designated the area surrounding the CCPA as in attainment for all criteria pollutants. The
9 data shown in Section 3.1.3.1 are consistent with attainment designations. The closest nonattainment
10 area is for PM₁₀ in Sheridan, Wyoming, which is greater than 200 miles north of the CCPA. The nearest
11 nonattainment areas for ozone include Upper Green River Basin, Wyoming (approximately 330 miles
12 from the CCPA) and the Fort Collins-Denver-Boulder-Greeley-Loveland, Colorado area (greater than
13 220 miles from the CCPA).

14 **3.1.4 Air Quality Related Values**

15 Air quality related values (AQRVs) are a metric used to assess impacts to other resources sensitive to air
16 quality, including vegetation, soils, water, fish, wildlife, and visibility. Federal Land Managers (FLMs)
17 such as the NPS, BLM, and USFS track and manage AQRVs. The New Source Review permitting
18 program (described in Section 3.1.2.2) includes an analysis of impacts to AQRVs as a component of all
19 PSD permit applications. Impacts to AQRVs can include changes in visibility or atmospheric deposition
20 of pollutants to soil and bodies of water. For example, to assess atmospheric deposition impacts to
21 sensitive waterbodies, the change in the acid neutralizing capacity (ANC) of sensitive lakes is evaluated
22 as an AQRV assessment.

23 Under the PSD program, areas are classified as three categories: Class I, Class II, and Class III. Special
24 protection via the Class I designation is given to those areas Congress has designated as special
25 national or regional areas of natural, scenic, recreational, or historic value. PSD Class I designation
26 allows the lowest amount of permissible deterioration. Class II designations allow a higher level of
27 increment consumption relative to Class I areas, and Class III applies to heavy industrial use areas.
28 There are no designated Class III areas in the U.S. Any areas not classified as Class I or Class II are
29 treated as Class II for evaluation purposes.

30 PSD Class I and other sensitive Class II areas are located within the vicinity of the CCPA (**Figure 3.1-1**).
31 The closest PSD Class I area is Wind Cave National Park, which is approximately 100 miles northwest
32 of the CCPA.

33 FLMs review the issuance of any PSD permits required under the New Source Review program to
34 evaluate any impacts that exceed established thresholds for AQRVs. Similarly, the potential impacts on
35 AQRVs would be assessed and disclosed for this Project as part of the NEPA process regardless of the
36 applicability of the New Source Review rule. The monitoring stations within the vicinity of the CCPA that
37 collect data useful for assessment of AQRVs are listed in **Table 3.1-4** and shown in **Figure 3.1-2**.

Table 3.1-4 AQRV Monitoring Station Information

Network/Station Name	Station ID	County	Values Analyzed	Latitude (degrees)	Longitude (degrees)	Distance to Center of CCPA (km)
IMPROVE						
Thunder Basin National Grassland	THBA1	Campbell, Wyoming	Speciated PM _{2.5} , Visibility	44.663	-105.287	175
Cloud Peak Wilderness Area	CLPE1	Johnson, Wyoming	Speciated PM _{2.5} , Visibility	44.334	-106.956	175
Wind Cave National Park	WICA1	Custer, South Dakota	Speciated PM _{2.5} , Visibility	43.558	-103.484	179
National Atmospheric Deposition Program						
Wind Cave National Park	WNC429	Custer, South Dakota	Wet deposition	43.558	-103.484	179
Newcastle	WY99	Weston, Wyoming	Wet deposition	43.873	-104.192	142
CASTNet						
Newcastle	NEC602	Weston, Wyoming	Dry deposition	43.873	-104.192	142

Source: IMPROVE 2014a,b,c; National Atmospheric Deposition Program 2015a,b; USEPA 2015b.

1

2 **3.1.4.1 Visibility**

3 Regional haze is visibility impairment caused by the cumulative air pollutant emissions from numerous
 4 sources over a wide geographic area. Visibility impairment is caused by particles and gases in the
 5 atmosphere that scatter, distort, or absorb light. The primary cause of regional haze in many parts of the
 6 country is light scattering resulting from fine particles (i.e., PM_{2.5}) in the atmosphere. Additionally, coarse
 7 particles between 2.5 and 10 microns in diameter can contribute to light extinction. Coarse particles and
 8 PM_{2.5} can be naturally occurring or the result of human activity. The natural levels of these species result
 9 in some level of visibility impairment, in the absence of any human influences and vary with season, daily
 10 meteorology, and geography (Malm 1999).

11 The USEPA and other agencies have been monitoring visibility in national parks and wilderness areas
 12 since 1988. Observations have shown that visibility is impaired relative to natural background conditions.
 13 In 1999, the USEPA issued a Regional Haze Rule to protect visibility in over 150 national parks and
 14 wilderness areas. The Regional Haze Rule requires states to establish Reasonable Progress Goals for
 15 improving visibility, with the overall goal of attaining natural background visibility conditions by 2064.

16 Visibility impacts are expressed in deciviews (dv), a numeric value describing perceived changes in
 17 visibility. Deciview values are calculated from either measured or estimated light extinction values in
 18 units of inverse megameters. A small dv value indicates a pristine atmosphere.

19 Visibility near the CCPA was assessed using the three closest visibility monitoring stations operated by
 20 the IMPROVE program as listed on **Table 3.1-4**. Visibility (in dv) for the 20 percent best days, 20 percent
 21 worst days, and annual average visibility are shown in **Figure 3.1-10** for these three IMPROVE stations
 22 over the period from 2003 to 2013. Thunder Basin National Grassland does not have data for 2003 and
 23 from 2006 through 2011.

24 FLMs have estimated natural background visibility conditions for Wind Cave National Park; a federally
 25 designated Class I area. Natural background visibility conditions are not available for Thunder Basin

1 National Grassland and Cloud Peak Wilderness Area because they are not federally designated Class I
2 areas. The three IMPROVE monitoring stations are all located in similar geographic regions away from
3 large population centers; therefore, it is expected that Thunder Basin National Grassland and Cloud
4 Peak Wilderness Area have similar natural background visibility conditions as Wind Cave National Park.
5 For Wind Cave National Park, the estimated natural background visibility conditions for the 20 percent
6 best and 20 percent worst days are 2.1 dv and 7.2 dv, respectively.

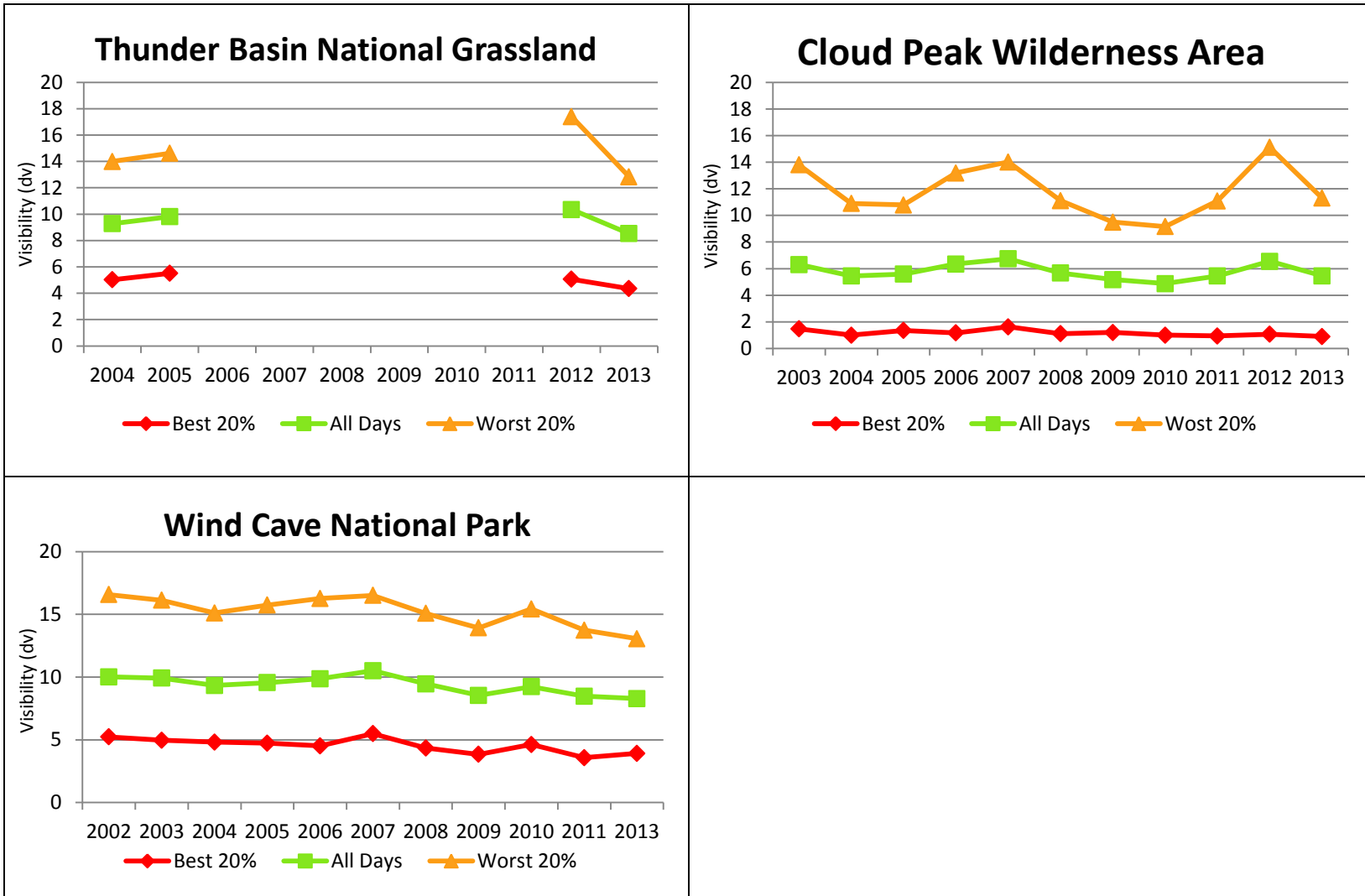
7 As shown in **Figure 3.1-10**, the most recent 20 percent best days generally have visibility values less
8 than 6 dv, while the 20 percent worst days typically have visibility values greater than 8 dv. When
9 comparing the visibility measured at Wind Cave National Park over the period 2002 to 2013 to the
10 estimated natural background conditions, both the 20 percent worst and 20 percent best days are higher
11 than natural background conditions.

12 **3.1.4.2 Deposition**

13 The effects of atmospheric deposition of nitrogen and sulfur compounds on terrestrial and aquatic
14 ecosystems are well documented and have been shown to cause leaching of nutrients from soils,
15 acidification of surface waters, injury to high elevation vegetation, and changes in nutrient cycling and
16 species composition. The effects of acidification are not as wide spread in the western U.S. relative to
17 the eastern U.S. because sulfur deposition tends to be lower in the western U.S. In areas of lower
18 deposition, nitrogen enrichment effects are often observed prior to the onset of acidification effects.
19 However, high elevation aquatic ecosystems in the west, including those in Wyoming, can still be
20 sensitive to acidification, to which both nitrogen and sulfur deposition contribute.

21 The Federal Land Manager's Air Quality Guidance (FLAG) (2010) recommends that applicable sources
22 assess impacts of nitrogen and sulfur deposition at Class I areas. To address this guidance, nitrogen
23 and sulfur deposition impacts attributable to this Project were assessed at Class I areas and sensitive
24 Class II areas. Project-specific and cumulative modeled results were compared to critical load thresholds
25 to assess total deposition impacts. The National Park Service (NPS) has developed critical load values
26 for its Class I areas, as shown in **Table 3.1-5**. In addition, **Table 3.1-5** presents the critical loads for
27 potential ecoregions within the other Class I areas and sensitive Class II areas.

28 Background total nitrogen and sulfur deposition data are collected at the National Atmospheric
29 Deposition Program National Trends Network (wet deposition) and CASTNet (dry deposition) monitoring
30 locations near Wind Cave National Park in South Dakota and Newcastle, Wyoming. The most recent
31 available background nitrogen and sulfur deposition data for monitoring year 2013 are shown in
32 **Table 3.1-6**. The average annual wet deposition values from these stations for nitrate, sulfate, and
33 ammonium are shown in **Figure 3.1-11** for the period from 2003 through 2013.



1

Figure 3.1-10 Visibility for the 20 percent Best Days, 20 percent Worst Days, and All Days

2

Table 3.1-5 Critical Load Values for NPS Class I areas and Ecoregions near CCPA

NPS Unit	Ecoregion	Critical Load (kilograms per hectare per year)										
		Maximum Total Nitrogen Deposition	Forest		Herbaceous Plants		Lichen		Mycorrhizal Fungi		Nitrate Leaching	
			Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Grand Teton National Park	Northwestern Forested Mountains	7.8	4	17	4	10	2.5	7.1	5	10	4	17
Rocky Mountain National Park	Northwestern Forested Mountains	12	4	17	4	10	2.5	7.1	5	10	4	17
Wind Cave National Park	Northwestern Forested Mountains	5.3	4	17	4	10	2.5	7.1	5	10	4	17
Yellowstone National Park	Northwestern Forested Mountains	6.8	4	17	4	10	2.5	7.1	5	10	4	17
	North American Deserts	2.7	NA	NA	3	8.4	3	3	NA	NA	NA	NA
	Northwestern Forested Mountains	6.8	4	17	4	10	2.5	7.1	5	10	4	17
	Great Plains	5.1	NA	NA	5	25	NA	NA	12	12	10	25
	Temperate Sierras	4.2	NA	NA	NA	NA	4	7	NA	NA	NA	NA

NA = Not available.

Source: NPS 2014.

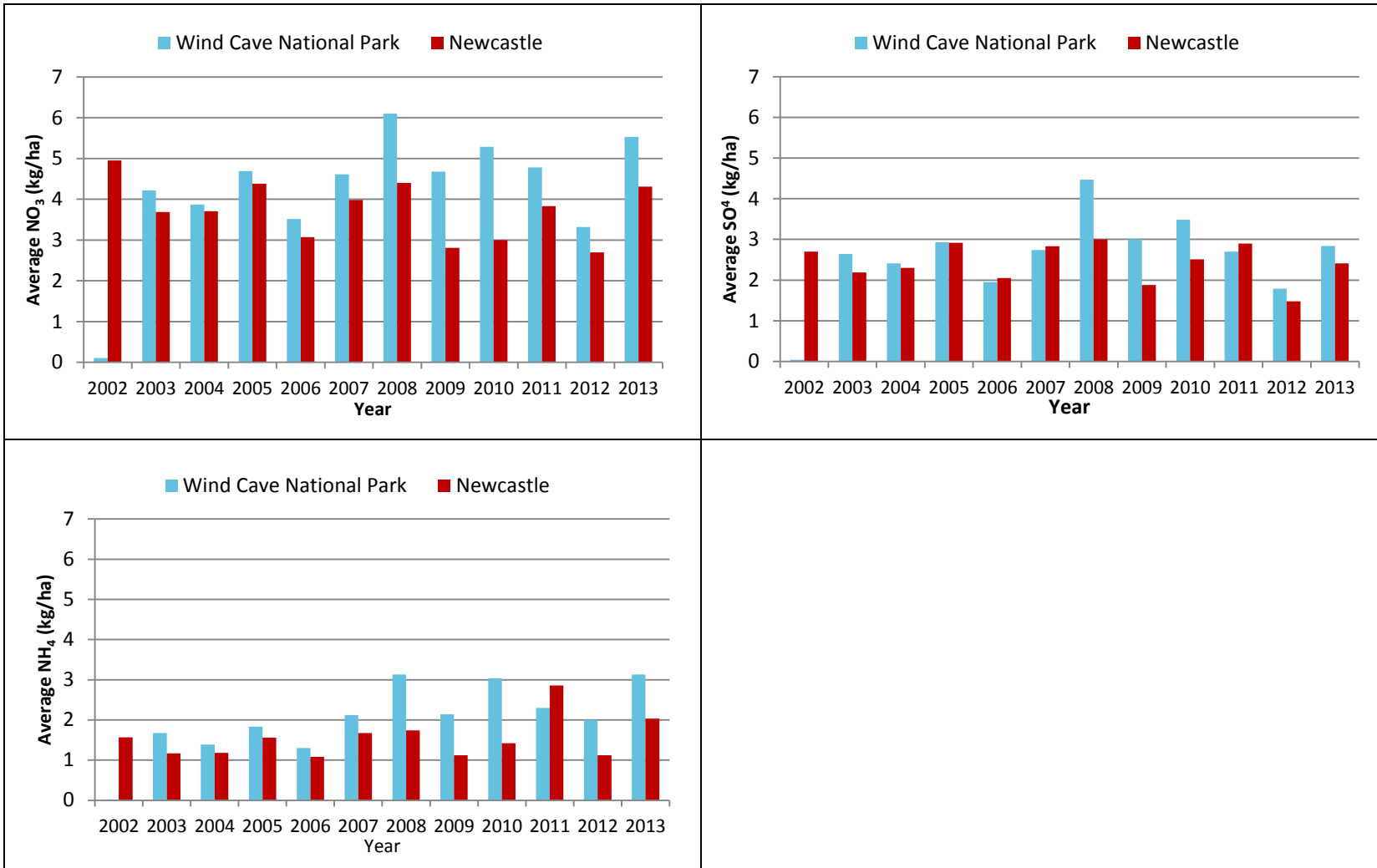


Figure 3.1-11 Annual Average Wet Deposition of Nitrate, Sulfate, and Ammonium for National Atmospheric Deposition Program Stations

Table 3.1-6 Background Nitrogen and Sulfur Deposition Values for 2013

Station Location	Deposition (kilograms per hectare per year)			
	Nitrogen		Sulfur	
	Wet ¹	Dry ²	Wet ¹	Dry ²
Wind Cave National Park, South Dakota	5.53	0.906	2.84	0.195
Newcastle, Wyoming	4.31	-	2.41	-

¹ National Atmospheric Deposition Program 2015a, 2015b.

² USEPA 2015b.

1

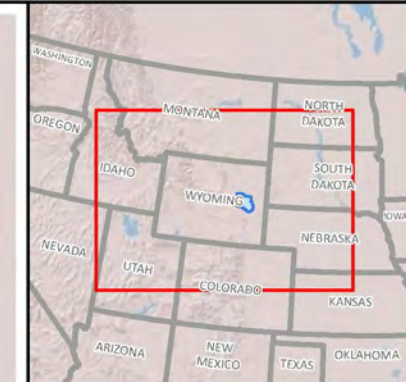
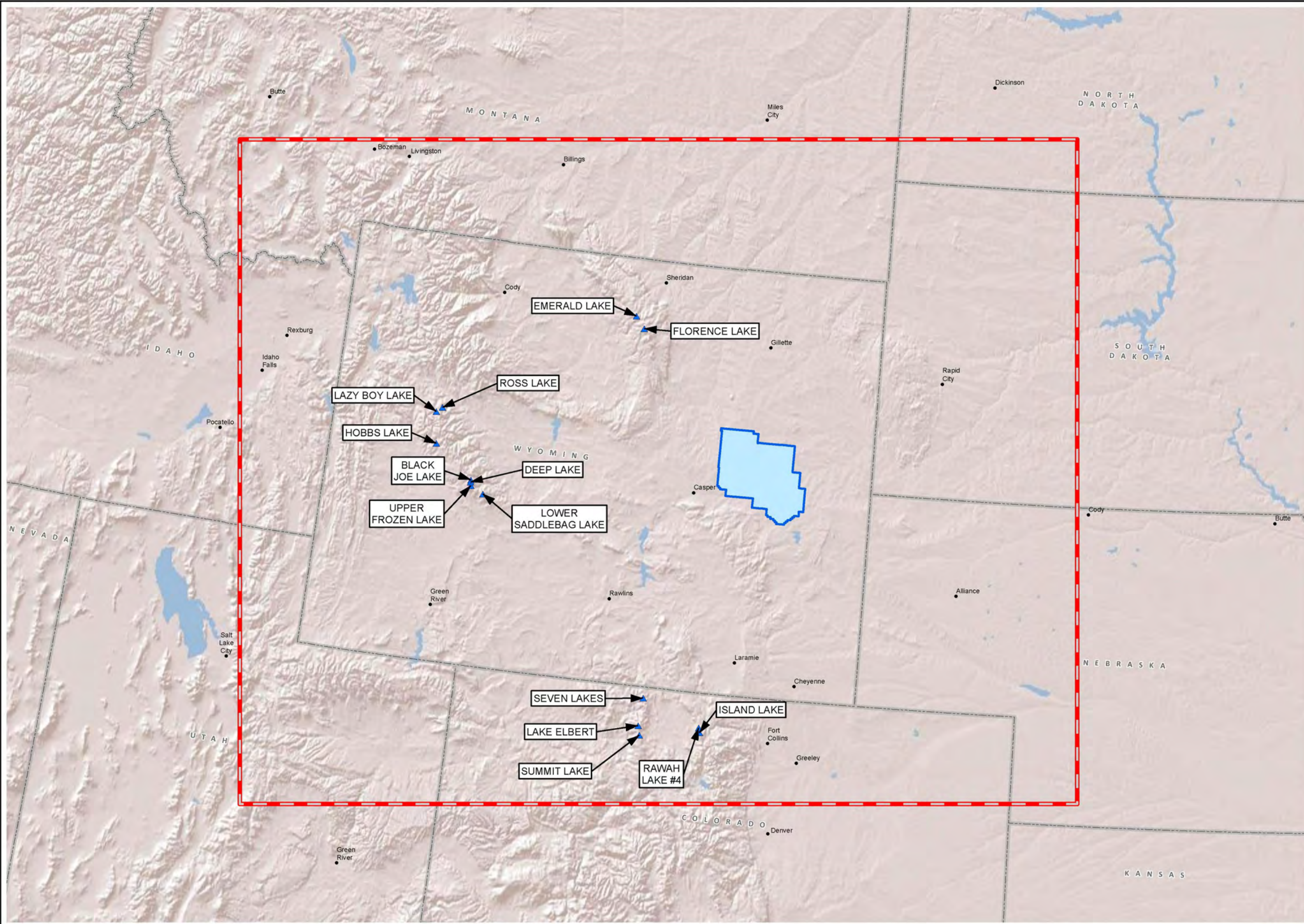
2 The most recent ANC values available (as of November 2014) and the number of samples used in the
 3 calculation of the lowest 10th percentile ANC values are provided in **Table 3.1-7. Figure 3.1-12** shows
 4 the location of the lakes relative to the 4-km CAMx domain. Of the 14 lakes analyzed, only Upper Frozen
 5 Lake is considered to be extremely sensitive to atmospheric deposition by the USFS because the
 6 background ANC is less than 25 microequivalent/liters (µeq/L).

Table 3.1-7 Background ANC Values for Acid Sensitive Lakes

Wilderness Area	Lake	Latitude (Deg-Min-Sec)	Longitude (Deg-Min-Sec)	10th Percentile Lowest ANC Value Reported (µeq/l)	Number of Samples
Bridger	Black Joe	42°44'22"	109°10'16"	70.6	72
Bridger	Deep	42°43'10"	109°10'15"	61.1	62
Bridger	Hobbs	43°02'08"	109°40'20"	69.8	76
Bridger	Lazy Boy	43°19'57"	109°43'47"	27.8	1
Bridger	Upper Frozen	42°41'13"	109°09'39"	13.2	3
Cloud Peak	Florence Lake	44°20'53"	107°10'50"	70.0	40
Cloud Peak	Emerald Lake	44°27'26"	107°18'11"	34.4	42
Fitzpatrick	Ross	43°22'41"	109°39'30"	54.0	55
Mount Zirkel	Lake Elbert	40°38'3"	106°42'25"	52.0	61
Mount Zirkel	Seven Lakes	40°53'45"	106°40'55"	39.9	18
Mount Zirkel	Summit Lake	40°32'43"	106°40'55"	48.0	102
Popo Agie	Lower Saddlebag	42°37'24"	108°59'38"	55.5	54
Rawah	Island	40°37'38"	105°56'28"	71.9	25
Rawah	Rawah Lake #4	40°37'38"	105°56'28"	41.5	24

Source: USFS 2011.

X:\Projects\Amdaro_ConverseCounty\EIS_8031849\FigDocs\EIS2_DEIS\AQ\Fig_03_01_12_SensitiveLakes.mxd

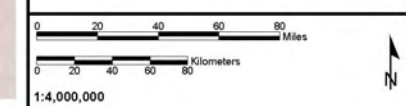


- Project Boundary
- CAMx 4-km Domain
- ▲ Sensitive Lake

Source: USFS 2011.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.1-12 Sensitive Lakes in the 4-km CAMx Domain



This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.1.5 Current Climate and Trends**

2 Current climate data for the CCPA is analyzed in Section 3.1.5.1. While a climate data analysis is an
3 indicator of current and near future meteorology in a particular region, it does not provide an indication of
4 anticipated future changes in climate due to outside phenomenon (i.e., anthropogenic forcing or natural
5 long-term climate cycles). Future changes are addressed as climate change in Section 3.1.5.2.

6 **3.1.5.1 Regional Climate**

7 The climate in the region is characterized as arid, with cold winters and moderate summers. The
8 Cooperative weather station in Douglas, Wyoming (COOP ID 482685) provides representative current
9 climate conditions in the CCPA. Common climatological measurements for this station were obtained
10 from the WRCC. Monthly typical temperatures are provided on **Table 3.1-8** and precipitation and snow
11 data are provided on **Table 3.1-9**. Wind data for this station was not available, so a wind rose showing
12 typical wind conditions was developed using data from the National Weather Service Automated Surface
13 Observing System station at Douglas, Wyoming (**Figure 3.1-13**). Primary wind flow is from the northwest
14 and southeast.

15 Note that the timeframe for the temperature/precipitation record only extends as far back as 1996 as
16 data were not available before then. Generally climate “normals” are determined from the most recent
17 30 years of a meteorology station data record. While both datasets contain enough information to assess
18 current climate and weather behaviors (i.e., typical wind patterns, precipitation, etc.), this short timeframe
19 must be considered when applying these values to potential future weather conditions. The earth has
20 had episodes of extreme drought, cold, and warmth not captured in this brief record, and climate models
21 indicate that climate is rapidly changing due to anthropogenic activity.

22 **3.1.5.2 Climate Change and its Impacts**

23 The following sections summarize the existing climatic conditions, anticipated regional climate trends, as
24 well as the potential effects of climate on the Project. Effects of the Project on climate change are
25 addressed in Section 4.1.

26 GHGs

27 As discussed in Section 3.1.2.8, GHGs do not have applicable ambient standards or emission limits
28 under the major environmental regulatory programs. However, GHGs have the ability to trap heat from
29 the sun within the earth’s atmosphere and play an important role in determining the earth’s climate.
30 Several activities contribute to climate change, including emissions of GHGs from fossil fuel development
31 and activities using combustion engines. Both of these activities are expected to occur as part of this
32 Project.

33 The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) reports that since 1750, the largest contribution
34 to total radiative forcing is caused by the increase in atmospheric concentration of CO₂ (IPCC 2013). In
35 addition, “the atmospheric concentrations of CO₂, CH₄, and nitrous oxide have increased to levels
36 unprecedented in at least the last 800,000 years. CO₂ concentrations have increased by 40 percent
37 since pre-industrial times, primarily from fossil fuel emissions and secondarily from net land use change
38 emissions” (IPCC 2013).

39 According to the National Climate Assessment (Melillo et al. 2014), U.S. average temperatures have
40 increased by 1.3 degrees Fahrenheit (°F) to 1.9°F since record keeping began in 1895, and most of this
41 increase has occurred since 1970.

Table 3.1-8 Monthly Typical Temperature for Douglas, Wyoming

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual
Mean Temperature (degrees Fahrenheit [°F])	24.8	26.5	35.0	43.3	53.1	63.1	70.6	68.7	57.4	45.1	33.4	24.2	45.5
Average Maximum Temperature. (°F)	39.0	40.5	48.2	57.3	67.5	78.3	86.7	85.2	73.5	60.2	47.3	37.5	60.2
Average Minimum Temperature (°F)	10.5	12.6	21.9	29.4	38.6	47.9	54.6	52.2	41.4	29.9	19.4	10.9	30.9

Note: Period of record: 1996 through 2010. Data were not collected for 1981-1996.

Source: WRCC 2014.

1

2

Table 3.1-9 Precipitation and Snow Statistics for Douglas, Wyoming

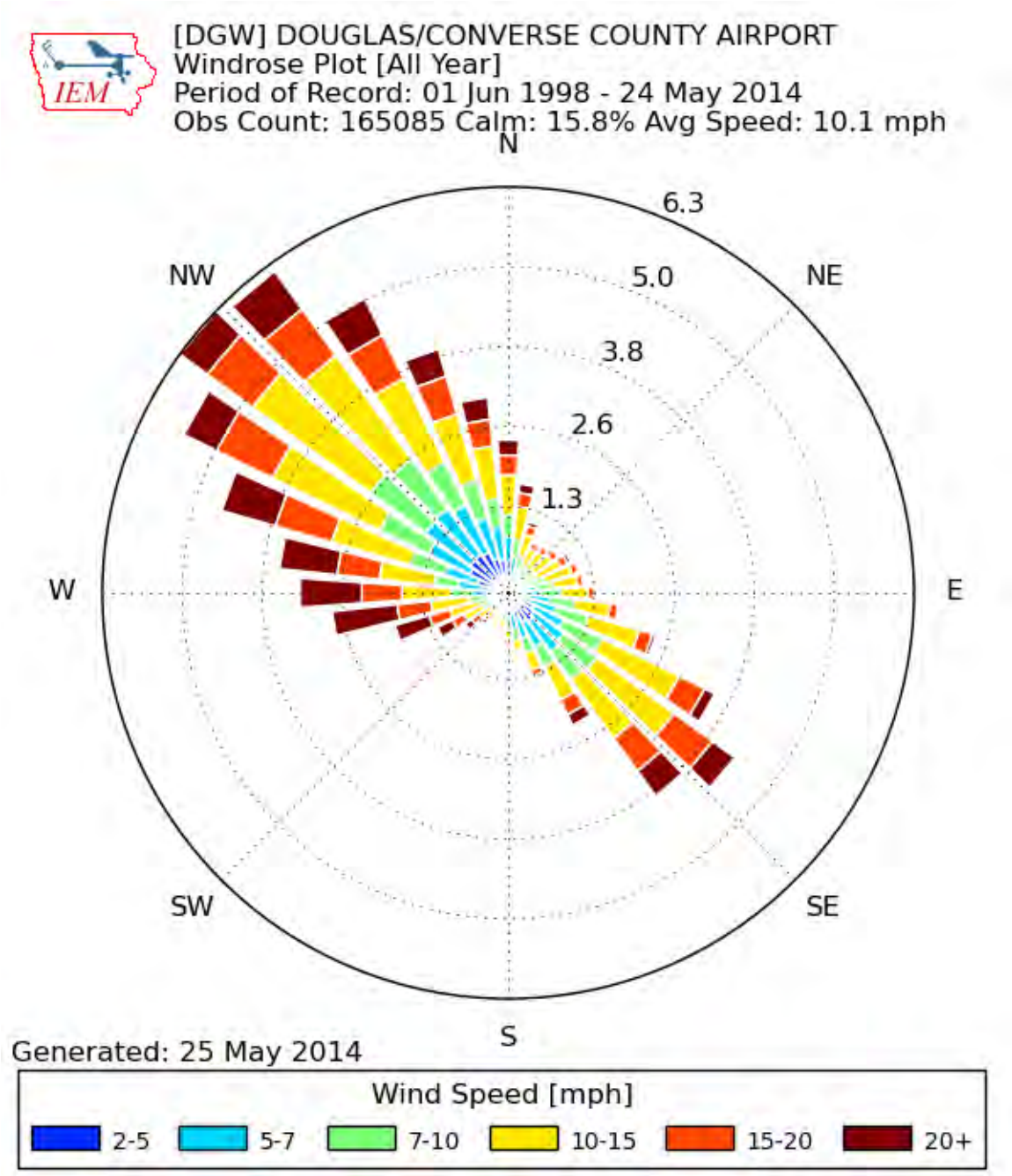
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual
Average Precipitation (inches)	0.5	0.6	0.9	1.8	2.4	1.8	1.3	1.1	1.2	1.3	0.6	0.5	13.9
Average Total Snowfall (inches)	6.6	7.9	8.7	8.8	1.7	0.2	0	0	0.6	3.2	6.1	7.6	51.3
Average Snow Depth (inches)	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	1

Note: Period of Record: 4/1/1909 to 3/31/2013. Percent of possible observations for period of record: 53.7 percent for snowfall and 15.3 percent for snow depth

Source: WRCC 2014.

3

1



Source: Iowa Environmental Mesonet 2014.

Figure 3.1-13 Wind Rose from Douglas, Wyoming

2

1 While the earth has experienced many episodes of warming/cooling in the past, the IPCC recently
2 concluded that the recent warming of the climate system is very unique when compared to those past
3 episodes. Additionally, most of the observed increases in globally average temperatures since the mid-
4 20th Century are due to the observed increase in anthropogenic GHG concentrations (IPCC 2013).

5 Anthropogenic activities can influence climate; therefore, it is important to understand the potential
6 impact of those activities. Many studies have been conducted to assess how the climate could change in
7 the next century as a result of varying human activity.

8 Climate Change Scenarios and Impacts

9 In 2001, the IPCC projected that by the year 2100, global average surface temperatures could increase
10 by 2.5°F to 10.4°F above 1990 levels. The National Academy of Sciences (2010) has confirmed these
11 projections but also has indicated that there are uncertainties regarding how climate change may affect
12 different regions. Computer model predictions indicate that increases in temperature would not be
13 equally distributed but are likely to be accentuated at higher latitudes. Models indicate that average
14 temperature changes are likely to be greater in the Northern hemisphere. Although large-scale spatial
15 shifts in precipitation distribution may occur, these changes are more uncertain and difficult to predict.

16 To assess potential changes in climate response to varying amounts of GHG emissions, scientists run
17 climate models with different assumptions regarding future GHG emissions. Some modeling scenarios
18 assume that socioeconomic development will continue at current rates and GHG emissions will continue
19 to increase rapidly into the foreseeable future. Other models assume that GHG emission will be curbed
20 due to rapid technological advances and aggressive climate adaptation strategies.

21 In modeling scenarios that assume the world would only increase carbon emissions from approximately
22 10 to 12 Gigatonnes of carbon (GtC) by 2040 and then slowly decrease to approximately 3GtC by 2100,
23 the Wyoming region is expected to experience a 5 to 6°F increase in surface air temperature by later this
24 century. In models that assume emissions would continue to increase, temperature increases of 8°F or
25 more are forecast for the western U.S. (Melillo et al. 2014; Walsh et al. 2014).

26 The National Climate Assessment (Shafer et al. 2014) suggests that impacts across Wyoming include at
27 least a 5°F to 6°F temperature increase over the next century, and an increase in the maximum number
28 of dry days and extreme events, such as exacerbated flooding and extended droughts.

29 The Northwestern Plains Rapid Ecoregional Assessment (SAIC 2012) performed a higher resolution
30 future climate change analysis for the Northwestern Plains Ecoregion. This ecoregion encompasses the
31 CCPA. This analysis utilized the a high CO₂ emission global climate model scenario in conjunction with a
32 regional climate model to obtain more spatially refined climate change model projections than what can
33 be obtained directly from a global climate model. This assessment projected a 1.9 to 2.3 degree
34 temperature increase across most of the northeastern quadrant of Wyoming by the year 2060.
35 Precipitation and snow water equivalent is expected to increase moderately in spring, decrease
36 moderately in summer, and remain relatively unchanged annually by mid-century. However, no
37 information was given with regard to the potential increased likelihood of extreme of events
38 (e.g., flooding and droughts) as was discussed in the National Climate Assessment.

39 Effects on Air Quality

40 Warmer temperatures expected as a result of climate change can have an impact on air quality. While
41 research has been conducted regarding how meteorological conditions affect air quality, the relationship
42 is complex because pollutants chemically interact with each other and pollution is highly dependent on
43 local conditions such as local topography, wind conditions, and the vertical structure of the lower
44 atmosphere.

1 According to the National Climate Assessment (Melillo et al. 2014), there is high confidence that climate
2 warming has the potential to decrease background surface ozone on a global scale. However, high CH₄
3 levels can offset this decrease, raising background surface ozone. It is estimated that by year 2100,
4 background surface ozone would increase by approximately 8 ppb (which is 25 percent of current
5 background levels) relative to scenarios with small CH₄ changes.

6 Increases in surface ozone have been documented during heat wave episodes (Peterson et al. 2014).
7 Research also has shown ozone concentrations are strongly dependent on temperature (Weaver et al.
8 2009). As drought and duration of heat waves increase, ozone concentrations are likely to increase in
9 the region.

10 Additional air pollution challenges include PM emissions from forest fires, which are likely to increase
11 due to a longer fire season and higher temperatures that allow for drying out of vegetation (Peterson et
12 al. 2014). Windblown dust from lack of vegetation also may occur. Such events will lead to more
13 common exceptional air quality events and overall decreased air quality in the region. While such events
14 may increase PM emissions by altering natural sources (i.e., forest fires and vegetation), PM is removed
15 from the air through precipitation. Precipitation patterns also are expected to change; therefore, the
16 confidence behind overall future PM impacts is still relatively low.

17 It also is important to note that many of the projected changes associated with climate change may not
18 be measurably discernible within the reasonably foreseeable future. Existing climate prediction models
19 also are global and regional in nature; therefore, they are not at the appropriate scale to identify exact
20 climate changes at the scale of the CCPA. However, such regional predictions should provide clues to
21 potential impacts, and such predictions should be taken into consideration. Evidence suggests that
22 ozone concentrations may increase (all else being equal) due to climate change (Wise 2009), making
23 compliance with the NAAQS less attainable.

24 Due to the potential negative effects of climate change, strategies are being formulated to decrease
25 GHG emissions to help decrease climate change impacts. These strategies are being addressed at both
26 the federal, state, and local levels. For example, through federal mandates, fuel efficiency of cars is
27 increasing and energy upgrades of millions of homes across the country have taken place. Wyoming is
28 taking some measures to address potential climate change impacts associated with GHG emissions.
29 Since 2008, renewable energy generation from wind, solar, and geothermal sources in Wyoming
30 increased by almost a factor of five. In addition, the city of Gillette, Wyoming has committed to reducing
31 energy consumption by 20 percent in city buildings (White House Fact Sheet 2014).

32 It is difficult to assess whether additional mitigation strategies would be implemented, and to what extent
33 current mitigation strategies ultimately would curb climate change. The extent of future mitigation
34 strategies also is unknown. The climate system is sensitive to human activities that ultimately are related
35 to demographic, social, ecological, and economic changes. These changes are often uncertain. The
36 National Climate Assessment emphasizes that “uncertainties can make decision-making in the context of
37 climate change especially challenging for several reasons, including the rapid pace of changes in
38 physical and human systems, the lags between climate change and observed effects, the high economic
39 and political stakes, the number and diversity of potentially affected stakeholders, the need to
40 incorporate scientific information of varying confidence levels, and the values of stakeholders and
41 decisions makers” (Moss et al. 2014).

This page intentionally left blank

3.2 Cultural Resources, Historic Trails, and Native American Concerns

The term cultural resources generally refers to any and all resources 50 years old or older that are created or given special meaning without reference to their eligibility for the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). The term encompasses archaeological sites, historical buildings, structures, objects, and districts, as well as specific areas of the landscape that are important to Native American tribes or other culturally recognizable groups. Sites are the locations of events, human occupations, or activities (NPS 2017). Buildings (e.g., courthouses, barns, houses) primarily are constructions used to shelter any form of human activity, while structures (e.g., trails, bridges, trolley cars, canals) are functional constructions made for other purposes. Objects (e.g., monuments, boundary markers) are items that are not classified as buildings or structures. Districts include multiple sites, buildings, and/or objects. Cultural resources also can include traditional cultural properties (TCPs) and properties of traditional religious and cultural importance. TCPs are locations having historical and continuing importance for the beliefs, customs, practices, and/or cultural identities of existing communities (Parker and King 1998) and are eligible for NRHP listing. Properties of traditional religious and cultural importance may or may not be eligible for listing. For the purposes of this analysis, historic trails and places/issues of concern to Native Americans are discussed separately from other kinds of cultural resources because they require different analysis areas.

Section 102 (42 USC 4332) of the NEPA mandates that federal agencies assess the direct and indirect environmental impacts of their proposed actions on the quality of the human environment, and Section 101 (42 USC 4331) charges federal agencies to “preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage.” Accordingly, federal agencies must consider the impacts of their proposed actions on cultural resources and cultural uses of the natural environment (e.g., traditional plant gathering). When a proposed action has the potential to impact cultural resources that are eligible for or listed in the NRHP (i.e., historic properties), federal agencies also must comply with the NHPA. Section 106 of the NHPA requires agencies to make a reasonable and good faith effort to identify historic properties that could be adversely affected by a federal agency’s proposed undertaking. While NEPA takes all cultural resources into consideration, regardless of their eligibility for the NRHP, the NHPA is concerned only with historic properties. Agencies must consider potential impacts on cultural resources and potential adverse effects on historic properties regardless of land ownership; however, resources located on private surface land belong to the private landowner, who is not obligated to authorize field inventory on their private land. The NHPA and other authorities also charge federal agencies with conducting meaningful, on-going consultation with Indian tribes and other interested parties regarding their concerns about adverse effects to historic properties. This consultation helps to provide additional information for NEPA so that agencies may consider the impacts to cultural resources that are important to those groups.

Section 106 of the NHPA applies to the three categories of cultural resources analyzed (i.e., cultural resources, historic trails, and resources of Native American concern) and helps define their analysis areas using the concept of area of potential effects (APE). Section 106 defines an APE as “the geographic area or areas within which an undertaking may directly or indirectly cause changes in the character or use of historic properties, if any such properties exist. The area of potential effect is influenced by the scale and nature of an undertaking and may be different for different kinds of effects caused by the undertaking” (36 CFR 800.16[d]).

For most prehistoric and historic properties for which integrity of setting, feeling, and association usually are not factors in determining their NRHP eligibility, the APE generally represents the resource itself plus a small buffer to account for potential additional site elements. For linear historic properties such as roads and trails and for any other historic properties for which setting, feeling, and association contribute to their NRHP eligibility, the APE generally is the physical resource itself plus its viewshed and other directly associated features and sites. A viewshed can be determined using Geographic Information System (GIS), with its size dependent on surrounding topography.

1 The three categories of cultural resources discussed in this document have overlapping yet different
2 analysis areas; the minimum area is the CCPA but each category requires an additional analysis area
3 beyond the CCPA. Accordingly, each specific analysis area is defined within its appropriate section.

4 To understand the kinds of cultural resources, historic trails, and resources of Native American concern
5 that could be impacted by the Project, the first step was to conduct a literature review of existing
6 information would conducted as set forth in BLM Manual 8110 (BLM 2004b). The literature was
7 assembled from a review of previously recorded sites documented in State Historic Preservation Office
8 (SHPO), BLM, USFS, and other databases (e.g., the Wyoming Cultural Records Office [WYCRO]
9 database) as well as from current published and unpublished literature, chronologies, cultural and
10 historical contexts, and information provided by the BLM, USFS, consulting Native American tribes, and
11 special-interest groups (e.g., historic trails organizations).

12 **3.2.1 Cultural Resources**

13 Cultural resources are specific, definable locations of human activity and/or meaning, including objects,
14 features, structures, sites, landscapes, and topographic elements whose locations are identifiable
15 through field inventory, historical documentation, and/or oral tradition. The term includes prehistoric and
16 historic archaeological sites and constructed resources (e.g., buildings and structures), as well as
17 specific places on the landscape that have special meaning for groups of people traditionally associated
18 with them. For the purposes of this document, the term cultural resources refers to all of these except
19 historic trails and places of Native American concern, which are discussed separately.

20 Cultural resources identified archaeologically generally are called either sites or isolates. While sites
21 indicate relatively substantial human activity, isolates suggest ephemeral or uninterpretable use. In 2005,
22 the definitions of sites and isolates were changed in the SHPO reporting standards (Nissley 2005). As a
23 result, some sites recorded before 2005 would be considered isolated resources if they were recorded
24 today. However, for purposes of this analysis, any cultural resource having a Smithsonian number was
25 treated as a site.

26 **3.2.1.1 Analysis Area**

27 The analysis area for cultural resources is the CCPA, which represents the area in which direct effects
28 and most or all indirect effects to those resources would occur. Different information is provided by each
29 type of cultural resource and each type is eligible under NHPA for different reasons; however, the types
30 of intrusions that affect them generally are different from those that affect historic trails and resources of
31 Native American concern. As such, the analysis area for cultural resources is smaller than those for
32 historic trails and resources of Native American concern. Prehistoric and historic archaeological sites can
33 provide information about past activities and lifeways, and they may be eligible under NHPA for their
34 data potential. Information potential from an archaeological site generally is affected only by direct
35 impacts and is not affected by visual intrusions. Historic sites and prehistoric sites that contain buildings
36 and/or structures can provide information about construction techniques and architectural forms and
37 styles, and they may be eligible under NHPA for their association with important events, people, and/or
38 architecture. The integrity of these sites generally is dependent on the preservation of relatively small
39 viewsheds (e.g., up to 1 mile or less). The aforementioned types of cultural resources located outside the
40 boundary of the CCPA are unlikely to be indirectly affected by development within the CCPA.

41 **3.2.1.2 Eligibility Criteria for Listing Cultural Resources in the NRHP**

42 The NPS maintains the official list of the Nation's cultural resources that are worthy of preservation,
43 based on an evaluation of three qualities: age, integrity, and significance. A resource generally must be
44 at least 50 years old and must possess at least some integrity of location, design, setting, materials,
45 workmanship, feeling, and/or association (36 CFR 60.4). A resource's significance is evaluated by
46 meeting one or more of the following criteria:

- 1 • Are associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of
- 2 U.S. history (Criterion A); or
- 3 • Are associated with the lives of persons significant in U.S. history (Criterion B); or
- 4 • Embody the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, or represent
- 5 the work of a master, or possess high artistic values, or represent a significant and
- 6 distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction (Criterion C); or
- 7 • Have yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history
- 8 (Criterion D).

9 **3.2.1.3 Regulatory Framework**

10 The primary federal laws related to the protection and management of cultural resources on federal
11 lands include Section 101(d)(6), Section 106 (36 CFR part 800), and Section 110 of the NHPA of 1966
12 (16 USC 470), and the FLPMA (43 USC 35). Although the BLM is the lead federal agency for this EIS,
13 the CCPA also contains surface and subsurface acreage under the purview of the USFS, the State of
14 Wyoming, and private owners. Accordingly, the responsibilities and guidance of federal agencies, as well
15 as the State and other appropriate entities, also are applicable. In addition to those noted above, the
16 following federal, state, and/or county laws, ordinances, regulations, and standards apply to cultural
17 resource protection within the analysis area:

- 18 • American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978 (42 USC 1996, 1996a)
- 19 • Antiquities Act of 1906 (16 USC 432, 433)
- 20 • Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 USC 469)
- 21 • Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 of 1979 (16 USC 470aa)
- 22 • EO 11593 of 1971, Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment (36 FR 8921)
- 23 • EO 13007 Indian Sacred Sites (61 FR 104)
- 24 • EO 13175 Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments (65 FR 218)
- 25 • EO 13287 Preserve America (68 FR 43)
- 26 • FLPMA (43 USC 35)
- 27 • Historic Sites Act of 1935 (16 USC 461)
- 28 • NEPA of 1969 as amended (42 USC 4321)
- 29 • NHPA of 1966 as amended (16 USC 470)
- 30 • Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (25 USC 3001)
- 31 • Recreation and Public Purposes Act of 1926 (43 USC 869)
- 32 • Approved RMP/ROD for the BLM CFO (BLM 2007b)
- 33 • USFS TBNG LRMP (USFS 2001)
- 34 • Programmatic Agreement among the BLM, Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP),
- 35 and the National Conference of SHPOs Regarding the Manner in which BLM will meet its
- 36 responsibilities under the NHPA State Protocol between the Wyoming BLM (BLM and SHPO
- 37 2014)
- 38 • Programmatic Agreement among the USFS, Wyoming Forests, Wyoming SHPO, and ACHP
- 39 Regarding Compliance with the NHPA on the National Forests and Grasslands of Wyoming
- 40 (USFS, SHPO, and ACHP 2008).

- 1 • Wyoming Antiquities Act of 1935
- 2 • Historic Preservation in the Cowboy State Wyoming Comprehensive Statewide Historic
- 3 Preservation Plan 2016-2026 (Wyoming Department of State Parks and Cultural Resources
- 4 2016)
- 5 • Wyoming Environmental Quality Act of 1973
- 6 • Converse County Land Use Plan (Converse County 2015a)

7 In addition, the following BLM handbooks and manuals provide policies and guidance for the
8 management of various types of cultural resources:

- 9 • H-1780-1, Improving and Sustaining BLM-Tribal Relations (BLM 2016f)
- 10 • MS-1780, Tribal Relations (BLM 2016e)
- 11 • MS-8100, The Foundations for Managing Cultural Resources (BLM 2004a)
- 12 • MS-8110, Identifying and Evaluating Cultural Resources (BLM 2004b)
- 13 • MS-8130, Planning for Uses of Cultural Resources (BLM 2004c)
- 14 • MS-8140, Protecting Cultural Resources (BLM 2004d)
- 15 • MS-8150, Permitting Uses of Cultural Resources (BLM 2004e)
- 16 • MS-8170, Interpreting Cultural Resources for the Public (BLM 2004f)

17 Federal historic preservation legislation mandates the documentation, evaluation, and consideration of
18 cultural resources that potentially could be affected by federal undertakings, including private
19 undertakings that operate under federal license or on federally managed lands. Specifically, Section 106
20 of NHPA requires that federal agencies consider the effects of their undertakings on historic properties.
21 Effect is defined at 36 CFR Part 800.16(i) as “alteration to the characteristics of a historic property
22 qualifying it for inclusion in or eligibility for the National Register.” Section 106 also charges federal
23 agencies with affording the ACHP a reasonable opportunity to comment on their undertakings. The
24 federal Programmatic Agreements the Wyoming BLM and USFS have with ACHP and the National
25 Conference of SHPOs (BLM and SHPO 2014; USFS, SHPO, and ACHP 2008) outline the manner in
26 which the federal agencies should meet their responsibilities under NHPA. The State Protocol between
27 the BLM and Wyoming SHPO defines how those bodies should interact and cooperate under NHPA,
28 and provides direction for implementing NHPA. Additionally, BLM Manual 8140 provides direction for
29 protecting cultural resources from natural and human-caused deterioration and for recovering cultural
30 resource data to mitigate adverse effects of proposed undertakings in accordance with the State
31 Protocol. Furthermore, although Section 106 of the NHPA does not specify how federal agencies should
32 consider the effects of their undertakings on historic properties, the ACHP provides guidance for how to
33 do so (ACHP 2013). In addition, the White House CEQ and the ACHP jointly published a handbook for
34 integrating NEPA and NHPA (CEQ and ACHP 2013).

35 **3.2.1.4 Cultural Overview**

36 Prehistoric Period

37 The CCPA is situated in the Powder River Basin within the larger Northwestern Plains region. The
38 Northwest Plains is an area of approximately 200,000 square miles that generally includes all of
39 Wyoming, southern Montana, eastern Idaho, western South Dakota and Nebraska, the extreme
40 southwestern corner of North Dakota, and the northern border of Colorado. Despite the presence of
41 topographic and resource diversity, archaeological sites found in the region exhibit overall cultural
42 homogeneity or similarity (Frison 1991; Kornfeld et al. 2010). The Powder River Basin is a wide,

1 moderately deep, and asymmetrical basin bounded by the Black Hills to the east; Casper Arch, Laramie
2 Range, and Hartville Uplift to the south; and the Big Horn Mountains to the west.

3 Cultural chronologies of the Northwestern Plains have been provided largely by Mulloy (1958), Wedel
4 (1961), Frison (1991), and Kornfeld et al. (2010). Based on a combination of projectile point forms, tool
5 assemblages, feature types, faunal remains, stratigraphy, and radiocarbon dates, cultural periods
6 defined in this region are the Pre-Clovis (pre-11,500 years before present [B.P.]), Paleoindian
7 (11,500–8000 B.P.), Plains Archaic (8000–1450 B.P.), Late Prehistoric (1450–ca. 250 B.P./anno Domini
8 [A.D.] 1700), and Protohistoric (ca. 250 B.P./A.D. 1700–1800). Each is summarized below.

9 Pre-Clovis Period

10 No pre-Clovis sites have previously been recorded within the region or the analysis area. However, there
11 is a growing body of evidence from sites in Colorado (e.g., Dutton, Selby, and Lamb Springs), in other
12 parts of North America (e.g., Cactus Hill in Virginia, Paisley Caves in Oregon, the Topper site in South
13 Carolina, and Meadowcroft Rockshelter in Pennsylvania), and in South America (e.g., Cueva Fell and
14 Monteverde in Chile, Pedra Furada in Brazil, and Piedra Museo in Argentina [Meltzer 2009; Stanford and
15 Bradley 2012]) that people were on those continents prior to 11,500 B.P.

16 Paleoindian Period

17 Many Paleoindian sites and isolated projectile points have been identified in the Northwestern Plains
18 region, dating to between about 11,500 and 8000 B.P. Traditions defined by specific projectile point
19 forms and tool assemblages include Clovis (ca. 11,500–11,000), Folsom (11,000–10,200 B.P.), the
20 Agate Basin Complex (10,500–10,000 B.P.), the Hell Gap Complex (10,000–9500 B.P.), the
21 Alberta/Alberta-Cody Complex (9800–9000 B.P.), the Frederick and/or James Allen Cultural Complex
22 (8400–8000), and the Lusk Complex (8400–7900 B.P.). Highly nomadic Paleoindian hunter-gatherers
23 relied to a great extent on large Pleistocene megafauna, including mammoth, giant sloth, camels, bison,
24 and horses (Frison 1991; Kornfeld et al. 2010). Most activities were of small magnitude and short
25 duration; therefore, Paleoindians mostly left small archaeological assemblages representing short-term
26 lithic reduction locales, camps, and animal kill and processing sites (Frison 1991). A small number of
27 sites, such as Lindenmeier (a Folsom site in north-central Colorado) and Hell Gap (a site in southeastern
28 Wyoming containing Clovis, Folsom, Agate Basin, and Hell Gap assemblages), provide much more
29 extensive evidence for large-scale and/or repeated use. In general, Paleoindian tool assemblages are
30 characterized by large lanceolate and stemmed projectile points, spurred end scrapers, graters, borers,
31 crescents, and mammoth bone tools (Frison 1991; Kornfeld et al. 2010; Wood 1998).

32 Clovis sites are widespread on the Northwestern Plains and in the Rocky Mountains. They are identified
33 by the presence of large, fluted and unfluted lanceolate projectile points, planoconvex scrapers, retouch
34 flakes, pressure retouch flakes, and core choppers (Frison 1991; Kornfeld et al. 2010). Clovis bifaces
35 and blade technologies are distinctive and their efficiency of material use allowed for high mobility and
36 successful exploitation of a wide range of ecological settings and subsistence practices. No Clovis sites
37 have been recorded previously within the analysis area; however, the Casper site is a well-documented
38 *Bison antiquus* kill site located west of the CCPA. Clovis sites include artifact scatters, open camps,
39 animal kill locations, and caches.

40 At least some Folsom sites likely were contemporaneous with Clovis sites (Kornfeld et al. 2010). Folsom
41 sites are identified by smaller but deeply fluted projectile points and a wide range of tool types (Frison
42 1991; Wood 1998). Many Folsom sites are bison kill sites and appear to demonstrate Paleoindian
43 adaptations to changing environmental conditions between the Pleistocene and Holocene that coincided
44 with the decline of Pleistocene megafauna in the Northwestern Plains region. Folsom sites, including the
45 Brewster and Hell Gap sites, are known outside but not far from the analysis area, in eastern and
46 southeastern Wyoming, respectively (Kornfeld et al. 2010).

1 Goshen Complex sites (ca. 10,400–10,200 B.P.) also may overlap with Clovis and Folsom sites. The first
2 recorded Goshen site is located in southeastern Wyoming (Larson et al. 2009). Goshen sites are
3 identified through the presence of lanceolate projectile points that have slightly concave bases and
4 parallel pressure flaking patterns, with thinned rather than fluted bases, as well as bifaces and blade
5 tools (Kornfeld et al. 2010). Goshen sites typically are bison bone beds (Frison 1991). Many Goshen
6 projectile points have been found on the Northwestern Plains and in the Rocky Mountains (Kornfeld et al.
7 2010). Sites known outside the CCPA include the Hell Gap site in southeastern Wyoming and the
8 Carter/Kerr-McGee site in the Powder River Basin (Kornfeld et al. 2010).

9 The Agate Basin Complex, Hell Gap Complex, and Alberta/Alberta-Cody Complex follow Clovis, Folsom,
10 and Goshen. Each is typified by large, often stemmed projectile points designed for big game hunting
11 (Frison 1991). The Hell Gap site in southeastern Wyoming contains all three complexes. Other notable
12 sites include Sister's Hill, the Casper site, Jones-Miller, and Horner in north-central and northeastern
13 Wyoming (Kornfeld et al. 2010).

14 Approximately 10,000 B.P., two distinct and concurrent Paleoindian traditions appeared. Known as
15 Plains Paleoindian and Foothill/mountains Paleoindian, they were characterized by the use of some
16 shared lithic technologies but likely represent specific adaptations to different geographic areas. While
17 the Plains Paleoindian tradition was oriented toward a part-time bison hunting subsistence strategy, the
18 Foothill/mountains complexes used more generalized hunting and gathering because of the more limited
19 availability of large game in that ecozone. Foothill/mountains groups also appear to have placed a
20 greater emphasis on plant foods, foreshadowing Plains Archaic adaptations (Frison 1991). Several
21 unique projectile point types, including Lovell Constricted, Alder Complex, Haskett, Pryor Stemmed, and
22 Deception Creek points, are associated only with the Foothill/mountains Paleoindian tradition
23 (Kornfeld et al. 2010).

24 The Frederick and/or James Allen Cultural Complex and the Lusk Complex follow the Alberta/Alberta
25 Cody Complex. Both are characterized by variation in tool forms, including large, unfluted lanceolate
26 projectile points, scrapers, notched flakes, utilized flakes, retouched flakes, bifacial knives, end scrapers,
27 spur perforators, and bone needles (Kornfeld et al. 2010). Assemblages sometimes also contain grinding
28 slabs and informal manos. Projectile points of the Frederick Complex are lanceolate with parallel oblique
29 flaking. Lusk projectile points are similar but tend to be narrower and thicker and usually are made from
30 flakes, resulting in a triangular or plano-convex cross section (Kornfeld et al. 2010). These complexes
31 suggest the use of a greater diversity of resources and more sophisticated hunting techniques, such as
32 utilizing topographic features or snow drifts, which resulted in a larger number of animals killed at one
33 time (Kornfeld et al. 2010; Wood 1998). Sites known from outside the analysis area include the Hell Gap
34 site in southeastern Wyoming, the James Allen site in southern Wyoming, the Agate Basin site in east-
35 central Wyoming, and the Betty Greene site near the Wyoming, Nebraska, and South Dakota border
36 (Kornfeld et al. 2010).

37 Plains Archaic Period

38 Changes in global climate occurred between the Pleistocene and Holocene (7900 7200 B.P.) as the
39 Pleistocene glaciers finally melted. Based in part on major climatic shifts from generally cooler and wetter
40 conditions to warmer and drier ones, Archaic hunter-gatherers were less mobile and used a broader
41 resource base than their Paleoindian predecessors. Exploiting both small and large game, including
42 bison, as well as diverse plant resources, they used mostly smaller, more diversified side- and corner-
43 notched projectile points and more formal ground stone tools, as well as some large corner-notched and
44 un-notched points (Frison 1991; Kornfeld et al. 2010). Chronological relationships among the different
45 projectile point styles is not well understood, and the periods of use of many types appear to
46 substantially overlap (Kornfeld et al. 2010). Typical Archaic archaeological assemblages also include a
47 variety of unifacial and bifacial stone tools and numerous grinding implements (Frison 1991). Features at
48 Archaic sites often include hearths and architectural elements such as stone circles and alignments,
49 indicating somewhat reduced mobility. By the later Archaic, ceramics also were in use. The Archaic

1 typically is divided into three sub-periods: Early Plains Archaic (8000–5000 B.P.), Middle Plains Archaic
2 (5000–3000 B.P.), and Late Plains Archaic (3000–1450 B.P.).

3 The Early Plains Archaic roughly coincided with a dramatically drier climatic period, termed the
4 Altithermal. During this time, people seem to have primarily occupied mountain and foothill areas;
5 perhaps as a response to drought conditions at lower elevations. Habitation sites are found in
6 rockshelters and caves, as well as in open areas near springs along mountain slopes (Frison 1991).
7 Artifact assemblages demonstrate substantial technological changes in projectile point hafting and an
8 emphasis on high quality lithic materials. For example, the Big Horn Mountains in north-central Wyoming
9 contain evidence for concentrated quarrying (Frison 1991; Wood 1998). Other sites, such as the Hawken
10 Site (a late fall/early winter arroyo trap bison kill locality in northeastern Wyoming) can be assigned to
11 specific seasons and suggest that people regularly aggregated and dispersed at different times of the
12 year (Kornfeld et al. 2010; Wood 1998). The Hawken site also contains the earliest side-notched point
13 typology associated with a bison kill in the Northwestern Plains. Other notable Early Plains Archaic sites
14 in the region include the Dunlap-McMurry burial in Natrona County east of the Town of Douglas, and the
15 China Wall site in Albany County (Kornfeld et al. 2010).

16 The Middle Plains Archaic began approximately 5000 B.P. as moisture levels increased, creating
17 environmental conditions similar to today (Kornfeld et al. 2010). At that time, human populations in the
18 Northwestern Plains region increased due either to an influx of people or increased population growth
19 within the region. The Middle Plains Archaic represented a continuing trend toward increased use of
20 small game and plant resources; while evidence continues for small-scale bison hunting, most Middle
21 Plains Archaic sites do not provide evidence for the kind of large-scale bison hunting seen in some Early
22 Plains Archaic sites. One exception would be the Scoggin site in south-central Wyoming. Other site
23 types include open and sheltered camps, many of which contain complex features such as stone-lined
24 and stone-filled baking or roasting pits. Stone circle sites also are known, although they are less
25 prevalent than in subsequent periods (Frison 1991). Middle Plains Archaic artifact assemblages include
26 diverse projectile point types (Frison 1991) and flaked stone debitage, cores, unifacial flakes, worked
27 flakes, and bifaces, as well as abundant manos and grinding slabs/mutates, atlatl points, bone tools, and
28 occasional bone beads. The presence of rock-lined hearths at many sites indicates that baking plant
29 foods became more common.

30 During the Late Plains Archaic, climatic conditions continued to be conducive to population growth, and
31 sites dating to this period are more common and widespread than those of the Early and Middle Plains
32 Archaic. A relatively intensive occupation of the Big Horn Mountains and Basin areas is suggested by
33 many cave and rockshelter sites in those areas. Although the Late Plains Archaic is characterized by
34 further changes in projectile point types, subsistence strategies, other tool types, and features such as
35 stone circles, stone-lined and stone-filled hearths that first appear in the Middle Plains Archaic continue
36 into this period (Frison 1991).

37 Other elements of artifact assemblages include a variety of flaked stone tools such as scrapers, drills,
38 and perforators as well as bone awls, tabular bone beads, bone gaming pieces, and pendants. The
39 diversified tool kits and larger variety of faunal and macrofloral remains recovered from Late Plains
40 Archaic sites suggest a great variety of hunting and gathering activities. Notable sites in the region
41 include the Muddy Creek site in Carbon County and the North Platte River and Patten Creek sites in
42 Platte County (Kornfeld et al. 2010).

43 Two main cultural traditions are defined for the Late Plains Archaic based on projectile point forms. The
44 Pelican Lake tradition, defined by wide, open, corner-notched projectile points, is widespread in the
45 Northern and Northwestern Plains. The Yonkee tradition defined by extensive and sophisticated arroyo
46 trap bison kill sites and associated projectile points, is less widespread and is found in the Powder River
47 Basin of Montana and Wyoming (Kornfeld et al. 2010). In addition, a new side- or corner-notched
48 projectile point type (termed Besant) appeared on the Northwestern Plains around 2000 B.P. They

1 appear to have been used with atlatls (spearthrowers) and are associated with highly sophisticated bison
2 kill sites (termed bison corrals or pounds) comprised of logs and deep-set posts (Kornfeld et al. 2010).
3 Besant projectile points demonstrate that people in Wyoming had connections to the Northwestern
4 Plains and to cultures affiliated with the Great Basin who made similar corner-notched projectile points
5 and basketry (Frison 1991; Kornfeld et al. 2010).

6 Furthermore, two ceramic traditions appear in the archaeological record in small numbers near the end
7 of the Late Plains Archaic (Frison 1991). The Intermountain Pottery Tradition appears to have been
8 indigenous to the Rocky Mountains and Northwestern Plains and may have been created by Numic-
9 speaking Shoshonean groups (Kornfeld et al. 2010). These low-fired ceramics are utilitarian wares with
10 thick sides and flat bottoms that have minimal decoration on minimally smoothed surfaces (Frison 1991).
11 In contrast, Plains-derived Woodland ceramics are found in association with some Besant sites;
12 predominantly along the Wyoming-Nebraska border and in northeastern Colorado (Kornfeld et al. 2010).
13 Made using a paddle and anvil technique, their shape is described as conoidal, or sometimes globular
14 with a signature cord-marked pattern on their exterior. They, too, were fired under low and inconsistent
15 conditions, resulting in irregular surface colors that range from black to brown to red (Ellwood 2002).
16 Both of these ceramic traditions are far more abundant during the subsequent Late Prehistoric period
17 than during the Late Plains Archaic.

18 Late Prehistoric Period

19 Similar to the Late Plains Archaic, the Late Prehistoric saw people's continued reliance on a combination
20 of wild game and plant resources, but with an even greater variety of fauna. Overall, the increasing use
21 of ceramics (Frison 1991) and plant resources coincided with a gradual change from a nomadic way of
22 life to a more settled one. This trend also is suggested by Late Prehistoric site and feature types, which
23 include semi-permanent house pit depressions, large slab-lined food preparation pits, extensive
24 middens, and storage features. Artifact assemblages include the newly invented bow and arrow, as well
25 as cord-marked Woodland type ceramic vessels, small corner-notched arrow points, and more
26 specialized and formal tool types. In addition, a large variety of projectile point forms continued from
27 earlier periods or were introduced. For example, Besant projectile points introduced during the Late
28 Plains Archaic continued in use during the Late Prehistoric. At the same time, small corner- and side-
29 notched projectile points were made for use on arrows. For example, delicate Avonlea arrow points with
30 u-shaped side notches located close to their bases are known from this period. Sites in which Avonlea
31 projectile points are found contain large slab-lined hearths, flaked stone and bone tools, ground stone
32 implements, and bone and shell decorative items (Kornfeld et al. 2010). Sites containing other small
33 corner- and side-notched projectile points are easily distinguished from Avonlea sites by their lack of
34 abundant debitage, weaponry, tools, decorative items, and faunal materials (Kornfeld et al. 2010). Side-
35 notched points with basal notches, known as tri-notched arrow points, appeared near the end of the Late
36 Prehistoric and continued to be used by the Crow and Shoshone during Protohistoric times (Frison 1991;
37 Kornfeld et al. 2010). Examples of Shoshonean occupation during the Late Prehistoric period occur at
38 the Bugas-Holding site in northern Wyoming. This site yielded several types of hearth features
39 surrounded by a bone bed containing predominantly bighorn sheep and bison, as well as many tri-
40 notched points, bone and stone tools, ornaments, and ceramics (Kornfeld et al. 2010).

41 Many Late Prehistoric sites demonstrate a continued reliance on hunting. For example, the Vore site in
42 the Black Hills of Wyoming is a bison jump that contains as many as 22 components, each of which
43 includes a variety of side-notched arrow points.

44 Protohistoric Period

45 The Protohistoric period begins with the initial contact between indigenous Native Americans and Euro-
46 Americans through the permanent, widespread settlement of the latter. In addition to bringing new trade
47 goods such as cloth and seed beads as well as metal technologies such as guns, pots, and knives,
48 Euro-Americans brought new diseases that decimated many Native American populations. In addition to
49 the resulting changes in population sizes, perhaps the most profound change for indigenous peoples

1 was the Euro-American re-introduction of the horse to North America (Frison 1991; Kornfeld et al. 2010).
2 Many plains groups rapidly acquired large numbers of horses by the late 1600s. As a result, they could
3 move farther faster and many tribes became known as highly skilled horse people and mounted bison
4 hunters. For example, Shoshonean groups probably obtained large numbers of horses during the first
5 quarter of the 17th Century, and the Crow obtained the horse shortly thereafter (Cowdrey et al. 2012).
6 Many Euro-American trade goods, including glass and shell beads, small metal objects, and horse
7 trappings, became prized items that often appear in burials from this time (Kornfeld et al. 2010).

8 Site types known from the Protohistoric period include open camps, open lithic scatters, stone circle
9 sites, sheltered camps, sheltered lithic scatters, rock art, battlefields, trails, and culturally modified trees.
10 Artifact assemblages may include hand-hammered iron points and metal lance points. Native people
11 created the latter themselves by cold-hammering other iron objects obtained through trade or raiding
12 (Frison 1991). At least one metal point has been identified within the analysis area.

13 History

14 The Wyoming SHPO has identified eight Historic Periods of Significance within the Powder River Basin:
15 Early Historic (A.D. 1801–1842), Pre-Territorial (A.D. 1843–1867), Territorial (A.D. 1868–1889),
16 Expansion (A.D. 1890–1919), Depression (A.D. 1920–1939), World War II Era (A.D. 1940–1946), Post-
17 World War II (A.D. 1947–1955), and Modern (A.D. 1956–present). Major events or trends for each period
18 are summarized below.

19 Early Historic Period

20 The Early Historic period was characterized by initial Euro-American exploration, establishment of the
21 Rocky Mountain fur trade, and dispersed trading posts. Euro-Americans arrived relatively late in
22 Wyoming, with the only evidence for an early Spanish presence or trade item coming in the form of a
23 likely 17th Century Spanish rapier blade found near Tongue River in Dayton, Wyoming. The earliest
24 confirmed European presence in Wyoming were French traders in the early 1800s (Larson et al. 2009;
25 Homsher 1965). By the early 1830s, as many as 200 fur trappers were in eastern Wyoming, but that
26 industry died down by the end of the decade. The first official government exploration of the region was
27 made in 1842. These explorers, trappers, traders, and settlers followed previously established Native
28 American trails along the North Platte River and across the landscape that became the Oregon,
29 California, and Mormon Pioneer emigrant trails, the Pony Express route, and the first transcontinental
30 telegraph line (Reckner 1988).

31 Pre-Territorial Period

32 The Pre-Territorial period saw the development and use of emigrant trails and wagon trails fueled by
33 discoveries of gold and the passing of the Homestead Act of 1862. As Euro-Americans journeyed
34 through the Powder River Basin and adjacent regions in increasingly large numbers, their interactions
35 with Native Americans generally deteriorated. The 1840s through 1870s were characterized largely by
36 conflict as Euro-Americans began to claim transportation routes and longstanding tribal lands for
37 themselves (Larson 1978). Increasing traffic on emigrant trails and the perceived need to maintain U.S.
38 territories, especially against Native Americans, led to the establishment of many military forts across the
39 Rocky Mountain West. Those included Fort Caspar on the west side of modern-day Casper and Fort
40 Fetterman, established in 1867, on a plateau above the North Platte River where the Bozeman Trail
41 bisected the Oregon Trail. Many of the first settlements, including Reno Junction and Douglas, also were
42 established along trails and railroad corridors. A combination of the creation of the reservation system
43 through the 1851 Treaty of Fort Laramie, the California Gold Rush, and the Homestead Act of 1862
44 brought travelers and settlers to the Powder River Basin. Mining during the Montana gold boom
45 specifically spurred the development of the Bozeman and Bridger Trails which were used for traveling to
46 northern Wyoming (Miller 2011; Wyoming State Historic Preservation Office 2014).

1 Territorial Period

2 The completion of the Transcontinental Railroad in 1868 and the expansion of the Union Pacific Railroad
3 in Wyoming between 1867 and 1890 facilitated Euro-American development of the region. After years of
4 battles and skirmishes between Native American groups and Euro-American settlers, particularly along
5 trails (Barrett 2011), the 1868 Treaty of Fort Laramie brought a brief, but only partial, respite to the
6 conflicts. It also established Indian agencies on reservations, through which Euro-Americans attempted
7 to force tribal people to settle down for farming and ranching. The Wyoming Territory was created in
8 1869, which added to further land use and occupancy conflicts. In 1877 the Desert Land Act encouraged
9 further economic development of arid and semi-arid public land in western states, including Wyoming.
10 The Desert Land Act offered 640 acres to individuals who would reclaim, irrigate, and cultivate the land
11 for agriculture and ranching (Larson 1978). The large-scale ranching industry initially followed the Texas
12 model of open range practices, with railroad expansion supporting increased stock herding in the Casper
13 area and in the Big Horn Mountains. However, the success of open range ranching was short-lived due,
14 in part, to environmental conditions; the extremely harsh winter of 1886–1887 caused the deaths of
15 hundreds of thousands of cattle (Larson 1978). The railroad also led to the growth of coal mining in
16 Wyoming not only because trains required coal for power but also enabled the large-scale delivery of it.
17 As a result of all of these factors, an increasing number of homesteaders and ranchers came to the
18 region, and by the 1880s, Euro-Americans had largely relegated Native American tribes to reservations
19 and claimed the region. Converse County was established in March 1888 (Converse County 2015a).

20 Expansion Period

21 Due to trends in other parts of the country, the sheep-raising industry in Wyoming expanded greatly
22 during this period, eventually surpassing the cattle industry. Many sheep herders and ranch hands
23 originated in Mexico, introducing a new cultural dynamic to the region (Cassity 2007). The different
24 requirements of sheep and cattle for water, food, and herding often led to fierce disputes between
25 ranchers. Range wars such as the Johnson County War, which occurred partly in Converse County in
26 1892, are well known in Wyoming (Larson 1978; Smith 1966). Troubles with competitors, rustling,
27 diseases, and bad weather led many cattlemen to install barbed-wire fencing on their lands (Larson
28 1978). As a result, by the late 1800s the large-scale open range ranching system was replaced by small
29 farms and ranches. Homestead Acts of 1909 and 1912 encouraged continued settlement in Converse
30 County and technological advances initially led to an expansion in farm and ranch size, but World War I
31 (1914–1918) represented a new economic impact that strained Wyoming's resources and population. In
32 partial reaction to these impacts, the Stock-Raising Homestead Act of 1916 offered settlers 640 acres to
33 encourage expansion of the ranching industry (Cassity 2007). Mineral prospecting in the region
34 expanded even more due to improved delivery via railroads followed by an increase in fuel oil
35 consumption as a result of the invention of the combustion engine and increased demand due to World
36 War I. The Powder River Basin experienced some of the heaviest development in coal mining by the
37 1920s. In some cases company towns were built at the mines. In addition, railroads aggressively
38 recruited immigrants to work coal mines, which resulted in distinctive cultural, economic, and social
39 patterns (Cassity 2013).

40 Depression Era

41 The 1920s are sometimes called the New Deal era because of rapid social and economic changes,
42 including a dramatic rise in the stock market, proliferation of automobiles, and growing settlement in
43 cities. However, Wyoming's economy and population distribution in the 1920s remained relatively similar
44 to previous decades: dependent on agriculture and mining and dispersed across the land. Although
45 farms and ranches increased in size and became more specialized (e.g., beets or dairy), Wyoming
46 experienced an agricultural depression before the stock market crash of 1929 due to droughts and
47 dependence on national trends in consumption. Furthermore, increased mechanization of the mining
48 industry led to decreased employment of miners. Conversely, increased demand for oil in the 1920s
49 caused a steady expansion of the oil and gas industry that generally has continued into modern times.
50 Following the stock market crash, the Hoover administration put people to work on a variety of

1 construction projects. In Wyoming those projects included public buildings such as courthouses, federal
2 buildings, and post offices, as well as parks and highways. When President Roosevelt took office in 1933
3 he continued an emphasis on community building projects, but with different approaches. His Civilian
4 Conservation Corps formed military-style camps that completed numerous projects for water and erosion
5 control, vegetation planting and maintenance, and other landscape-level endeavors. In the Powder River
6 Basin, Civilian Conservation Corps workers also expended considerable effort fighting naturally ignited
7 fires in exposed coal seams. The Civil Works Administration program also was particularly important
8 across Wyoming; however, it only lasted from November 1933 to April 1934. In 5 months, this program
9 completed 402 projects primarily focused on road improvements (Cassity 2013). Additionally, the
10 government also sought to provide assistance to the agricultural industry in 1937 through the Bankhead-
11 Jones Farm Tenant Act, which authorized a credit program to help tenant farmers purchase land and
12 authorized the federal government to acquire damaged lands to rehabilitate them.

13 World War II Era

14 Although World War II re-energized the nation's economy as a whole, it marked the end of public relief
15 programs and led to social changes in Wyoming. Manufacturing employment in the state during the war
16 increased by only a few hundred people; although, over time thousands of people left to serve in the war.
17 Approximately 5,560 men from Wyoming were enlisted in the armed forces as of 1941, but 23,611 men
18 and 515 women were in service by 1945. At the same time, hundreds of foreigners were brought into
19 Wyoming via Japanese detainment camps and prisoner of war camps. The Heart Mountain Relocation
20 Center for Japanese detainees was constructed between Cody and Powell in 1942. Prisoner of war
21 camps, including one near Douglas, held people from various European countries during the second half
22 of the war. Unlike most other parts of the country, Wyoming generally did not experience the benefits of
23 increased industrial production surrounding the war. Most money went toward expansions of facilities
24 and activities for various branches of the military such as the Casper Army Air Base and the Wyoming
25 National Guard (ToITest and TEC 2009), and industrialization was more centralized rather than
26 distributed among different communities (Cassity 2013).

27 Post-World War II Era

28 After World War II, Wyoming continued to be a primary producer of raw materials, but the population
29 increased more slowly than that of most other states. Post-World War II modernization gradually led to
30 the modern intensification of agriculture and grazing (Cassity 2011), with farming and ranching remaining
31 important industries in the Powder River Basin. However, immediately following World War II the
32 industries were fraught with challenges, including unsuccessful irrigation projects and a lack of available
33 labor. To fill the labor gap, an increasing number of laborers and ranch hands immigrated to Wyoming.
34 Some military facilities also expanded after World War II during the Cold War era (ToITest and TEC
35 2009). In addition, energy exploration increased to support military activities and lifestyles that were
36 increasingly dependent on automobiles and mechanization.

37 Modern Era

38 With initial federal financial support the post-World War II economy of Wyoming has become fairly
39 prosperous. Beginning in the mid-1950s, inventions such as better farm equipment, fertilizer, and
40 science-based livestock breeding have supported much more intensive and successful agricultural
41 production that feeds into the national economy (Cassity 2011), although the state experienced an
42 economic slump in the 1960s. Extraction of oil, gas, and other minerals also has continued to be a vital
43 part of the Powder River Basin economy.

44 **3.2.1.5 Background**

45 Official WYCRO file searches initially were conducted on November 6, 2013 and May 1, 2014. Files in
46 the BLM CFO were examined on March 5 through 7, 2014 (Williamson et al. 2014a). Before 1983 there
47 were no federal standards for archaeological inventory. Accordingly, most inventories conducted before
48 1983 are considered inadequate by modern standards. In 1983, the NPS published the Secretary of the

1 Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archaeology and Historic Preservation (48 FR 44716) with the
2 goal of creating more consistent, systematic, and accurate methods of archaeological data collection.
3 The publication precipitated the establishment of methods that were somewhat more consistent, at least
4 within agencies or regions.

5 The initial file search showed that, of the 1.5 million-acre CCPA, 209,222 acres (approximately
6 14 percent) were inventoried previously for cultural resources; although not all of the inventories were
7 conducted to current standards. In the analysis area (i.e., within and up to a 1-mile radius beyond the
8 CCPA), 1,716 projects were conducted between 1974 and 2013, most of which were for oil and gas-
9 related projects including exploration and construction of well pads, access roads, and pipelines. Of the
10 1,716 projects, 1,662 (97 percent) were inventories, and the remaining 54 projects (3 percent) were a
11 combination of data recovery/mitigation, historic overview and evaluation, monitoring, site testing, snow
12 monitoring, and other unassigned projects (Williamson et al. 2014a).

13 A supplemental file search of WYCRO records was conducted on June 8, 2017, to obtain information
14 about projects conducted and cultural resources recorded within and up to 1 mile beyond the CCPA
15 since the initial 2013 file search. This supplemental file search showed that an additional 639 projects
16 were conducted between November 2013 and June 2017. Most of the projects were related to oil and
17 gas development, including seismic exploration and construction of well pads, access roads, pipelines,
18 and other facilities. Other projects were conducted for waste management, cellular communication
19 towers, electrical transmission lines, railroads, range and wildlife development, research, roads, and
20 water storage and conveyance. Of the 639 projects, 635 (99 percent) were Class III inventories. The
21 remaining four projects (1 percent) were monitoring (n=2) and site testing and evaluation (n=2). The total
22 number of acres covered by those 639 projects is unknown; WYCRO does not have information about
23 the acres covered by more than half of the projects. An unsubstantiated estimate is that the post-2013
24 projects covered approximately 24,000 acres.

25 **Table 3.2-1** summarizes the types and numbers of sites recorded previously within the analysis area,
26 based on a combination of the pre-2013 and post-2013 file searches. Within the file search area, the
27 WYCRO database lists 2,123 previously recorded sites. Two of the sites (both rock cairns) included in
28 the 2017 file search results are of unknown temporal affiliation. For purposes of this analysis, they were
29 considered to be historic. Eight additional sites were identified by the 2013 BLM file search. No sites
30 were added by the USFS file search. Of the 2,131 total sites, 1,426 are prehistoric, 568 are historic, and
31 137 are multicomponent (pre-2013 data from Williamson et al. 2014a). For purposes of further analysis,
32 the multicomponent sites were split into their prehistoric and historic components, resulting in a total of
33 2,268 sites/components, and tallied according to those categories. Prehistoric sites were broken into
34 nine categories: cairns/caches, alignments/hunting blinds, stone circles, lithic scatters, open camps,
35 bison kills/bone beds, lithic quarries, burials, and other (e.g., unspecified). Lithic scatters are the most
36 common site type within the analysis area. Historic sites were broken into 15 categories:
37 cairns/alignments, homesteads/structures/ foundations, telegraph/telephone lines, trails/roads, bridges,
38 dams/canals, dugouts, inscriptions, mines, railroads, military sites, debris scatters/camps/dumps, corrals,
39 cemeteries/graves, and other. Homesteads/structures/foundations are the most common type within the
40 analysis area (Williamson et al. 2014a).

41 Although a somewhat larger number of sites have been recorded in the south-central, southwestern, and
42 northern portions of the analysis area, the distribution of recorded sites is spread across the analysis
43 area. The southwestern portion of the analysis area, within the Pine Ridge area and adjacent drainages,
44 contains a relatively higher number of previously recorded sites. In much of Wyoming, prehistoric sites
45 tend to be more frequently located along drainages. Areas lacking available water are less likely to
46 contain sites than areas near water sources (Williamson et al. 2014a).

47 Most NRHP eligibility evaluations were made using information from surface surveys; very few were
48 based on site testing and/or excavation. Only six sites have been excavated, and all of those have been

1 recommended or determined eligible for the NRHP. As shown on **Table 3.2-1**, most of the previously
 2 recorded sites either were not eligible for the NRHP or remain unevaluated for eligibility. The most
 3 commonly eligible types of prehistoric sites were open camps and stone circles. Open camps generally
 4 retain the potential for dating, and stone circles may yield artifacts and additional information or are
 5 connected with specific kinds of activities. The most commonly eligible types of historic sites were debris
 6 scatters that can yield additional information; homesteads that are connected with early settlement,
 7 important people, or representative architecture; and trails/roads that are associated with early
 8 transportation and settlement (Williamson et al. 2014a).

Table 3.2-1 Site Types Previously Recorded in the Analysis Area

Site/Component Type	Total Number	Eligible	Not Eligible	Unevaluated
Prehistoric				
Cairns / caches	121	7	53	61
Alignments / hunting blinds	37	4	6	27
Stone circles	326	53	70	203
Lithic scatters	608	17	498	93
Open camps	453	100	227	126
Bison kills / bone beds	7	2	1	4
Lithic quarries	8	0	7	1
Burials	1	0	0	1
Other	2	0	0	2
Total Prehistoric Sites	1,563	183 (12 percent)	862 (55 percent)	518 (33 percent)
Historic				
Cairns / alignments	174	3	89	82
Homesteads / structures / foundations	217	9	131	77
Telegraph / telephone lines	3	2	1	0
Trails / roads	18	7	11	0
Bridges	12	0	11	1
Dams / canals	16	4	12	0
Dugouts	11	0	9	2
Inscriptions	11	1	8	2
Mines	12	0	9	3
Railroads	3	2	1	0
Military sites	9	2	6	1
Debris scatters / camps / dumps	194	15	142	37
Corrals	9	0	6	2
Cemeteries / graves	3	0	0	3
Other	13	2	10	1
Total Historic Sites	705	47 (7 percent)	447 (63percent)	211 (30percent)

Source: Williamson et al. 2014a; WYCRO 2017 updated files search.

1 **3.2.2 Historic Trails**

2 Historic trails are routes of travel used during the Protohistoric and/or Historic periods, but often with
3 earlier origins. NHTs are “extended trails that closely follow a historic trail or route of travel of national
4 significance” (BLM 2014g). The National Trails System Act of 1968, as amended, states that NHTs “shall
5 have as their purpose the identification and protection of the historic route and its historic remnants and
6 artifacts for public use and enjoyment” (NPS 2009). BLM Manual 6280 identifies requirements of NEPA
7 processes for proposed actions that potentially could impact NHTs and/or trails that are undergoing
8 feasibility studies to become NHTs.

9 **3.2.2.1 Analysis Area**

10 As with cultural resources in general (see Section 3.2.1.1), the core analysis area for historic trails is the
11 CCPA. However, for historic trails, the consideration of indirect effects (e.g., visual, auditory, and
12 olfactory) is as important as the consideration of direct effects (i.e., physical) because integrity of setting,
13 feeling, and association usually are vital for the determination of significance of a historic trail. Historic
14 trails often run long distances across relatively open landscapes; therefore, indirect effects can arise
15 throughout extensive areas. Accordingly, the analysis area for direct and indirect effects to historic trails
16 within and adjacent to the CCPA included both the physical routes of the trails and the viewsheds of the
17 trails. Direct effects were considered within historic travel corridors, which ranged within and between
18 trails from approximately 0.5 to 2.5 miles wide. The specific widths of the corridors were determined by
19 the geographic spread of trail braiding and the distances between trail and trail-associated sites
20 (Williamson et al. 2014b). Visual effects resulting from oil and gas infrastructure of different heights were
21 considered within a 3-mile-wide corridor as measured from the outer edges of the historic travel corridors
22 (**Appendix B**). Historic trails that could be directly and indirectly affected by the proposed undertaking
23 were identified through a combination of approaches, including records searches, field inventory,
24 historical research, and consultation (Williamson et al. 2014b).

25 **3.2.2.2 Eligibility Criteria for Listing Historic Trails in the NRHP**

26 The basic eligibility criteria for listing historic trails in the NRHP are the same as those for cultural
27 resources in general. Historic trails are most often determined to be eligible under Criteria A and B for
28 their association with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history
29 (Criterion A) and as sites that are associated with the lives of persons significant in our past (Criterion B).
30 As a result, historic trails derive a large part of their significance from their settings and viewsheds, so
31 high degrees of integrity of setting, feeling, and association are important factors for evaluating the
32 eligibility of trails. Integrity of setting refers to whether the character of the location is similar to its historic
33 use, and focuses on the relationship between the site and its surroundings. Integrity of feeling is linked to
34 the integrity of setting, and is an expression of the aesthetic or historic sense of the time period
35 associated with the site. Integrity of association is closely related to both setting and feeling and is the
36 historic link between an important historic event and a historic property (NPS 2002). Accordingly,
37 maintenance of a trail's surroundings in a manner similar to those during the trail's period of significance
38 is vital for a trail's eligibility. For trails that were created through an unsettled and undeveloped
39 landscape, this means an area that is largely free of human construction.

40 **3.2.2.3 Regulatory Framework**

41 In addition to the laws, ordinances, regulations, and standards listed in Section 3.2.1.3, the following also
42 apply to the protection of historic trails within the analysis area:

- 43 • Land and Water Conservation Fund Act of 1965, as amended (16 USC 4601-4 through
44 4601-11)
- 45 • U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966, as amended (49 USC 1653(f))
- 46 • National Trails System Act of 1968, as amended (16 USC 1242)

- 1 • Federal Advisory Committee Act of 1972, as amended (5 USC Appendix 2 1–16)
- 2 • Omnibus Public Land Management Act of 2009 (16 USC 7201–7203)
- 3 • Management and Use Plan Update Final Environmental Impact Statement: Oregon National
- 4 Historic Trail (NPS 1999)
- 5 • NRHP Multiple Property Documentation Form: Historic Resources of the Bozeman Trail in
- 6 Wyoming (Wyoming SHPO 1989)
- 7 • Oregon, California, Mormon Pioneer, and Pony Express National Historic Trail Final
- 8 Environmental Impact Statement (NPS 1999)
- 9 • Visual Resource Inventory for the CFO (4072)

10 Furthermore, the following BLM manuals provide policies and guidance for the management of various
11 kinds of historic trails:

- 12 • MS-6250, National Scenic and Historic Trail Administration (BLM 2012e)
- 13 • MS-6280, Management of National Scenic and Historic Trails and Trails under Study or
- 14 Recommended as Suitable for Congressional Designation (BLM 2012h)

15 **3.2.2.4 Cultural Overview**

16 The CCPA includes rolling plains, broad tablelands, wide valleys, upland ridges, buttes, and a portion of
17 the North Platte River that largely funneled prehistoric and historic travelers through the same parts of
18 the landscape. Beginning in prehistoric times, people selected travel corridors based on their ease of use
19 and proximity to water. As a result, prehistoric trails often followed major drainages and crossed low
20 passes. Historic trails largely followed these earlier routes, although the use of wagons and the
21 movement of large numbers of livestock and people sometimes necessitated travel across more open
22 ground. Modern paved routes have destroyed portions of these historic trails where they followed the
23 easiest paths across the landscape. Other linear constructions, including railroads as well as telegraph
24 and electrical lines, also often followed the same routes already established by historic trails. Trails were
25 used for millennia and Euro-Americans subsequently used them to cross through long-standing Native
26 American territories; therefore, they were often the locations of conflict between those two populations.

27 This section summarizes the historical context in which people created and used the historic trails that
28 cross the CCPA: Child's Cutoff of the Oregon Trail, the Bozeman Trail, and the Rock Creek to Fort
29 Fetterman Route (**Figure 3.2-1**). The Oregon-California-Mormon Pioneer-Pony Express NHTs run close
30 to, but south of, the CCPA, although possible segments may occur in the very southwest portion of the
31 CCPA. These trails were directly related to the historical themes of transportation, expansion, settlement,
32 and land use, as they stimulated the construction of stage routes, local roads, stage stations, and
33 railroads that helped to develop the American West. The railroad came to eastern Wyoming in 1869,
34 spurring the construction of new transportation routes between railheads and more remote areas.
35 Settlement and economic growth went hand-in-hand with the ability to transport products and people. As
36 a result, cattle and sheep ranching and settlement-based businesses such as stores and post offices
37 developed in the region (BLM 1986a).

38 By the 1830s, the fur trade in the region had dwindled, but scientific exploration, westward expansion,
39 mining, ranching, homesteading, and other endeavors drew an increasing number of people to Wyoming
40 (Larson 1978). Explorers, trappers, traders, and settlers followed the North Platte River and other land-
41 based routes that together became the Oregon, California, and Mormon Pioneer emigrant trails and the
42 Pony Express route, and the first transcontinental telegraph line.

43 Mining exploration of the gold and silver deposits in the Laramie Range on the southern edge of the
44 Powder River Basin also began in the mid-1800s. The copper, tungsten, chromium, iron, and vermiculite

1 deposits in the Powder River Basin also began to draw more miners to the area (Lane et al. 1972). With
2 increased Euro-American travel through and interest in the region, interactions with Native American
3 tribes between the 1850s and 1870s were characterized largely by conflicts that manifested in wars,
4 raids, massacres, treaties, retributions, and recriminations (Larson 1978). As a result, the U.S.
5 government constructed military forts along the emigrant and mining trails to protect people engaged in
6 westward expansion and economic development.

7 Child's Cutoff

8 In the early 1800s fur trappers followed well-worn Native American trails and identified South Pass (west
9 of the CCPA) as the best mountain pass for wagon travel due to its comparatively gentle topography.
10 Between 1841 and 1869, more than 200,000 Americans traveled the shared route of the Oregon-
11 California-Mormon Pioneer-Pony Express NHTs to escape persecution or economic hardship, seek their
12 fortunes in gold, and/or obtain more and better land (Dary 2004). In 1850, these emigrant trails
13 experienced their peak use as approximately 45,000 to 65,000 people traveled these routes (BLM
14 1986a). Over time, people identified alternate and better routes, and travel became somewhat more
15 predictable with more clearly marked trails, particularly along the North Platte River (Hafen 1982; Unruh
16 1979).

17 Child's Cutoff of the Oregon Trail was pioneered as an alternate, safer route by Andrew Child in 1850.
18 He had been a member of one of the first emigrant groups to veer off the main travel corridor and follow
19 the northern side of the North Platte River. The cutoff left the main trail near Fort Laramie and followed
20 the north bank of the river until it rejoined the Oregon Trail near present-day Casper. The main route
21 crossed the river and traveled west to a second crossing near Casper. While earlier explorers had found
22 the northern route difficult and many turned back, Child and a few others found a route that avoided a
23 dangerous river crossing at Fort Laramie and reduced the journey by 2 days. Starting in 1850, the route
24 following the northern side of the North Platte became the standard travel corridor. Child documented the
25 route in an 1852 guidebook. Once emigrants were regularly using Child's Cutoff, entrepreneurs
26 established toll bridges and ferries at several locations near Casper, allowing travelers to weave back
27 and forth across the river to avoid difficult portions of the trail.

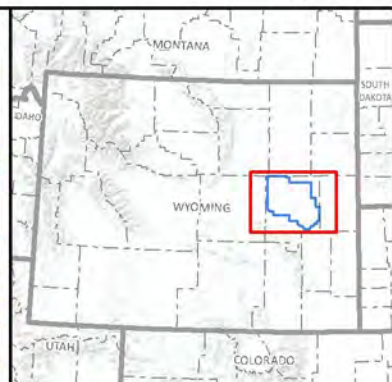
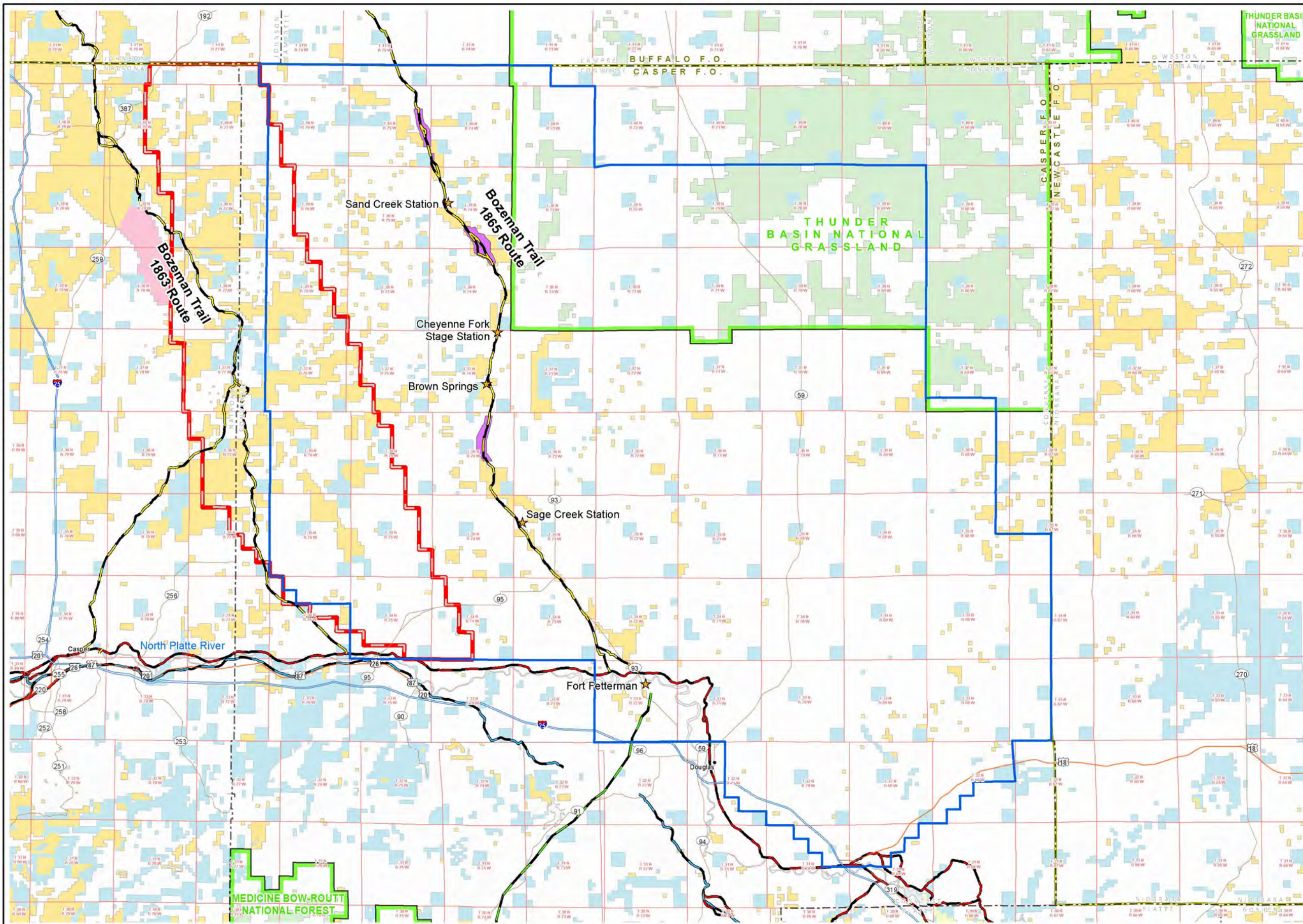
28 The emigrant trails continued to serve as transportation arteries even after the transcontinental railroad
29 was constructed in 1869. Into the early 20th Century, people traveled them in both directions for local and
30 regional movement as well as for transportation of cattle, sheep, and horses. Users of the trails
31 represented diverse cultures, ethnic groups, religious denominations, educational backgrounds, and
32 economic interests. Collectively they influenced statehood, national politics, international relations and
33 boundaries, and U.S. policy toward American Indians.

34 Child's Cutoff has been designated as a segment of the California NHT. Authorized by the Omnibus
35 Public Land Management Act of 2009, the NPS is conducting a feasibility study to determine if Child's
36 Cutoff and six other routes also should be designated as segments of the Oregon NHT. Accordingly, in
37 compliance with BLM Manual 6280, any proposed action must be evaluated to determine impacts to the
38 values, characteristics, and settings of Child's Cutoff and if it substantially interferes with or is
39 incompatible with the trail's nature and purposes.

40 Bozeman Trail

41 Blazed in 1863 and used most intensively between 1864 and 1868, the Bozeman Trail was a regionally
42 important trail that left the Oregon Trail just north of present-day Douglas. Its southern end had three
43 variants. John Bozeman established the original route of the Bozeman Trail in 1863 to take people from
44 the Oregon Trail to the gold fields around Alder Gulch and Emigrant Gulch in western Montana. His
45 original route followed the Salt Creek River and crossed the hunting grounds of the Northern Cheyenne
46 and Sioux. It was most likely not a new trail, but an ancient route that was well known by tribes (Fraser
47 Design 2006). The use of this trail, in combination with the dramatically increasing numbers of Euro-
48 Americans who were moving into the region, led to battles between the tribes and U.S. troops.

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60319484\FG\DOCEIS2_DEIS\Cultural\Fig_03_02_01_CulturalResources.mxd

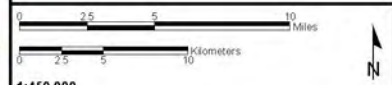


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Pine Ridge Special Management Area
- Historic Trails**
- Bozeman Trail
 - Rock Creek to Fort Fetterman Stage Route
 - Child's Cutoff
 - Oregon-California-Mormon-Pony Express
 - Bozeman Trail NSO Area
- Cultural Site**
- ★ Cultural Site
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: BLM 2007c, 2004h.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.2-1 Cultural Resources of Special Interest



1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank

1 As the trail became increasingly militarized, members of the military adjusted its path from Bozeman's
2 original route. In 1865 General Patrick Edward Connor took a more easterly route along the Dry Fork
3 River during the Powder River campaign against the Sioux, Cheyenne, and Arapaho who were attacking
4 Bozeman Trail travelers. Connor built Fort Connor, which later become Fort Reno, at the convergence of
5 the Powder and Dry Fork rivers. Connor's route became the main route of the Bozeman Trail for
6 transporting supplies and deploying troops during the Plains Indian wars of the 1860s and 1870s. The
7 military adjusted the trail's route a third time by implementing a cutoff that connected two other forts
8 along the trail—Fort Phil Kearny and Fort C.F. Smith.

9 Numerous battles and skirmishes were fought along the Bozeman Trail between Native Americans and
10 Euro-Americans, primarily led by Red Cloud, a prominent Oglala Sioux chief. One of these, sometimes
11 called the Fetterman Massacre, was one of the worst military defeats suffered by the U.S. on the plains.
12 It and two subsequent battles during Red Cloud's War served to effectively close down the Bozeman
13 Trail and catalyze the 1868 Treaty of Fort Laramie (Larson 2011). As soon as Fort Phil Kearney was
14 built, Red Cloud and his warriors kept the fort under near-constant siege. In late 1866, Captain William
15 Fetterman and 81 men were sent to rescue what was believed to be a wood cutting detail under attack.
16 However, tribal decoys drew Fetterman and his men over Lodge Trail Ridge and into a trap. Red Cloud
17 and reportedly 1,000 warriors killed all of Fetterman's troops. Fetterman committed suicide rather than
18 face capture and torture by the united Sioux and Arapaho warriors. Not all battles were so one-sided
19 though, and the Sioux, Cheyenne, and Arapaho lost many of their own along the trail between 1866 and
20 1868, during Red Cloud's War (also referred to as the Bozeman War and the Powder River War). After
21 the Treaty of Fort Laramie was signed, the U.S. agreed to abandon the forts. Shortly thereafter, Fort
22 Kearney was burned to the ground, likely by the Cheyenne (Northern Plains Reservation Aid [NPRA]
23 2014). Native American control of the Powder River Basin lasted only 8 years, when the U.S. made a
24 concerted military effort to force the Sioux back onto their reservation (Barrett 2011).

25 The Wyoming SHPO has determined that the Bozeman Trail is eligible overall for the NRHP, and some
26 segments of it are listed in the NRHP.

27 Rock Creek to Fort Fetterman Stage Route

28 Fort Fetterman was one of the three forts built along the Bozeman Trail to protect miners and army
29 members from raiding tribes. It was established in 1867 on a plateau above the North Platte River,
30 approximately 11 miles north of present-day Douglas where the Bozeman Trail bisected the Oregon Trail
31 (i.e., at the southwest corner of the CCPA). The Rock Creek to Fort Fetterman Stage Route connected
32 the Rock Creek Stage Station on the Overland Trail, near present-day Interstate 80 southwest of Rock
33 River, with Fort Fetterman. Soldiers created the 83-mile-long, heavily traveled route in 1877 for
34 transporting supplies to the fort (Thybonny et al. 1985).

35 **3.2.2.5 Background**

36 WYCRO file searches were conducted on November 6, 2013, May 1, 2014, and June 8, 2017. Portions
37 of the three historic trails (i.e., Child's Cutoff of the Oregon Trail, the Bozeman Trail, and the Rock Creek
38 to Fort Fetterman Stage Route) run through the CCPA (**Figure 3.2-1** and **Table 3.2-2**). As summarized
39 in **Table 3.2-1**, up to 15 other linear resources within the CCPA are historic roads, including four
40 unnamed wagon or local roads, five county roads (Converse County Road 1-17, Highland Loop Road,
41 Esau Road, Ogalala Road, and Irvine Road), two segments or off-shoots of the Bozeman Trail (Antelope
42 Creek Crossing and Smith's Cutoff), one segment of the Overland Trail, and one segment of the
43 Yellowstone Highway. Several buildings associated with the trails and roads also have been recorded
44 previously within the CCPA. Those of note include Fort Fetterman, Cheyenne Fork Stage Station, Brown
45 Springs, Sand Creek Station, and Sage Creek Station. All four of the stage stations are located along or
46 near the Bozeman Trail. Fort Fetterman is located near the confluence of the Bozeman Trail, Child's
47 Cutoff, and the projected location of the Oregon Trail.

1 The Oregon-California-Mormon Pioneer-Pony Express NHTs roughly parallel the south side of the North
 2 Platte River. Two possible segments of these emigrant trails have been recorded on the north side of the
 3 river in the very southwestern portion of the CCPA, but almost no data are available for them. Based on
 4 their location north of the river, it is possible that these segments were misidentified and are actually
 5 segments of Child’s Cutoff, which runs across the south-central portion of the CCPA, roughly following
 6 the north bank of the North Platte River. The location of Child’s Cutoff has been plotted based on
 7 depictions from General Land Office maps. The General Land Office-mapped length of the trail through
 8 the CCPA is 21 miles, but only 2 segments totaling 0.7 mile have been verified and recorded.

Table 3.2-2 Historic Trails Recorded Previously within the CCPA

Trail/Road	Documented Length within CCPA (miles)		Associated Site(s) in CCPA	Designation Level
	Total	Verified Segments		
National Historic Trail				
Child's Cutoff of Oregon Trail	21	0.7	N/A	National
Other Trails/Roads				
Bozeman Trail	76	30	Cheyenne Fork Stage Station, Brown Springs, Sand Creek Station, Sage Creek Station	Regional
Rock Creek to Fort Fetterman Stage Route	4	0	Fort Fetterman	Local

9

10 The easternmost variant of the Bozeman trail runs north-northwest through the CCPA, beginning just
 11 north of present-day Douglas where it met the Oregon Trail. The entire length of the trail within the CCPA
 12 has been plotted from General Land Office maps. The General Land Office-mapped length of the trail
 13 through the CCPA is approximately 76 miles. Of that length, 41 segments totaling approximately 30
 14 miles have been verified and recorded. Most of the northern portion of the trail has been well recorded
 15 within the CCPA, including a nearly continuous 19-mile section.

16 The Rock Creek to Fort Fetterman Stage Route started at Fort Fetterman, just north of Douglas, and ran
 17 south past present-day Rock Creek to the Overland Trail. Only 4 miles of the route occur in the far
 18 southern portion of the CCPA. No portions of the route have been recorded previously within the CCPA,
 19 but Fort Fetterman has been.

20 **3.2.3 Resources of Native American Concern**

21 Resources of Native American concern are those identified through tribal consultation as being culturally
 22 sensitive. They include Indian Sacred Sites, properties of traditional religious and cultural importance,
 23 and TCPs. Indian Sacred Sites are defined in EO 13007 (NPS 1996) as “any specific, discrete, narrowly
 24 delineated location on federal land that is identified by an Indian tribe, or Indian individual determined to
 25 be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its
 26 established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion; provided that the tribe or
 27 appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion has informed the agency of the existence
 28 of such a site.” The term TCP was coined in an attempt to categorize historic properties that have
 29 ongoing traditional cultural significance. According to NRHP, TCPs are defined generally as cultural
 30 resources that are “eligible for inclusion in the NRHP because of [their] association with cultural practices
 31 or beliefs of a living community that (a) are rooted in that community's history, and (b) are important in
 32 maintaining the continuing cultural identity of the community” (Parker and King 1998).

1 Previous ethnographic research suggests that resources of Native American concern may include places
2 named in oral histories or myths such as rock formations and the confluence of rivers; human-
3 constructed features and sites such as petroglyphs and pictographs, burial cairns, vision quest
4 structures, medicine wheels, game drive systems, and prehistoric habitations; landscapes, viewsapes,
5 and battlefields; locations used for religious practices; traditional travel and gathering areas such as trails
6 and dance locations; and natural resource areas such as plant harvesting locations as well as stone and
7 clay deposits (Parker and King 1998; Gulliford 2000).

8 **3.2.3.1 Analysis Area**

9 The integrity and sacredness of resources of Native American concern can be particularly sensitive to
10 both direct (i.e., physical) and indirect (e.g., visual, auditory, olfactory) impacts; therefore, the analysis
11 area for resources of Native American concern is the CCPA plus their viewshed. A specific area that is
12 partially within the CCPA but also extends outside the CCPA and was analyzed for effects from the
13 proposed undertaking is the Pine Ridge area, comprising up to a total of 321,920 acres within and
14 outside of the CCPA (**Figure 3.2-1**). As of 2004, just over 9 percent of the total area had been
15 inventoried for cultural resources. While the area has relatively low site density because of its steep
16 topography, it contains the largest number of stone alignments and hunting blinds or traps in the CFO,
17 as well as a relatively large number of stone circles. This evidence suggests it was a favored location for
18 hunting, particularly in the Late Prehistoric and early Historic periods. The only restriction for this area is
19 that the minimum cultural resource block inventory size is 40 acres and the minimum linear inventory
20 width is 100 feet on each side of surface disturbance (BLM 2007b).

21 **3.2.3.2 Eligibility Criteria for NHRP**

22 Resource of Native American concern such as TCPs are eligible for the NRHP if they are associated
23 with cultural practices or beliefs of a living tribal community when the practices and beliefs are rooted in
24 that community's history and are important in maintaining its continuing cultural identity. These properties
25 usually are eligible under Criterion A.

26 **3.2.3.3 Regulatory Framework**

27 Federal law and agency guidance require federal agencies to consult with Native American tribes
28 concerning the identification of cultural values, religious beliefs, and traditional practices of Native
29 American people that may be affected by actions on federally administered lands. This consultation
30 includes the identification of physical locations of traditional cultural importance to Native American
31 tribes.

32 The laws, ordinances, regulations, and standards that apply to cultural resource protection in general
33 (see Section 3.2.1.3) also apply to resources of Native American concern. Additional federal laws,
34 regulations, and directives include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 35 • American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978 (42 USC 1996 & 1996a)
- 36 • Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (16 USC 470aa)
- 37 • EO 13007 Indian Sacred Sites (61 FR 104)
- 38 • Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (25 USC 3001)

39 Furthermore, the following BLM manual and handbook provide policies and guidance for tribal
40 consultation:

- 41 • MS-1780, Tribal Relations (BLM 2016e)
- 42 • H-1780-1, Improving and Sustaining BLM-Tribal Relations (BLM 2016f)

1 **3.2.3.4 Ethnographic Information**

2 Based on historical research and on tribal consultation previously conducted by the BLM, Native
3 American groups known to have used the CCPA prehistorically (i.e., pre-contact), protohistorically, and
4 historically include the Crow, Eastern Shoshone, Northern Arapaho, Northern Cheyenne, and Sioux
5 tribes. This section summarizes information about the tribes' histories and cultural practices, particularly
6 as they relate to the CCPA.

7 Events Held in Common among the Tribes

8 The cultural history of each of the tribes is unique, but all of the tribes were affected by Euro-American-
9 introduced diseases, the fur trade, warfare, the Dawes Act, and the Indian Reorganization Act. The
10 Plains tribes may have been infected by smallpox as early as 1617, with the first documented epidemic
11 devastating the Western Cree, the Arikara, and possibly the Sioux in the 1730s. Another epidemic from
12 1837 to 1838 caused a mortality rate as high as 95 percent among some Plains tribes. During the 1800s,
13 plague, whooping cough, influenza, cholera, and typhoid also infected the Plains tribes. The results of
14 such dramatic loss of life included higher suicide rates, loss of traditional knowledge, and the formation
15 of new groups comprising small refugee populations that merged together (Swagerty 2001). At the
16 beginning of the 1800s, having suffered often staggering losses of population, many tribes began holding
17 the Sun Dance. Participants in the 4-day Sun Dance fasted and danced, seeking benefits for their
18 families and communities through prayer and self-sacrifice (Stamm 1999). Shimkin (1986) views the Sun
19 Dance as a political event with religious elements, although visions and ritual ceremonialism are very
20 important elements of Plains cultures in general (Shimkin 1986; Wilson 1996).

21 Equally devastating changes to Plains tribes resulted from the expansion of the Euro-American trade
22 industry. Initial trading of beaver pelts between French trappers and Northern Plains tribes in the 1730s
23 was at a comparatively small scale. To facilitate larger scale trade, the Euro-American/tribal rendezvous
24 system developed (Swagerty 2001). This was facilitated by the fact that many tribes began to acquire
25 large numbers of horses through theft and trade beginning in the late 1600s (Cowdrey et al. 2012).
26 Horses enabled groups to cover a much wider area and to convene at distant locations. Numerous
27 tribes, including the Nez Perce, Flathead, Crow, Bannock, Ute, and Shoshone met with Euro-American
28 traders in the Green River, Bear River, Snake River, and Wind River drainages during the summer to
29 exchange robes, skins, and especially beaver furs for manufactured goods (Stamm 1999; Utley 1984).
30 Fifteen annual meetings were held between 1825 and 1840 (Russell 1967). However, once beaver pelts
31 went out of fashion by the early 1840s, the rendezvous system disbanded (Dolin 2010). Based in large
32 part at what became Fort Bridger in 1843, an important stop for emigrants on the Oregon Trail in
33 southwestern Wyoming, the buffalo robe industry replaced the beaver trade and rose to a much greater
34 magnitude, dominating the Plains economy by the mid-19th Century (Swagerty 2001). In 1848, the
35 American Fur Company alone shipped 110,000 robes. Between the 1830s and 1860s, annual averages
36 of 90,000 to 100,000 robes were sent to St. Louis, with smaller numbers going to other hubs. The
37 decimation of herds led to the end of the buffalo robe trade. In 1883 40,000 robes were traded, but in
38 1884 only 300 were sent (Dolin 2010). By 1889 the total buffalo population in North America was 1,091.
39 Before Europeans arrived in North America, the buffalo population may have exceeded 30 million
40 (Chittenden 1986; Dolin 2010). Needless to say, this destruction of the buffalo population, on which
41 Plains tribes had formerly depended for food, clothing, and more esoteric purposes, forever impacted
42 Plains cultures and helped force them onto reservations (Dolin 2010).

43 This was compounded by the Dawes Severalty Act of 1887. The objective of this act was to completely
44 change Native American lifeways and assimilate tribal people into Euro-American society. One element
45 of the act was to allot reservation land to individuals, rather than having the tribe hold it in common. This
46 was thought to protect Native Americans from broken treaties and bring them into a mainstream farming
47 economy, despite the fact that most allotted lands were unsuitable for farming (Debo 1985). However,
48 the Dawes Act had several other consequences. The primary result of the act was confiscation of large
49 amounts of tribal land. After giving set numbers of acres to people of different standings and genders, an

1 enormous amount of reservation land remained unallotted, which Euro-Americans were allowed to claim,
2 further reducing reservation sizes. Between 1889 and 1891, approximately 11.5 percent
3 (12,071,380 acres) of tribal lands were “restored” to the public (Debo 1985). Furthermore, allottees were
4 required to become U.S. citizens and tribes living on reservations did not have to give consent for
5 allotment to proceed. Other provisions and amendments caused further complications for tribes, who
6 widely protested the law. Euro-Americans also attempted to acculturate Native Americans through
7 education. In the late 1800s and early 1900s, thousands of youth were forcibly taken from their families
8 and sent to off-reservation schools where their hair was cut, their names were Anglicized, and they were
9 forbidden to speak their native languages (Chief Dull Knife College 2008). Many people strongly resisted
10 this acculturation, holding onto their traditional ways in secret if necessary.

11 President Franklin D. Roosevelt’s Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 ended allotment, restored surplus
12 lands to tribal ownership, and allowed for tribes to purchase additional land (Swagerty 2001). In addition,
13 the act charged the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) with creating a model constitution for tribal
14 governments. Once tribes ratified charter constitutions, they became eligible for government loans
15 (Debo 1985; Swagerty 2001). The movement of tribes onto reservations greatly challenged their
16 traditional ways of life, as the BIA also enacted rules that outlawed horse raids, polygamy, giveaways,
17 medicine men, selling a horse to another Native American, hunting off-reservation with a special pass,
18 and most ceremonies including the Sun Dance (Frey 1987; Voget 2001). With few other choices,
19 hundreds of families were attempting to take up farming by the mid-1880s, but the Dawes Act hampered
20 that and many families were eventually forced to lease out their lands for income (Voget 2001).

21 Crow

22 The Crow are a Siouan-speaking tribe that lived on the Upper Missouri River in North Dakota with the
23 Hidatsa until sometime during the 16th Century. At that time, they separated from the Hidatsa and moved
24 west to Montana and Northern Wyoming (Voget 2001). At the beginning of the 19th Century, the
25 Mountain Crow and River Crow were two politically distinct bands. By 1850, the Kicked in the Bellies
26 band formed as an offshoot of the Mountain Crow. While River Crow territory ranged from the lower
27 Yellowstone River to the Milk and Marias rivers on the Northwestern Plains, Mountain Crow territory ran
28 along the Bighorn, middle Yellowstone, and Powder rivers and into the surrounding mountains. Kicked in
29 the Bellies spent their winters in the Wind River region but often joined the Mountain Crow at other times
30 of the year. In 1851, the first Treaty of Fort Laramie defined Crow lands as 38 million acres along the
31 Yellowstone River and in the Big Horn and Wind River Mountains (Frey 1987; Rzczykowski 1999).
32 However, in 1868 the second Treaty of Fort Laramie reduced Crow lands to just 8 million acres in
33 Montana.

34 The Crow were nomadic hunter-gatherers who became a particularly powerful tribe after they acquired
35 horses in 1730, probably through trade with the Comanche (Ewers 1980; Voget 2001). Horses enabled
36 the Crow to become powerful middlemen in intertribal and Euro-American trade networks of the Northern
37 Plains by the beginning of the 19th Century (Voget 2001), exchanging beaver pelts and then horses and
38 mules for manufactured goods. The Crow traveled to various trading posts and many rendezvous were
39 held in Mountain Crow territory in the Wind River Mountains (Voget 2001). Another vital part of Crow
40 culture was cultivating tobacco for ceremonial purposes (Lowie 1956). Crow oral tradition identifies the
41 Big Horn Mountains as the origin of the Sacred Tobacco Society. Petroglyphs found there depict figures
42 with flat headdresses, which are thought to portray members of the Sacred Tobacco Society. The Big
43 Horn Mountains remain a sacred area for the Crow (Francis and Loendorf 2002).

44 In 1864 the Bozeman Trail opened to facilitate the gold mining industry in Montana. Passing through the
45 Powder River Basin on the eastern side of the Big Horn Mountains, the trail traversed the heart of Crow
46 territory. At that time the Sioux and Blackfoot were trying to move the Crow off their own buffalo hunting
47 grounds. When the Sioux sought to form an alliance with the Crow to fight the U.S. Army and the
48 Bozeman Trail, the Crow chose to remain neutral. After a time, some Crow became couriers between
49 forts for the U.S. Army (Rzczykowski 1999) and eventually allied with the U.S. Army to better resist the

1 Sioux. They also became scouts in U.S. Army campaigns against the Northern Cheyenne and Arapaho
2 (Fowler 2001a). In 1876 Crow men served with the U.S. Army at the Battle of the Little Bighorn
3 (Rzeczykowski 1999). However, the Crow Agency was established in 1883 (Voget 2001), and
4 reservation laws removed the Crow's means of counting coup, destroying the system whereby men
5 acquired prestige and selected chiefs. Yet, despite these extraordinary challenges to their culture, the
6 Crow have maintained many of their traditions and adopted new ones.

7 Eastern Shoshone

8 The Eastern Shoshone are a Numic-speaking tribe with origins in the Great Basin Culture Area, on the
9 western side of the Rocky Mountains (Deaver 1996; Shimkin 1986; Steward 1938). Archaeologists do
10 not all agree on the timing of the Numic expansion into Western Wyoming, but some suggest that
11 ancestral Shoshonean groups were present in that area by the Early Archaic period (Larson and
12 Kornfeld 1994). Linguistic and historical information provide evidence that the Eastern Shoshone were
13 along the Wyoming Front Range by the 1500s (Deaver 1996; Shimkin 1986). A century later, a group of
14 Eastern Shoshone moved onto the Southern Plains and became known as the Comanche, although the
15 groups retained close ties (Deaver 1996; Shimkin 1986). The Eastern Shoshone also are affiliated with
16 the Northern or Lemhi Shoshone, the Shoshone-Bannock, and the Northern Paiute (Steward 1938).
17 Lewis and Clark encountered Shoshone groups on both sides of the Rocky Mountains and as far north
18 as southern Saskatchewan (Larson and Kornfeld 1994; Shimkin 1986). In the early 1900s, most of
19 western Wyoming, past the Wind and Bighorn rivers, was considered to be Eastern Shoshone territory
20 (Steward 1938). During early historic times, it seems that the Wind River Basin in central Wyoming was
21 particularly important (Deaver 1996; Shimkin 1986; Stamm 1999). The most sacred places there are
22 those containing pictographs and petroglyphs (Shimkin 1986), traditionally believed to have been made
23 by spirits (Francis and Loendorf 2002). As reflected in Eastern Shoshone culture itself, the Wind River
24 Basin represented an interface between the Great Basin and Plains Culture Areas; their social
25 organization was similar to that of other Great Basin groups, but adapted to the Plains ecosystem
26 (Shimkin 1986; Stamm 1999).

27 The Eastern Shoshone were seasonally mobile hunter-gatherers who came together to communally hunt
28 buffalo, various artiodactyls, and jackrabbits, and to fish, often using weirs. Plant resources also were
29 vital to their economies and were largely provided by women. Eastern Shoshone bands often joined with
30 other Plains tribes, particularly the Crow and Comanche, for hunting buffalo and trading (Shimkin 1986).
31 The Eastern Shoshone acquired horses by at least the beginning of the 18th Century, most likely from
32 the Comanches, who had obtained them from the Spanish (Ewers 1980). As for many other Plains
33 tribes, horses allowed the Eastern Shoshone to travel more widely and participate in large-scale
34 communal buffalo hunts. The Shoshone and Comanche may have been some of the earliest mounted
35 buffalo hunters on the Plains. In addition, horse ownership gave them military superiority (Stamm 1999).
36 However, this changed when the Blackfeet acquired both guns and horses in 1750 before the Eastern
37 Shoshone obtained the former (Ewers 1980; Stamm 1999). In addition, smallpox epidemics in 1781 and
38 1800 greatly reduced their population. As a result of these and other factors, the Eastern Shoshone
39 largely retreated back to the Big Horn and Wind River basins; by 1806 only small hunting parties or
40 individual traders ventured east of the Big Horn Mountains (Stamm 1999).

41 About this same time, the Eastern Shoshone had their first direct contact with Euro-American fur
42 trappers and traders (Shimkin 1986). The Eastern Shoshone soon acquired guns and other
43 manufactured goods from traders, giving them more equal standing with other Plains tribes
44 (Stamm 1999). After the demise of the beaver pelt trade and the rendezvous system, a community of
45 trappers and Eastern Shoshone gathered around Fort Bridger in southwestern Wyoming, which was an
46 important stop for emigrants on the Oregon Trail and served as a focal point for the buffalo robe trade.
47 Bands often gathered at Fort Bridger for the Sun Dance after the spring buffalo hunt and in the fall to
48 receive annuities from the U.S. government (Stamm 1999). In the 1840s, most Eastern Shoshone joined
49 under Chief Washakie in reaction to escalating confrontations with the Blackfeet, Arapaho, Cheyenne,

1 Gros Ventre, and Sioux. They also made several alliances with the growing number of Euro-Americans
2 in the area to continue to acquire guns and ammunition (Stamm 1999).

3 After the 1851 Treaty of Fort Laramie gave the upper Wind River Basin, the Big Horn Basin, and much of
4 the Yellowstone region to the Crow, the Eastern Shoshone were forced to travel to Montana for buffalo.
5 This caused friction among the two tribes and may have led Chief Washakie to repeatedly negotiate with
6 the U.S. government for a reservation in the Wind River region. The government viewed the Eastern
7 Shoshone as peaceful, and granting them a reservation in the Wind River may have helped discourage
8 more hostile groups from entering the area (Stamm 1999). The Shoshone, Bannock, and U.S. signed a
9 treaty in June 1868 creating the Wind River Reservation. That reservation is unique in that it was the
10 only one in the U.S. to encompass lands chosen by the tribe assigned to it (Shoshone Indian Tribe
11 2003). Shoshone started moving to the reservation in the early 1870s but continued to hunt and gather
12 off the reservation as well. As with tribes relegated to other reservations, the Eastern Shoshone were
13 expected to give up hunting and become farmers. However, the latter was unsuccessful and the U.S.
14 government often did not provide enough food. To help feed themselves and their families, many
15 Shoshone men joined the Army to fight against their traditional Native American enemies. In the 1874
16 Bates Battle the Shoshone supported the Army during an engagement against the Northern Arapaho
17 (Stamm 1999). After the battle, the Northern Arapaho petitioned the U.S. government for a reservation of
18 their own, and in 1877 the Eastern Shoshone agreed to let the Northern Arapaho temporarily settle on
19 the eastern side of their reservation. However, that situation became permanent after the first bands of
20 Arapaho arrived in 1878 (Shoshone Indian Tribe 2003), violating Eastern Shoshone treaty rights. In 1939
21 the Eastern Shoshone received compensation for the loss of that land. As a result of encroachment by
22 Euro-American settlers and stockmen, the decimation of the buffalo population, and the Dawes Allotment
23 Act of 1887, two-thirds of the Wind River Reservation had passed out of tribal ownership by 1904
24 (Stamm 1999). In the face of great poverty and even starvation, the Eastern Shoshone continued to
25 practice the Sun Dance as a source of hope and healing. Some people also adopted elements from
26 Mormonism, Christianity, peyote rituals, and the Ghost Dance (Shimkin 1986; Stamm 1999).

27 Northern Arapaho

28 The Northern Arapaho are Algonquian speakers but their language is very different from that of the
29 Blackfoot and Cheyenne who are the other Algonquian speakers on the Plains. It appears that the
30 languages probably separated as long as 1,000 years ago (Schlesier 1994). During prehistoric (i.e., pre-
31 contact) times, the Arapaho appear to have lived in villages in the Great Lakes and upper Mississippi
32 River region as semi-sedentary horticulturalists (Schlesier 1994). However, it seems that pressure from
33 other groups, most likely the Sioux, led the Arapaho to move south and west at some unknown time
34 (Anderson 2001; Fowler 2001b; Gregg 1994). This geographic move coincided with a change to a more
35 mobile lifestyle on the Northern Plains that was intimately tied to the buffalo as well as to horses by at
36 least the late 1600s or early 1700s (Ubbelohde et al. 1995).

37 Before 1800, the Spanish called the Arapaho “Caminanbiches” and reported that they lived on the
38 headwaters of the Cheyenne River in western South Dakota and eastern Wyoming near the Kiowa. A
39 map obtained from the Gros Ventre (an Arapaho tribe) in 1800 showed four separate Arapaho groups. At
40 that time, Arapaho lived between the Yellowstone and Platte rivers, were wealthy in horses, and traded
41 prairie turnip flour to the Arikara for corn. They also used hunting grounds in the Black Hills, where in
42 1806 they formed an alliance with the Cheyenne, largely to counter the Sioux who were pushing west
43 from the Missouri River (Fowler 2001b). Either simultaneously (Ubbelohde et al. 1995) or with the
44 Arapaho moving first (Baker et al. 2007), the two tribes traveled farther south along the east edge of the
45 Rocky Mountains in the early 1800s, pushing out the Kiowa who then joined the Comanches south of the
46 Arkansas River. Based on historical accounts, by about 1815 the Arkansas River generally separated
47 the ranges of the Arapaho and Cheyenne from those of the Kiowa and Comanche (Ubbelohde et al.
48 1995). The Arapaho and Cheyenne traveled seasonally between the Continental Divide in the Rocky
49 Mountains on the west and the open plains to the east.

1 In 1846 the U.S. government created the Upper Platte and Arkansas Indian Agency. In 1849, the
2 government bought the American Fur Company's post at Fort Laramie for an Indian agent base, which
3 was the site of a Great Plains Indian council in 1851, with more than 10,000 Indians attending.
4 Represented tribes included the Cheyenne, Arapaho, Snake, Sioux, Assiniboine, Gros Ventre, Arikara,
5 and Crow. The meeting resulted in a treaty through which the tribes agreed to hunt within designated
6 tribal boundaries and to let non-Native Americans journey through tribal lands and build forts to protect
7 travelers on overland trails. In return the agents promised to distribute \$50,000 worth of trade goods
8 each year for the next 15 years. However, this amount decreased to \$15,000 per year by the time the
9 treaty was enacted (Ubbelohde et al. 1995). The Cheyenne and Arapaho were assigned to an area
10 defined by the Platte River on the north and the Arkansas River on the south. It included much of eastern
11 Colorado, southeastern Wyoming, southwestern Nebraska, and western Kansas. Still, Euro-Americans
12 settled in tribal territories, so some Arapaho bands began to move north and others south (Fowler
13 2001b).

14 In 1858, gold was discovered at the confluence of the Platte River and Cherry Creek near Denver,
15 Colorado. This brought much larger numbers of Euro-American settlers to the region, with miners
16 moving onto lands reserved for tribes and demanding that the government dissolve Indian claims
17 (Clark 1999). In reaction, a group that became known as the Northern Arapaho began to withdraw into
18 the Bighorn region of Wyoming and Montana, allying themselves with the Sioux and Northern Cheyenne.
19 Another group that became known as the Southern Arapaho withdrew down the Arkansas River (Fowler
20 2001b). In 1861 the Southern Arapaho and Cheyenne were pressured to relinquish their previously
21 assigned territory, but they chose not to go to war with the U.S. That changed after the Sand Creek
22 Massacre in September of 1864, when a peaceful encampment of some Arapaho and many more
23 Cheyenne was attacked. The incident led to war between the tribes of the southern and central Plains
24 and the U.S. (Fowler 2001b).

25 Lands of the Northern Arapaho who had moved to Wyoming and Montana also were trespassed on by
26 Euro-Americans, particularly after gold was discovered in Montana in 1862. A war between Native
27 Americans and Euro-Americans over hunting territory lasted from 1865 to 1868. Negotiations during that
28 time led to the Northern Arapaho, Cheyenne, and Sioux agreeing to cede much of their more extensive
29 territory, established during the aforementioned 1851 treaty. They agreed to settle on a reservation as
30 long as they were able to hunt undisturbed north of the Platte River and east of the Big Horn Mountains.
31 For a while the Northern Arapaho worked to develop good relations with army officers at Fort Fetterman
32 near Douglas in east-central Wyoming. They also pursued peace with the Eastern Shoshone, their
33 former enemies, who had obtained a reservation in Wyoming in 1868, and considered arranging
34 settlement on the Gros Ventre reservation in Montana. For a while the Northern Arapaho did live on the
35 Eastern Shoshone reservation but conflicts with trespassing Euro-Americans resulted in their relocation
36 to the Red Cloud Agency of the Oglala Sioux. However, continuing conflicts with Euro-Americans and
37 Eastern Shoshones between 1870 and 1876 led to many deaths and to pressure from peace
38 commissioners for the Arapaho, as well as the Cheyenne and Sioux, to cede their claims to the Black
39 Hills and all lands outside the Great Sioux Reservation. The Northern Arapaho were amenable to settling
40 with the Sioux or Southern Arapaho but continued to negotiate for their own separate reservation. Most
41 of the Northern Arapaho warriors enlisted in the U.S. Army in 1876–1877; therefore, they gained the
42 army's backing for their settlement in Wyoming and moved back to the Wind River Reservation in March
43 1878 (Fowler 2001b). In 1900, the Northern Arapaho accepted allotment of a large block of land to
44 receive official title to land on the Wind River Reservation (Fowler 2001b).

45 Northern Cheyenne

46 Like the Arapaho, the Cheyenne are Algonquian speakers who appear to have originated in the Great
47 Lakes region (Binnema 1998; Moore et al. 2001; Schlesier 1994). The Cheyenne comprise two affiliated
48 groups, the Tsistsistas and the Sutaio (BLM and Joe Little Coyote 2002; Moore et al. 2001). The name
49 Cheyenne first appeared as a Sioux village on a 1678-1679 map of present-day Minnesota. At that time,

1 the Cheyenne subsisted largely on wild rice and other locally available resources, making occasional
2 buffalo hunting trips to the eastern edge of the plains (Swagerty 2001).

3 During the 18th Century, in the early days of the fur trading era, the Chippewa and Assiniboine obtained
4 firearms through trade and used them against the Cheyenne (Moore et al. 2001). This apparently led the
5 Cheyenne to move west to the Black Hills of South Dakota. Once there, the Tsistsistas and Sutaio
6 unified and stopped practicing horticulture (Swagerty 2001). The Cheyenne soon became close allies
7 with the Arapaho (Binnema 1998). Like many other Plains tribes, the Cheyenne also obtained horses
8 during the 1700s and began following and hunting buffalo herds as well as other animals (Ewers 1980).
9 In addition, they gathered at least 40 different edible plants as the Cheyenne moved across the
10 landscape. Buffalo hunts occurred in early summer and fall (Moore et al. 2001). After becoming horse
11 people, the Cheyenne’s territory increased from the Black Hills to encompass the Great Plains from the
12 Dakotas to the Arkansas River (Northern Cheyenne Tribe 2013).

13 The Cheyenne split into northern and southern branches in the 1830s. The Southern Cheyenne stayed
14 fairly close to that area. Nearby Bent’s Fort provided good trading opportunities (BLM and Joe Little
15 Coyote 2002; Moore et al. 2001). In contrast, the Northern Cheyenne traveled north and lived in the
16 Black Hills, the Powder River, the Yellowstone River, and the Tongue River regions in the Dakota and
17 Montana Territories (BLM and Joe Little Coyote 2002). Still, the two tribal divisions remained in close
18 contact.

19 The Oregon-California Trail ran through Northern Cheyenne territory and the Santa Fe Trail ran through
20 Southern Cheyenne territory. It is estimated that approximately 19,000 Euro-American emigrants
21 crossed the Plains between 1840 and 1848, putting pressure on the resources available to all of the
22 Plains tribes. Furthermore, the cholera epidemic of 1848–1849 killed over half of the Cheyenne people
23 (Swagerty 2001), eliminated two of the original ten bands, and forced the survivors of the Flexed Leg
24 Society to merge with the Dog Soldiers (Moore et al. 2001). As a result, Bent’s Fort was abandoned.

25 In 1825 the U.S. signed the first “friendship treaty” with the Cheyenne as an attempt to bring them in line
26 with the government’s Indian Policy (Swagerty 2001). The 1851 Treaty of Fort Laramie officially
27 recognized the two divisions of the Cheyenne (Moore et al. 2001) and assigned the Cheyenne to an area
28 shared with the Arapaho north of the Arkansas River and south of the North Platte River in present-day
29 Wyoming, Colorado, Nebraska, and Kansas. The Sioux received the area north of the North Platte River
30 even though both Northern Cheyenne and Northern Arapaho bands were living there (Fowler 2001b).

31 Due largely to encroachment of Euro-Americans, the Cheyenne went to war with the U.S. in 1854 and
32 engaged U.S. troops in nearly 50 battles between 1854 and 1879 (Moore et al. 2001). The 1864 Sand
33 Creek Massacre was the culmination of a campaign of extermination carried out by the U.S. against the
34 Cheyenne (BLM and Joe Little Coyote 2002). After another short period of warfare against the U.S., the
35 Southern Cheyenne and Southern Arapaho were removed to Oklahoma in 1868 (Moore et al. 2001).
36 The Northern Cheyenne also fought in some well-known battles, including The Great Sioux War of
37 1876–1877 (Moore et al. 2001). During the Battle of the Little Bighorn, allied tribes overwhelming
38 defeated General George Armstrong Custer. Despite winning the battle, the Northern Cheyenne and
39 Teton Sioux lost the war and were forced onto reservations. The Northern Cheyenne temporarily
40 relocated to the Cheyenne-Arapaho Agency in Oklahoma (Fowler 2001b) beginning in 1877. Nearly
41 300 Northern Cheyenne broke out of the Agency in 1878 (Chief Dull Knife College 2008; Fowler 2001b)
42 but were followed by the U.S. Army and suffered many casualties and starvation as they eventually
43 made their way home. They eventually settled with other Northern Cheyenne in Montana (Chief Dull
44 Knife College 2008; Moore et al. 2001).

45 The Tongue River Reservation was established in 1884 near present-day Colstrip in southeastern
46 Montana (Fowler 2001b). Originally 371,200 acres, the reservation’s size was increased in to
47 444,157 acres in 1900, at which time it came to be known as the Northern Cheyenne Indian Reservation

1 (Chief Dull Knife College 2008; Peters and Wooley 2014). At first the Northern Cheyenne ran a
2 successful livestock industry, but the BIA implemented policies that limited the size of their herds in order
3 to reduce competition with Euro-American ranchers (BLM and Joe Little Coyote 2002). Most of the
4 Northern Cheyenne reservation was conducive to ranching but not farming; therefore, their lands were
5 not disastrously allotted in the way that many of the other tribes' reservation lands were (Chief Dull Knife
6 College 2008). However, the Northern Cheyenne chose allotment in the 1930s (Fowler 2001a). They
7 also adopted their own constitution at that time and regained a small herd of cattle (BLM and Joe Little
8 Coyote 2002; Fowler 2001a; Moore et al. 2001). In the 1970s the tribe effectively put a stop to oil and
9 gas extraction by outside parties. In 1972 the tribe established Dull Knife College to help revitalize their
10 language and culture and to educate future generations. The Northern Cheyenne still hold Sun Dances
11 and other traditional ceremonies and view Bear Butte in South Dakota as a particularly special place
12 (Chief Dull Knife College 2008).

13 Sioux

14 The Sioux are Siouan language speakers who may have originated in North Carolina but were first
15 historically documented in 1640 in Minnesota (Kaelin and the Pikes Peak Society 2008). The Sioux
16 Nation consisted of seven separate tribes: the Mdewakanton, the Wahpeton, the Wahpekute, the
17 Sisseton, the Yankton, the Yanktonai, and the Teton (including six additional bands), the Brulé, the
18 Oglala, Two Kettle, the Minneconjou, Sans Arc, and the Hunkpapa (Hoover 1988). After their enemies,
19 the Chippewa, obtained firearms from Canadian traders in the 1700s, the Sioux moved westward to the
20 Black Hills of western South Dakota. This became their core area, although their territory extended from
21 the upper Mississippi River Valley in Minnesota to the Black Hills (Hoover 1988) and from Wyoming as
22 far south as Pike's Peak in southern Colorado (Howard 1966). Raiding and hunting of buffalo herds took
23 small groups of Sioux to those distant places (Kaelin and the Pikes Peak Society 2008).

24 By the 1830s the Oglala and Brulé moved into eastern Wyoming (Deaver 1996), pushed west by Euro-
25 American settlers. In turn the Sioux tried to move the Crow farther west. However, when the Bozeman
26 Trail opened through the Powder River Basin in 1864 to facilitate the movement of men and supplies to
27 the Montana gold mines, the Sioux were outraged and sought an alliance with the Crow, who refused to
28 fight. Eventually the Crow allied with the U.S. Army to better resist the Sioux (Rzeczykowski 1999).

29 Between 1868 and 1870 the Sioux made incursions into the Wind River Basin and attacked the
30 Shoshone several times (Deaver 1996). At one point, like many other tribes, the Sioux claimed the
31 Yellowstone River region as their own (Deaver 1996; Frey 1987). The Sioux sometimes allied with the
32 Cheyenne and Arapaho, and in the 1890s large bands of Sioux left their reservations in the Dakotas and
33 traveled to the Wind River Reservation to visit with the Northern Arapaho and Eastern Shoshone
34 (Deaver 1996). However, most Sioux life occurred in the Dakotas during this time (DeMallie 2001; Kaelin
35 and the Pikes Peak Society 2008).

36 The 1868 Treaty of Fort Laramie established the Great Sioux Reservation, encompassing all of present-
37 day western South Dakota and acknowledging a large portion of eastern Wyoming and northern
38 Nebraska as "unceded" territory. After gold was discovered in the Black Hills in 1874, miners frequently
39 trespassed on the reservation. In 1877, the U.S. appropriated the Black Hills, and in 1887 they broke up
40 the reservation into five smaller reserves. In the first decades of the reservation, the U.S. delivered cattle
41 to the Sioux as live animals and tribal people used horses to hunt them, thereby maintaining some
42 semblance of their traditional way of life. However, in 1901 the government began delivering already
43 butchered meat, which also deprived the Sioux of income from selling hides. In the 1930s the Civilian
44 Conservation Corps briefly helped to stimulate the reservation's economy. Although the Sioux made a
45 claim for their traditional lands in the Black Hills, the U.S. has offered only monetary compensation
46 (DeMallie 2001).

1 **3.2.3.5 Background**

2 WYCRO file searches were conducted on November 6, 2013, May 1, 2014, and June 8, 2017. Files in
3 the BLM CFO were examined on March 5–7, 2014. The WYCRO database identified two known TCPs
4 within the CCPA. No additional known TCPs or other sites of cultural significance were identified in the
5 BLM or USFS files. Tribal consultation was previously conducted for the two sites, finding that both are
6 culturally significant and eligible for the NRHP.

7 Previous inventories identified additional site types that potentially also could be TCPs or other resources
8 of Native American concern.

This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.3 Geology and Mineral Resources**

2 The analysis area for geology and minerals is the CCPA and a 2-mile buffer. Impacts on these resources
3 from the Project primarily would be limited to direct surface disturbance and drilling activities; however, a
4 2-mile buffer around the CCPA also was considered to account for effects that may extend beyond the
5 Project boundary. The CCPA is located in the southern Powder River Basin, an area with a history of oil,
6 gas, uranium, and coal production from underlying sedimentary strata. Exploration and development of
7 these resources are likely to continue, subject to favorable economic conditions. The topography of the
8 CCPA has been shaped by the erosion of continental deposits over geological time, leaving widespread
9 deposits of residuum, alluvial channels, and exposed bedrock.

10 **3.3.1 Laws, Ordinances, Regulations, and Standards**

11 Major federal laws applicable to mineral resources include the General Mining Law of 1872 (30 USC
12 Sections 22-42), the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 (30 USC 181 et seq.), the Mineral Materials Act of
13 1947 (30 USC 601 et seq.), and the Multiple Minerals Development Act of 1954 (30 USC 521 et seq.).
14 These laws are implemented through associated regulations on BLM- and USFS-administered lands.
15 Specific stipulations and other mitigation regarding mineral development on federal lands in the CCPA
16 are implemented through management decisions and guidelines in the Casper RMP ROD (BLM 2007b)
17 and TBNG LRMP ROD (USFS 2002). For example, subject to valid existing rights, the portion of the
18 CCPA in the BLM CFO includes areas closed to oil and gas leasing or subject to no surface occupancy
19 (NSO) stipulations (i.e., surface disturbance prohibited).

20 The State of Wyoming regulates oil and gas development through statutes found in Title 30, Chapter 5,
21 Oil and Gas, of the Wyoming Code (WS Ann. 30-5-100 et seq.) and the rules and regulations
22 promulgated and enforced by the WOGCC. Laws, ordinances, regulations, and standards discussed in
23 the Paleontology, Soils, and Water sections may have indirect effects on geology but are not specifically
24 intended to preserve or manage geological resources.

25 **3.3.2 Geologic Setting**

26 The description of the affected environment for geology and minerals is composed of the following
27 elements:

- 28 • Structural Geology – Geologic history and characteristics of the major structural basin
29 encompassing the CCPA.
- 30 • Surficial Geology – Type and distribution of landforms and unconsolidated sediments that occur
31 at the ground surface.
- 32 • Bedrock Geology – Characteristics, distribution, and depths of consolidated rock formations that
33 are buried beneath the ground surface or exposed as outcrops.
- 34 • Geologic Hazards – Historic occurrence and anticipated risks of earthquakes, landslides, wind
35 and water erosion of sand dunes, and floods.
- 36 • Minerals – Historic and ongoing oil and gas development and mining activities as well as major
37 mineral-bearing formations in the analysis area that present opportunities for future development
38 of mineral resources.

39 **3.3.2.1 Geologic Structure**

40 The analysis area occupies the southern portion of the Powder River Basin. In its entirety, the Powder
41 River Basin is roughly 100 miles wide from east to west and 300 miles from north to south,
42 encompassing approximately 25,500 square miles (Thamke et al. 2014). As shown in **Figure 3.3-1**, the
43 basin is bounded by the Miles City Arch to the north; the Black Hills uplift to the east; the Laramie Range
44 to the south, as defined by the Northern Boundary Fault of Blackstone (1996); and the Casper Arch,

1 Bighorn Mountains, the Pryor Uplift, and the Porcupine Dome to the west (Blackstone 1996;
2 Thamke et al. 2014). The southern boundary of the basin is structurally complex and buried beneath a
3 cover of Tertiary deposits. An example cross-section of the structural relationships at the boundary with
4 the northern Laramie Range is shown in **Figure 3.3-2**.

5 The Powder River Basin was formed through uplift of the surrounding mountains during the Laramide
6 Orogeny (70 to 50 million years ago) in the late Cretaceous and early Tertiary periods (BLM 2004g). The
7 basin forms an asymmetrical syncline whose axis runs parallel to the eastern front of the Bighorn
8 Mountains near the western margin (Thamke et al. 2014). The basin contains over 17,000 feet of
9 Paleozoic to Tertiary sedimentary rocks that rest on Precambrian rocks. Structural relief from the basin
10 axis to the Big Horn Mountains is over 20,000 feet (Jensen 1972; Kleinkopf et al. 1972). The
11 sedimentary rocks dip steeply on the west side of the basin, while east of the basin axis the sedimentary
12 section dips gently to the west.

13 **3.3.2.2 Surficial Geology**

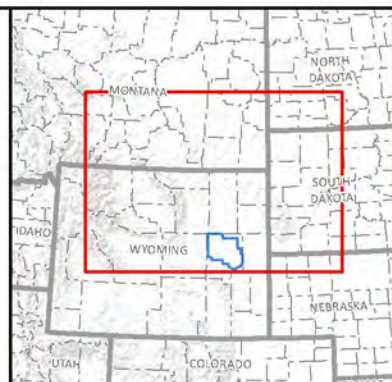
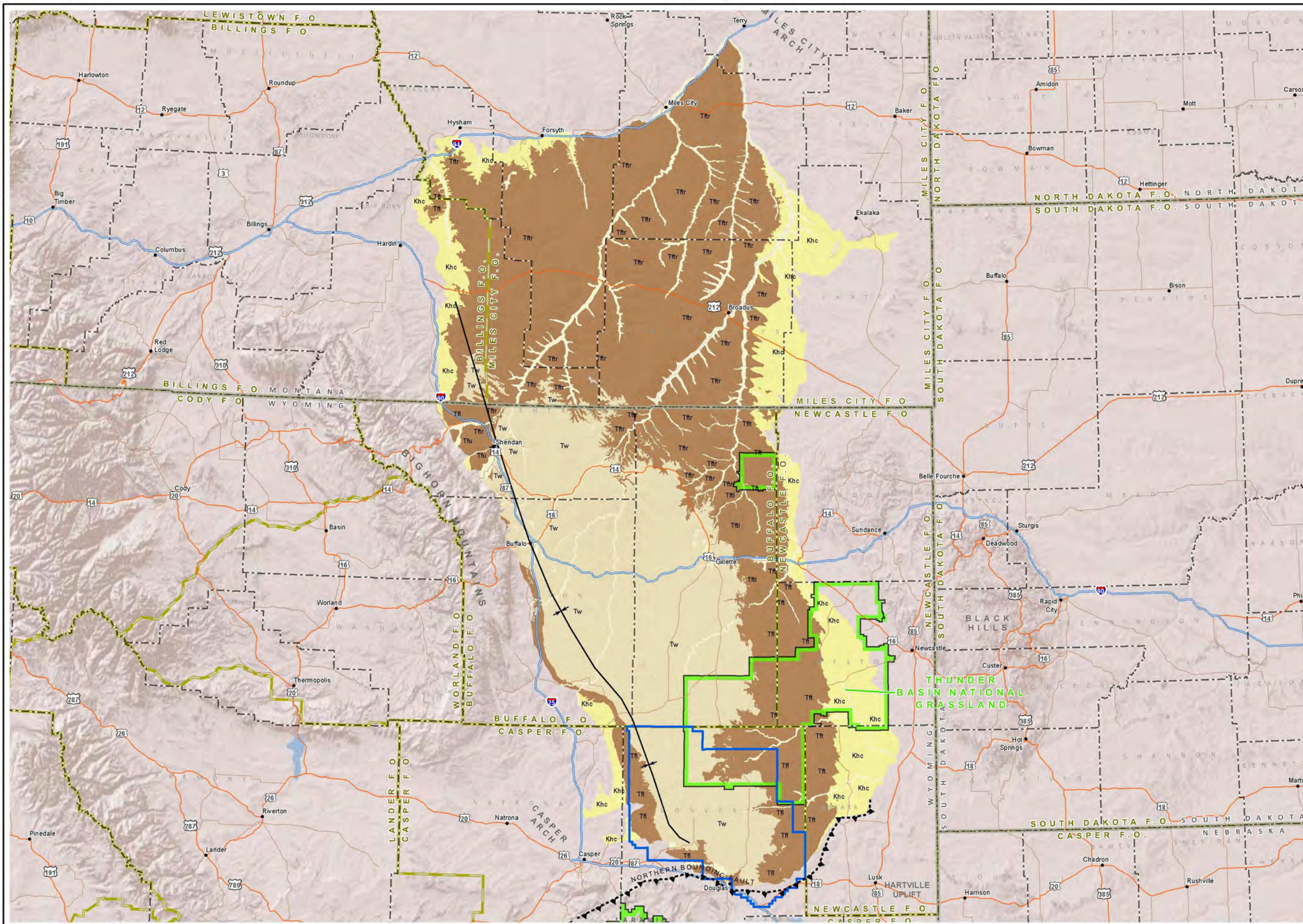
14 The CCPA is located in the unglaciated Missouri Plateaus section of the Great Plains physiographic
15 province (Feeneman 1928). The topography of the CCPA consists of rolling hills, mesas, broad uplands,
16 wide valleys, and badlands and was formed primarily through erosion of continental deposits that
17 covered the basin during Oligocene and Miocene time (34 to 5 million years ago) (Beikman 1962).
18 Important topographic features in the area are high-level, low relief terraces called “flats” bounded by
19 escarpments that are thought to be the remnants of former erosion surfaces (Sharp and Gibbons 1964).
20 The general topographic gradient slopes down to the northeast and elevations range from approximately
21 6,000 feet amsl on the west side of the CCPA to approximately 4,500 feet amsl on the east side of the
22 CCPA. Elevations along the North Platte River are approximately 5,000 feet amsl.

23 Surficial deposits consisting of residuum mixed with alluvium, eolian deposits, slopewash, grus, or
24 bedrock outcrops are widespread throughout the analysis area (Wyoming State Geological Survey
25 [WSGS] 1998). Deeper alluvial deposits occur in incised drainages that generally run in a northeasterly
26 direction across the analysis area. Slopewash and colluvium are concentrated along the eastern slope of
27 higher elevation areas that run parallel to the southwest border of the analysis area. The southwest
28 corner of the analysis area contains an area of eolian sand dunes. Surficial cover is often too thin to be
29 mapped accurately; therefore, deposits are likely to occur over larger areas than depicted on
30 **Figure 3.3-3**.

31 **3.3.2.3 Bedrock Geology**

32 The Powder River Basin contains a greater than 17,000-foot sequence of Phanerozoic sedimentary
33 strata (542 million years ago to present) that overlie Precambrian basement rocks. The Precambrian
34 rocks are granitic and gneissic in composition and may range in age from 3,200 to 2,500 million years
35 ago (Sims et al. 2001). Phanerozoic strata are divided into three primary age classes: Paleozoic rocks
36 (541 to 252 million years ago), which are approximately 2,500 feet thick and primarily consist of marine
37 carbonate rocks and sandstone; Mesozoic rocks (252 to 66 million years ago) composed of marine and
38 non-marine siltstone and sandstone, which are approximately 9,500 feet thick; and Cenozoic rocks
39 (66 million years ago to the present), which are 4,000 to 6,000 feet thick and largely composed of
40 sandstone, shale, and coal (Beikman 1962). The following paragraphs briefly describe, in ascending
41 order, the geologic units that outcrop or are relatively shallow (i.e., 10 to 3,000 feet deep) in the
42 subsurface and are important from the standpoint of mineral resources, paleontological resources, and
43 groundwater resources in the CCPA. The bedrock units are shown on **Figure 3.3-4**.

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCounty\EIS_80318484\FigDocs\EIS2_DEIS\Geology\Fig_03_03_01_PowderRiverBasin.mxd

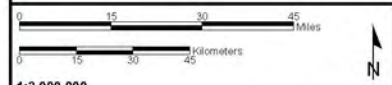


- Project Boundary
- BLM Field Office Boundary
- USFS Administrative Boundary
- Geologic Units**
- Qt - Alluvium
- Tw - Wasatch Formation
- Tfu - Fort Union Formation
- Khc - Hell Creek Formation
- Reverse Fault
- Basin Axis

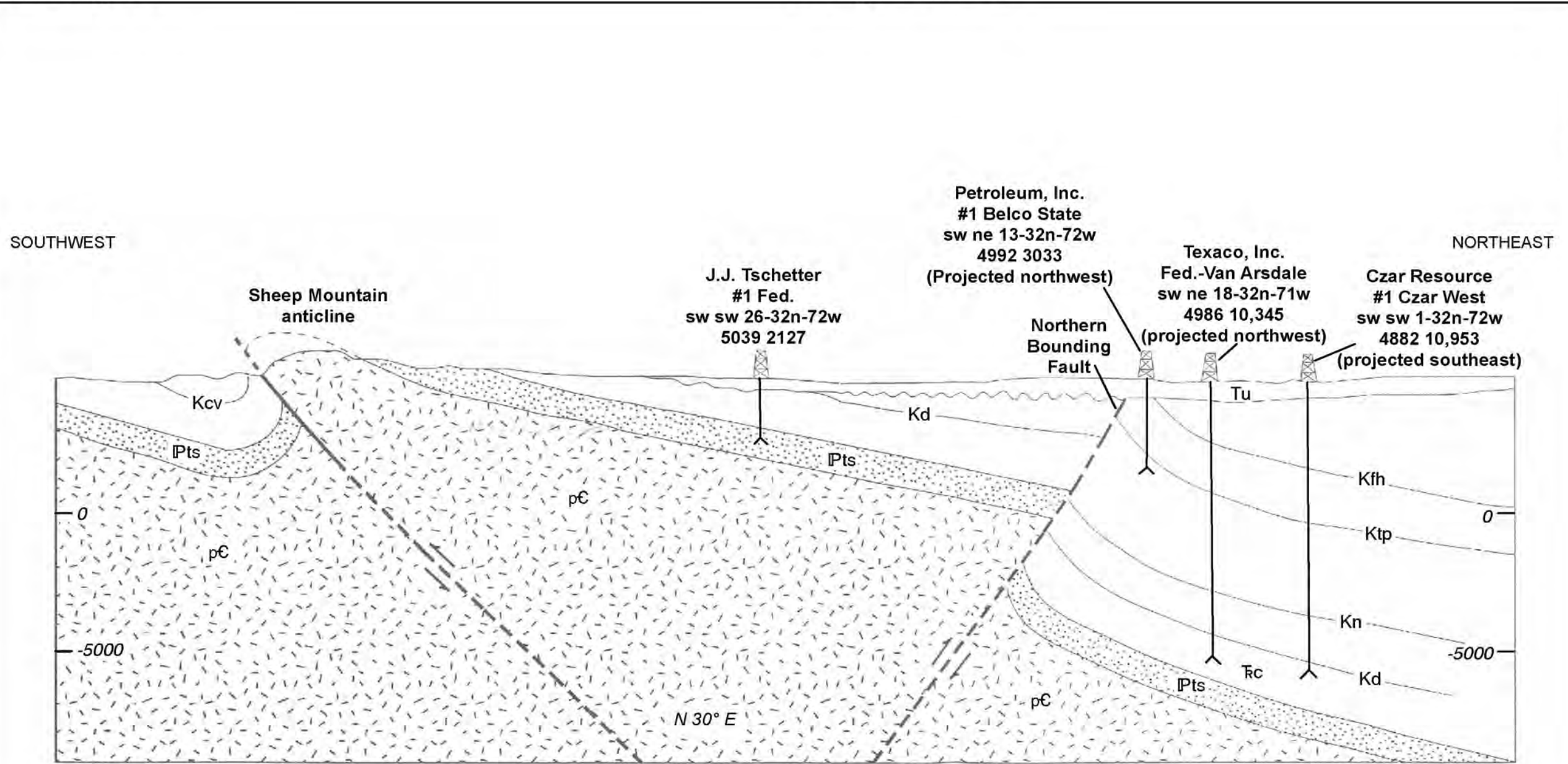
Sources: Blackstone 1996;
 Flores et al. 2010; Love and
 Christiansen 1985.

**CONVERSE COUNTY
 OIL AND GAS EIS**

**Figure 3.3-1
 Powder River Basin**



1:2,000,000



D. Southwest-Northeast cross section D-D' across Sheep Mountain and the Northern Bounding Fault (NBF).

- Tu - Tertiary undivided
- Kfh - Fox Hills Sandstone
- Ktp - Teapot Sandstone
- Kn - Niobrara Formation
- Kd - Dakota Sandstone
- Kcv - Cloverly Formation
- Tc - Chugwater Formation
- IPTS - Tensleep Sandstone
- pC - Precambrian Rocks

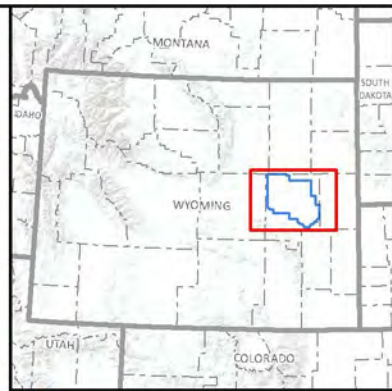
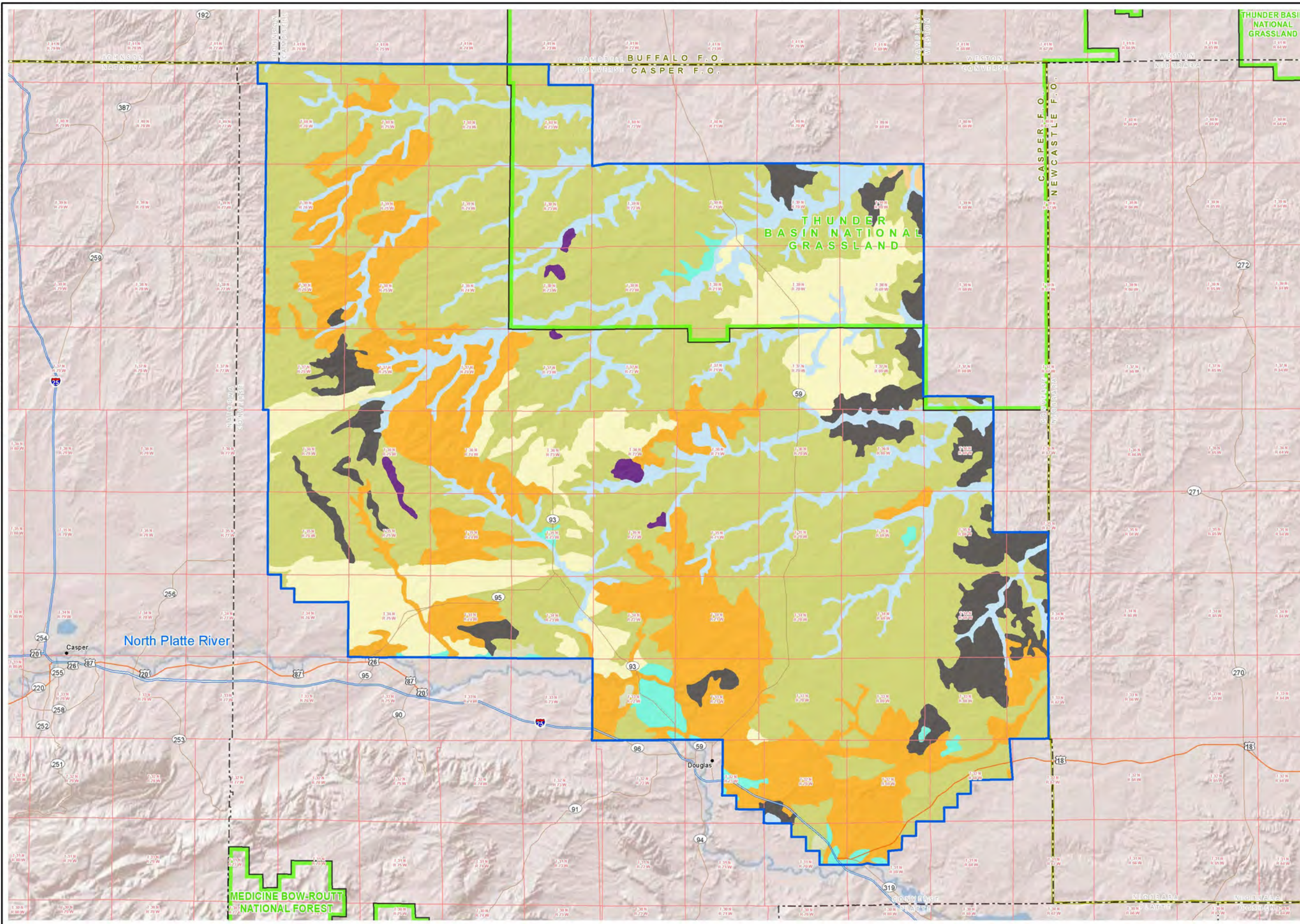
Source: Blackstone 1996

CONVERSE COUNTY
OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.3-2
Cross-section of the
Southern Powder River Basin

X:\Projects\Standards_ConverseCounty\EIS_60318484\Figs\DOCEIS\2_DEIS\Geology\Fig_03_02_PRR_X_Sect.mxd

X:\0\Projects\ndariko_ConverseCounty\EIS_60318484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS_2_DEIS\Geology\Fig_03_03_SurficialGeology.mxd

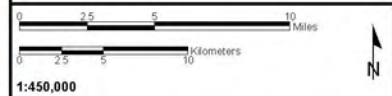


- Project Boundary
- BLM Field Office Boundary
- USFS Administrative Boundary
- Surficial Geology**
- Alluvial Fan Deposit
- Alluvium
- Bedrock
- Bench
- Clinker
- Colluvium
- Eolian Deposit
- Grus
- Lake
- Landslide
- Large Open Pit Mine/Quarry
- Residuum
- Slopewash
- Terrace Deposits

Source: WSGS 1998.

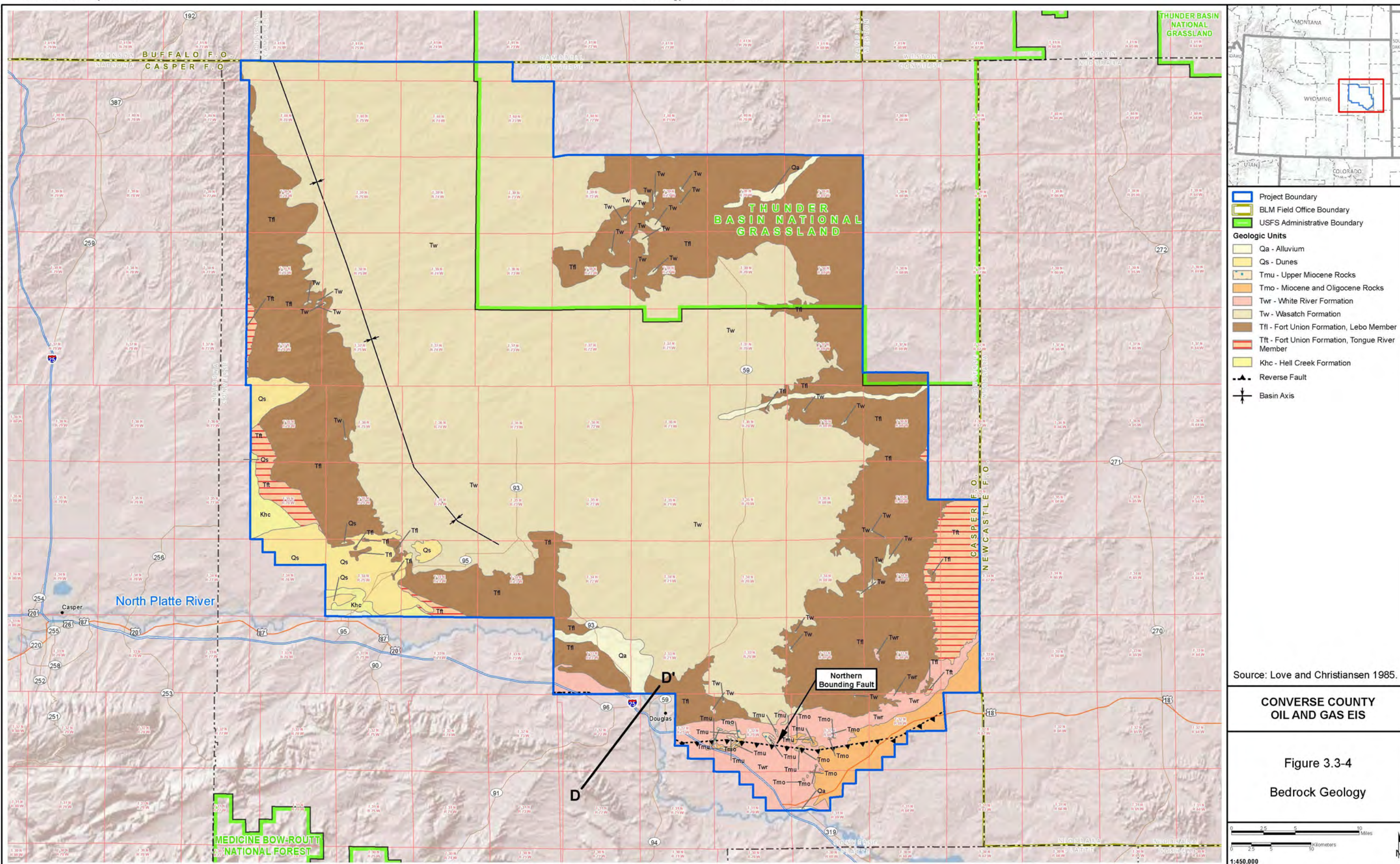
**CONVERSE COUNTY
OIL AND GAS EIS**

**Figure 3.3-3
Surficial Geology**



1:450,000

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCounty\EIS_80318484\FG\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\Geology\Fig_03_04_BedrockGeology.mxd



Source: Love and Christiansen 1985.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.3-4
Bedrock Geology

1 The upper Cretaceous Fox Hills Sandstone does not outcrop in the CCPA, but rather underlies the White
2 River Formation that is in angular unconformity with older units at the southern end of the basin. The
3 White River Formation also obscures the trace of the Northern Bounding fault of the Laramie Range that
4 defines the southern extent of the Powder River Basin (**Figure 3.3-2**). The Fox Hills Sandstone consists
5 of marginal marine sandstones and interfingers with the overlying Hell Creek Formation (Connor 1992).
6 The boundary between the units is hard to define because of the interfingering relationship between the
7 upper portion of the Fox Hills and the lower Hell Creek Formation; however, the Fox Hills Sandstone
8 generally is considered to be 100 to 300 feet of largely massive sandstone measured from the base of
9 the unit. The upper transitional portion of the Fox Hills Sandstone is composed of shale, siltstone, and
10 thin sandstones and is difficult to distinguish from the Hell Creek Formation. The contact between the
11 Fox Hills Sandstone and the underlying Pierre Shale (or Lewis Shale) generally is quite distinct because
12 of the abrupt change upward from marine shale to clean sandstone.

13 The Hell Creek Formation outcrops in the southwestern corner of the CCPA. It is the uppermost
14 Cretaceous unit in the Powder River Basin and is equivalent to the Lance Formation, a commonly used
15 name for rocks in the uppermost Cretaceous interval. Hell Creek Formation is used in this document to
16 be consistent with the hydrostratigraphic nomenclature discussed in Section 3.16.2. The Hell Creek
17 Formation is composed of thick-bedded sandstone and shale with thin lenses of conglomerate,
18 sandstone, and shale. It also has thin coal beds and carbonaceous shale beds (U.S. Geological Survey
19 [USGS] 2014b). The Hell Creek Formation ranges in thickness from approximately 3,000 feet in the
20 southern portion of the CCPA to approximately 2,500 feet on the north side of the CCPA (Connor 1992).
21 The Paleocene Fort Union Formation outcrops on the west, south, and east sides of the CCPA and is
22 composed of, in ascending order, the Tullock, Lebo, and Tongue River Members. The Fort Union
23 Formation was deposited in a river system and is largely composed of sandstone, shale, claystone, and
24 coal. The different members are distinguished by lesser or greater proportions of coarse and fine
25 materials and relative amounts of coal (Lewis and Hotchkiss 1981). The Tullock Member is composed of
26 sandstone, shale, and thin coal, grading upward to sandier material. The Lebo Member generally is finer-
27 grained than the Tullock Member and contains predominantly shale, carbonaceous shale, siltstone, and
28 thin coals. However, isolated lenticular sandstones may occur randomly in the Lebo (Connor 1992). The
29 Tongue River Member contains thick-bedded medium- to coarse-grained sandstones and thick coal
30 zones that can be correlated over many miles. Work by Flores et al. (2010) indicates individual coal
31 seams in the Tongue River Member may not be as widespread as originally thought, but the seams are
32 still remarkably thick and widespread compared to coal in other geologic settings. The coal seams are
33 thickest and most numerous in the northern and western portions of the basin and become thinner and
34 less numerous to the south. Generally, the Fort Union Formation is approximately 3,600 feet thick in
35 Converse County and thickens to the north and west (Flores 2004). The Tullock Member is
36 approximately 1,900 feet thick in the southern Powder River Basin and thins to the north.

37 The Wasatch Formation is composed of continental deposits of medium- to coarse-grained sandstone,
38 siltstone, mudstone and coal (Ethridge and Jackson 1980). It is the primary bedrock unit exposed or
39 shallowly buried throughout the central and western portions of the analysis area (Love and Christiansen
40 1985). Similar to the Tongue River Member, Wasatch coals can be thick and widespread but are
41 abundant north of Converse County. The Wasatch Formation was deposited in a north-flowing river
42 system that transported sediment from uplifted areas to the south and west (Ethridge and Jackson
43 1980). The Wasatch Formation ranges in thickness from 1,400 feet in Johnson County (Flores 2004)
44 near the axis of the basin to zero thickness at the outcrop limits. In northwest Converse County along the
45 axis of the basin, the Wasatch Formation is approximately 500 feet thick, but in most of the CCPA it is
46 approximately 100 feet thick or less.

47 The Oligocene White River Formation is exposed along the southern boundary of the analysis area. The
48 White River Formation in Converse County is composed of tuffaceous claystone and lenticular coarse-
49 grained conglomeratic sandstone and is up to 750 feet thick (Evanoff et al. 1992; USGS 2014b).

1 **Figure 3.3-5** is a chart illustrating the general stratigraphy of the Powder River Basin. Formations that
2 are of particular interest for this Project are those that are known to contain recoverable mineral
3 resources, may contain fossils, are known or potential aquifers, and those that have been identified as
4 possible zones for produced water injection. The mineral resources of the CCPA are summarized in
5 Section 3.3.3, Mineral Resources. For information on the water-bearing properties and paleontological
6 potential of geologic formations in the analysis area, refer to Section 3.16, Water Resources and
7 Section 3.8, Paleontological Resources.

8 **3.3.2.4 Geologic Hazards**

9 Seismicity and Faults

10 The location, magnitude, intensity, and recurrence intervals of earthquakes are subject to extreme
11 variation from predicted values, especially at small geographic scales and over short spans of time;
12 therefore, the ability to forecast future seismic activity in the analysis area is limited. However, historic
13 seismicity, fault patterns, and probabilistic analysis, as described below, suggest that seismic risks in the
14 analysis area are unlikely to damage facilities or disrupt common activities.

15 One way to measure the strength of earthquakes is magnitude, which measures the energy released at
16 the source (epicenter) of the earthquake based on seismograph readings. A search of the USGS
17 (2014a) earthquake catalog from 1973 to the present using a search radius of 60 miles from a point in
18 the center of the CCPA indicated earthquake magnitudes of generally between 2.0 and 3.0. Many
19 earthquake events recorded to the north of the CCPA were identified as coal mine cast shots and quarry
20 explosions. Two events of magnitude 4.5 and 5.3 occurred in October 1984 southwest of Douglas in the
21 northern Laramie Range (Case et al. 2002). Although earthquakes have been felt, no damage has been
22 reported in association with earthquakes in or near Converse County.

23 The energy generated by an earthquake results in ground movement that can cause damage to
24 structures and endanger people. One method of measuring the potential for damage is to estimate the
25 amount of horizontal ground motion from a hypothetical strong earthquake that could occur in a given
26 region. The USGS has compiled seismic hazard maps that estimate the probabilities of ground motions
27 that could occur over different time intervals (Petersen et al. 2015). The longer the time interval, the
28 greater the probability of a strong event to occur and a correspondingly greater probability that strong
29 ground motions also would occur. USGS seismic hazard mapping indicates that the analysis area could
30 experience peak ground acceleration ranging from 14 to 21 percent of the acceleration of gravity over a
31 2,500-year recurrence interval, with a 2 percent probability of exceedance in 50 years (Petersen et al.
32 2015). The highest peak ground accelerations are likely to occur in the south and west portions of the
33 CCPA and decrease along a northeasterly gradient.

34 There are no known active faults with a surficial expression in Converse County (Larsen and
35 Wittke 2013). A fault is considered to be active if it can be determined that movement has occurred in the
36 last 10,000 years. Fault activity is based on the ability to measure the displacement of surficial deposits;
37 therefore, earthquake potential exists from active faults that are buried and have no surface expression.

38 Induced Seismicity

39 Seismicity is commonly regarded as a natural phenomenon, but human actions also can cause
40 earthquakes or seismic events. Anthropogenic causes of earthquakes are referred to as induced
41 seismicity (Larsen and Wittke 2014). Although there are numerous sources of induced seismicity, coal
42 mine blasting is a well-documented cause in the Powder River Basin. There also is a potential, but not
43 identified, cause of induced seismicity from the injection and withdrawal of fluids.

Era	System	Series	Stratigraphic Units		
			West	East	
Cenozoic	Quaternary	Holocene	Undifferentiated unconsolidated deposits ¹		
	Tertiary	Oligocene	White River Formation ²		
		Eocene	Wasatch Formation ³		
		Paleocene	Fort Union Formation	Tongue River Member ⁴	
				Lebo Member	
Tulloch Member					
Mesozoic	Upper Cretaceous		Hell Creek Formation ²		
			Fox Hills Sandstone ²		
			Teckla Sandstone – Lewis Shale ⁵	Pierre Shale ²	
		Mesaverde Formation	Teapot Sandstone Member ⁵		
			Parkman Sandstone Member ⁵		
		Cody Shale ⁷	Sussex Sandstone Member ⁵		
			Shannon Sandstone Member ⁵		
				Niobrara Formation ^{5,7}	
				Carlile Shale ⁷	
		Frontier Formation	Turner Sandstone Member ⁵	Greenhorn Formation ⁷	
			Belle Fourche Shale ⁷		
	Lower Cretaceous		Mowry Shale ⁵		
			Muddy Sandstone ⁵	Newcastle Sandstone ⁶	
			Thermopolis Shale ⁷	Skull Creek Shale ⁷	
		Cloverly Formation		Fall River Formation ⁶	
				Lakota Formation ⁶	
	Jurassic		Morrison Formation		
			Sundance Formation		
			Gypsum Spring Formation		
Triassic		Chugwater Group/Formation	Spearfish Formation		
Paleozoic	Permian	Goose Egg Formation	Goose Egg Formation		
			Minnekahta Limestone		
			Opeche Shale		
	Pennsylvanian	Tensleep Sandstone	Amsden Formation	Minnelusa Formation	
	Mississippian	Madison Formation		Pahasapa Limestone	
				Englewood Limestone	
	Devonian		No Units		
	Silurian		No Units		
	Ordovician	Bighorn Dolomite	Harding Sandstone	Whitewood Dolomite	
				Winnipeg Formation	
Cambrian		Gallatin Limestone	Flathead Sandstone	Deadwood Formation	
	Gros Ventre Formation				
Precambrian		Gneiss and Granite			

Mineral Commodities from formation:

- ¹ Aggregate
- ² Uranium
- ³ Coal, coalbed natural gas, uranium, and clinker
- ⁴ Coal, coalbed natural gas, and clinker
- ⁵ Oil and gas
- ⁶ Oil and gas, uranium
- ⁷ Bentonite

Source: AECOM 2012a; Love et al. 1993.

1 **Figure 3.3-5 Generalized Stratigraphic Nomenclature for the Powder River Basin**

1 Induced seismicity due to coal mine blasting is a common occurrence in the vicinity of the CCPA. The
2 surface coal mines that are located at various distances north of the CCPA are responsible for the
3 induced seismicity that has been detected by the USGS (USGS 2014a). The blasting or cast shots
4 typically involve the use of hundreds of thousands to millions of pounds of explosives to facilitate the
5 removal of overburden or to break up the coal seams (Arrowsmith et al. 2006). The seismic energy
6 generated not only comes from the blast, but from the collapse of overburden. Most of the seismic
7 events that have occurred to the north of the CCPA were due to blasting at surface coal mines with
8 magnitudes ranging from 2.0 to 3.0. The coal mine blasting is highly documented due to extensive
9 research to determine better methods for detection of detonation of underground nuclear weapons.

10 Other potential causes of induced seismicity related to the proposed Project could involve injection and
11 withdrawal of subsurface fluids and hydraulic fracturing. Withdrawal of fluids can result in seismic activity,
12 but the well-lithified rocks in the Powder River Basin are not likely be subjected to deformation that could
13 cause seismic events (De Bruin et al. 2004). Subsurface injection of water also poses potential risk for
14 induced seismicity, but recent work by the WSGS indicated that there were no recorded seismic events
15 that could be related to the underground injection of fluids in the Powder River Basin (Larsen and
16 Wittke 2014). The statewide study investigated some of the major oil and gas producing basins, but did
17 not find compelling evidence of seismicity associated with fluid injection. However, at the Lost Soldier
18 and Wertz fields, the evidence was inconclusive and more study including monitoring was
19 recommended. The aforementioned fields are located in the Red Desert area, which is more than
20 100 miles southwest of the CCPA.

21 Hydraulic fracturing has been suspected of inducing seismic events that are capable of causing damage.
22 Although it is undisputed that hydraulic fracturing is a source of induced seismicity in the strict definition
23 of the term, the magnitude of induced seismicity due to hydraulic fracturing is quite small and is referred
24 to as “micro-seismicity.” Oil and gas operators and oilfield hydraulic fracturing service companies use
25 micro-seismicity to measure and monitor the direction and growth of fractures to assess the efficiency
26 and efficacy of fracturing operations. Thousands of measurements from various shale gas basins
27 indicated that the magnitudes typically are less than -2.5 and average -3.0 (Warpinski et al. 2012). Given
28 that the earthquake magnitude scale is logarithmic, these micro-seismicity magnitudes are several
29 orders of magnitude smaller than the coal mine cast shots described previously.

30 Landslides

31 No landslides have been mapped in the analysis area (WSGS 2004). Small landslides or slumps could
32 occur in localized areas along rims and buttes, incised stream and river banks, and other areas with
33 steep slopes along the southern and western margins of the analysis area. Large storm events are the
34 most common natural triggers.

35 Wind and Water Erosion of Sand Dunes

36 Active eolian sand dunes in the southwestern portion of the analysis area are highly unstable and pose
37 hazards for development. Areas of stable eolian deposits that border active dune fields may become
38 active again if disturbance occurs in the absence of proper stabilization and revegetation. Refer to
39 Section 3.12 (Soils) for a detailed discussion of soil susceptibility to erosion and erosion hazards.

40 Floods

41 The most probable areas in Converse County prone to flooding occur along the North Platte River,
42 despite much of the flow in the river being strictly controlled by upstream dams (Converse County
43 2014d). Heavy runoff from rapid snowmelt or precipitation from heavy storms can cause flooding of low-
44 lying areas and tributaries to the river such as Antelope Creek and East Antelope Creek located
45 northeast of Douglas. Flooding also is prone to occur in the mountainous areas south of the river.
46 Elsewhere in the county, localized flooding could occur along other drainages located in the CCPA.

1 **3.3.3 Mineral Resources**

2 **3.3.3.1 Fluid Leasable Minerals**

3 Fluid leasable minerals include oil, gas, and geothermal resources. As of January 2015, there were
 4 1,520 existing oil, gas, and industry service wells of various status categories and classifications as
 5 shown on **Table 3.3-1** (WOGCC 2015). Producing oil wells composed the largest category of wells,
 6 followed by producing gas wells. **Figure 3.3-6** displays the oil and gas infrastructure of the CCPA.

Table 3.3-1 Well Status and Classification in the CCPA

Well Status	Well Classification (number of wells)										
	Disposal Class I	Class II	Gas	Gas Orphaned	Injector	Monitoring	Oil	Source	Strat Test	Water Supply	Total
Active injector	9	15			11						35
Dormant							4	1	1		6
Flowing			2								2
Monitoring well						1					1
Not determined			3				1				4
Notice of intent to abandon			5		1	1	29				36
No report			1				2				3
Producing			70				1,119				1,189
Pumping rods							12				12
Shut in	2	5	5	5			38			2	57
Suspended operations		1					15				16
Well spudded		1					68				69
Subsequent report abandoned		1	6	1		1	62				71
Temporarily abandoned			2				17				19
Grand Total	11	23	94	6	12	3	1,367	1	1	2	1,520

Source: WOGCC 2015b.

1 At the end of 2014, there were approximately 300 existing permits for wells that presumably had not
2 been spud (i.e., drilling operations had not commenced) and approximately 1,250 wells had been
3 plugged and abandoned (WOGCC 2014a). Wells with approved WOGCC permits to drill may still require
4 additional approvals prior to drilling, especially for wells that require access to federal surface or mineral
5 estate. Approximately 72 percent of wells in the CCPA are vertical wells, 26 percent are horizontal wells,
6 and 1 percent are directional wells; approximately 0.4 percent were not identified (WOGCC 2015c).
7 Wells drilled in the analysis area have an average depth of 9,044 feet, with a minimum depth of 90 feet,
8 and maximum depth of 22,454 feet (WOGCC 2015c).

9 Within the CCPA, many wells were drilled in the 1930s before the official discovery in 1936 of the
10 Shawnee Field (WOGCC 2014b). The Shawnee Field is located in the southeast part of the CCPA and
11 has produced approximately 650,000 barrels of oil and 1.8 billion cubic feet of gas. Wells targeting the
12 Frontier, Muddy, Teapot, and Parkman reservoirs accounted for approximately 74 percent of the
13 188 million barrels of oil produced in Converse County from 1978 through 2014 (WOGCC 2016a). Gas
14 production has been reported primarily from the Frontier, Muddy, and Teapot reservoirs (80 percent of
15 total volume). **Table 3.3-2** provides a summary of cumulative oil, gas, and water production by reservoir
16 from 1978 through the end of 2014. Approximately 188.5 million barrels of oil and more than 809 trillion
17 cubic feet of natural gas have cumulatively been produced from Converse County.

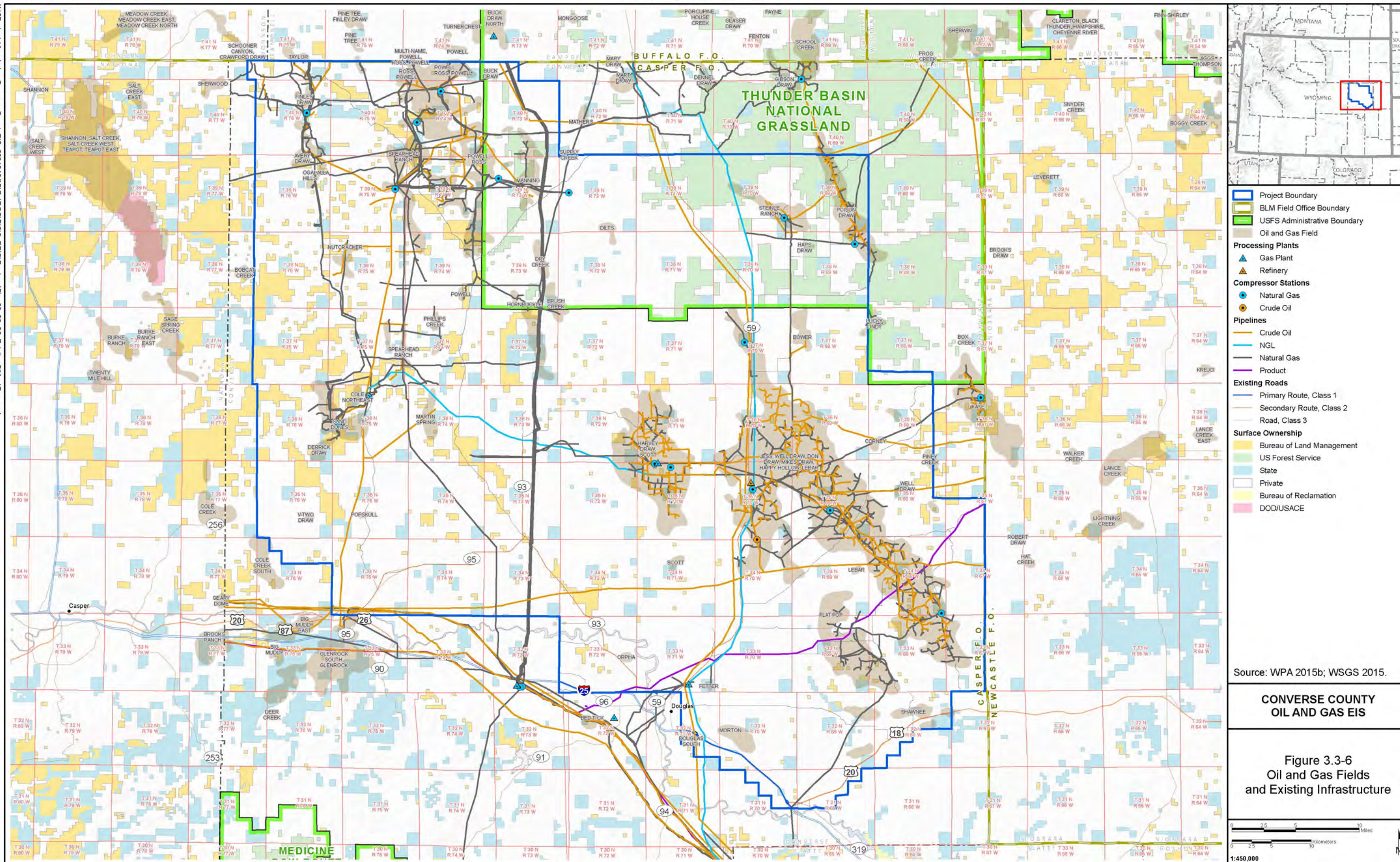
18 The 2009 USGS oil and gas resource assessment for the entire Powder River Basin (including Montana)
19 indicated mean undiscovered resources of 638.96 million barrels of oil, 16,631 billion cubic feet of gas,
20 and 131 million barrels of natural gas liquids (Anna et al. 2010). Based on this USGS resource
21 assessment, there is an estimated undiscovered mean 142 million barrels of oil, 2,123 billion cubic feet
22 of gas, and 19 million barrels of natural gas liquids in the CCPA.

23 Prospective geological targets for the Project include (but are not limited to) the Frontier, Muddy, Mowry,
24 Niobrara, Parkman, Shannon, Sussex, Teapot, Tekla, and Turner. Other prospective zones may be
25 identified in the future. The Niobrara and Mowry formations are considered unconventional shale
26 formations and the remaining formations contain conventional sandstone reservoirs that may have
27 enhanced productive potential when subjected to modern drilling and completion methods (horizontal
28 drilling and hydraulic fracturing) that have been successful in the shale formations.

29 The BLM forecasted to the year 2020 a high potential (100 to 500 wells per township) of coalbed natural
30 gas development in southern Campbell County and northern Converse County just north of the CCPA;
31 with moderate to low development potential ranging from 2 to 200 wells per township for most of the
32 CCPA (BLM 2005). However, it has since been determined that this level of development is not likely to
33 occur over the specified time period because of southward thinning of coals, fewer coals, unfavorable
34 economics, and the emphasis on the development of oil and gas resources that can be recovered using
35 horizontal drilling and modern hydraulic fracturing. As of March 2017, a total of 399 coalbed natural gas
36 well permits had been issued in Converse County; 310 permits expired without drilling, 75 wells were
37 plugged and abandoned, 3 had notices of intent to abandon, and 11 wells were completed (i.e.,
38 production status not determined).

39 Although geothermal resources in the analysis area could be developed for heating or electrical power
40 generation for domestic or small-scale commercial use, no areas have been identified with sufficiently
41 high temperatures to produce steam to generate electricity for distribution (BLM 2007b).

X:\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60319484\FGSD\DOCS\2_DEIS\Geology\Fig_03_06_ExistingOilAndGas.mxd

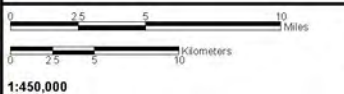


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Oil and Gas Field
- Processing Plants**
- ▲ Gas Plant
 - ▲ Refinery
- Compressor Stations**
- Natural Gas
 - Crude Oil
- Pipelines**
- Crude Oil
 - NGL
 - Natural Gas
 - Product
- Existing Roads**
- Primary Route, Class 1
 - Secondary Route, Class 2
 - Road, Class 3
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: WPA 2015b; WSGS 2015.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.3-6
Oil and Gas Fields
and Existing Infrastructure**



This page intentionally left blank

Table 3.3-2 Cumulative Oil, Gas, and Water Production in Converse County 1978 through 2014

Reservoir	Cumulative Production 1978-2014		
	Oil (barrels)	Gas (thousand cubic feet)	Water (barrels)
Frontier	37,972,446	365,349,063	4,942,311
Muddy	30,487,515	155,706,828	91,704,747
Teapot	42,656,039	123,248,676	24,116,626
Parkman	28,153,473	36,388,325	23,555,432
Dakota	12,164,040	48,692,731	181,487,088
Niobrara	8,875,089	40,866,961	3,961,882
Sussex	14,994,357	11,558,955	1,877,890
Teckla	3,961,782	7,601,696	13,577,609
Turner	2,040,931	6,199,845	246,813
Teapot-Parkman	1,205,491	1,470,517	831,165
Shannon	1,173,175	979,566	727,977
Teapot-Teckla	830,662	991,377	1,974,693
Sussex-Parkman	561,310	1,150,184	159,309
Frontier-Dakota	494,033	1,149,578	12,243
Dakota-Lakota	157,680	1,383,299	2,560
Frontier-Niobrara-Greenhorn	184,312	1,127,939	166,608
Coal Bed Natural Gas ¹	0	1,253,511	19,403,218
Muddy-Turner	283,427	901,211	8,411
Lakota	649,181	372,778	15,173,108
Mowry	122,442	831,032	199,205
Wall Creek	677,309	8,160	20,999,600
Hell Creek	88,536	568,223	1,402,669
Belle Fourche Shale	366,615	272,826	5,896
Frontier-Niobrara	56,409	463,687	20,267
Mowry-Frontier	159,625	182,682	57,499
Dakota-Muddy-Turner	36,334	253,312	1,915
Lewis	20,943	268,014	34,438
Dakota-Turner	12,636	49,401	3,758
Frontier-Sussex	48,005	5,677	0
Stray	51,094	0	27,159
Muddy-Greenhorn	24,482	9,169	1,094
White River	29,863	300	3,404
Other ²	3,360	1,595	58
Total	188,542,596	809,307,118	406,686,652

¹ Includes multiple named formations in the WOGCC database that account for coalbed natural gas production only.

² Includes other named formations in the WOGCC database that account for a smaller percentage of cumulative production than those listed.

Source: WOGCC 2016b.

1 **3.3.3.2 Solid Leasable Minerals**

2 The CCPA is within the Powder River Basin Coal Field and coal is the primary solid leasable mineral.
3 The primary subbituminous coal-bearing formations in the Powder River Basin are the Wasatch, Fort
4 Union, Hell Creek, and Mesaverde formations (Glass 1978). Historic coal production in the CCPA
5 occurred primarily from Glenrock Coal Company's Dave Johnston Mine, a surface mine that produced
6 104 million tons of coal from more than 13,000 acres between 1958 and 2000 (**Figure 3.3-7**) (Office of
7 Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement 2012). Although there has been recent expansions of the
8 Antelope and North Antelope/Rochelle mines north of the CCPA, there currently are no active coal mines
9 within the CCPA (WSGS 2012) and future coal development is not anticipated (BLM 2004g).

10 **3.3.3.3 Locatable Minerals**

11 Uranium is the primary locatable mineral produced in the CCPA, occurring as roll-front deposits in the
12 sandstones of the Wasatch Formation and, to a limited extent, the Fort Union Formation (BLM 2004g;
13 Davis 1970). Uranium mineralization in the Wasatch Formation extends from approximately 10 miles
14 north of Douglas to southwest Campbell County and is approximately 80 miles long and 10 to 25 miles
15 wide (Sharp and Gibbons 1964). Numerous small mines and exploration prospects within the CCPA
16 were worked in the 1950s, some under the auspices of the Atomic Energy Commission. The largest of
17 these small mines had a pit measuring approximately 300 feet across and 30 feet deep. None of these
18 earlier mines appear to have reached the level of commerciality. However, the Exxon-Mobil Highland
19 uranium mine eventually was developed and produced over 11.3 million tons of ore from 1970 to 1984
20 from surface, in situ, and underground mines (U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission [NRC] 2014). The
21 facility is still under reclamation due to groundwater concerns.

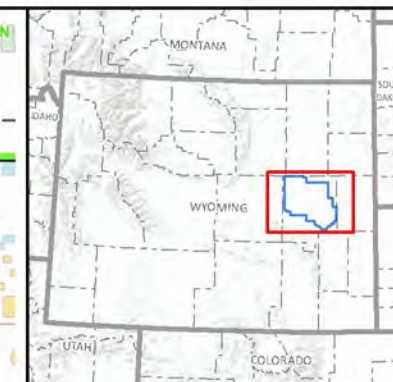
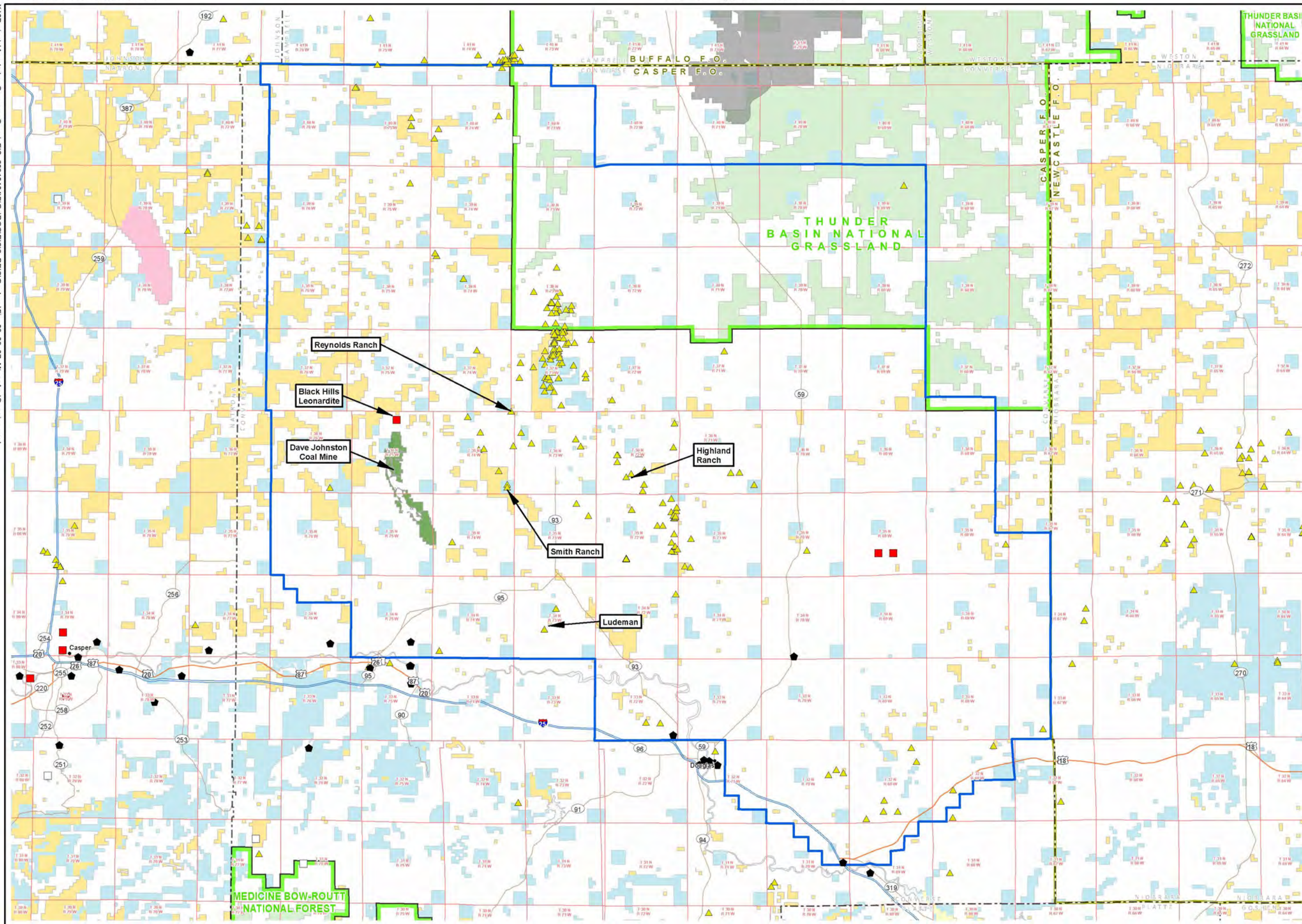
22 Cameco USA's Smith Ranch/Highland Uranium Mine is an active in situ leaching mining operation in the
23 CCPA with current plans for expansion. The Smith Ranch/Highland Uranium Mine produced 17.6 million
24 pounds of uranium from 2002 to 2013, 1.7 million pounds of which was produced in 2013 alone.
25 (Cameco USA 2014). Three additional in situ leaching uranium projects have been proposed or are
26 under construction in the CCPA including the Reynolds Ranch, Allemand-Ross, and Ludeman projects
27 (World Information Service for Energy 2016a). There are no mining claims for other locatable minerals in
28 the CCPA (BLM 2004g).

29 **3.3.3.4 Saleable Minerals**

30 Sand and gravel, scoria (clinker), limestone, crushed stone, and decorative stone are the primary saleable
31 minerals produced in the analysis area. There are 29 permitted mineral sites in the CCPA for sand and
32 gravel (WDEQ 2016d). Gravel deposits cap hills and ridges and may be residual material from the
33 erosion of the White River Formation that once covered the entire area (Sharp and Gibbons 1964).
34 Scoria, or rock that has been altered by coal seam fires, also is used as road base and is present in the
35 northern part of Converse County, but the deposits are largely outside of the CCPA (Luppens et al.
36 2008). The demand for sand and gravel is likely to be strong because of current and proposed oil and
37 gas development in the region.

38 A commodity called leonardite is mined in the CCPA. Leonardite is a form of low-grade or lignite coal that
39 has properties that make it valuable as a drilling fluid additive. The Black Hills Leonardite mine is located
40 less than 1.0 mile from the northern boundary of the old Dave Johnston Mine (WDEQ 2014). Production
41 in 2008 was 54,162 tons, an increase of approximately 3,000 tons over the previous year's production,
42 but production in 2013 was down again to approximately 50,000 tons (AECOM 2011; Wyoming
43 Department of Revenue 2014a). Prospective locations for mineable leonardite occur in the southwest
44 portion of the CCPA.

X:\0\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\Geology\Fig_03_07_MinesAndQuarries.mxd

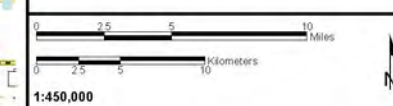


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Active Coal Permit
 - Reclaimed Coal Mine
 - Gravel Pit
 - ▲ Uranium Occurrence
- Other Mine**
- Producer
 - Past Producer
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: USGS 2010b; WDEQ 2011..

**CONVERSE COUNTY
OIL AND GAS EIS**

**Figure 3.3-7
Mines and Quarries**



This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.4 Hazardous Materials, Solid Waste, and Public Health and Safety**

2 The affected environment considers the presence of hazardous materials and solid waste that may affect
3 air, water, soil, biological resources, and human health. Other considerations for public health and safety
4 are hazards that not only present risks to oil field workers, but to the public at large. The analysis area for
5 public health and safety is the CCPA.

6 **3.4.1 Hazardous Materials and Solid Waste**

7 **3.4.1.1 Regulatory Definitions of Hazardous Materials**

8 Hazardous materials, which are defined in various ways under a number of regulatory programs, can
9 represent potential risks to both human health and to the environment when not properly managed. The
10 term hazardous materials include the following materials that may be utilized or disposed of in
11 conjunction with fluid minerals drilling and completion operations:

- 12 • Substances covered under the OSHA Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).
13 The types of materials that may be used in drilling and completion activities and that would be
14 subject to these regulations would include almost all of the materials covered by the regulations
15 identified below.
- 16 • Hazardous materials as defined under the USDOT regulations in 49 CFR, Parts 171.8
17 and 172.101.
- 18 • Hazardous substances as defined by the CERCLA as listed in 40 CFR Table 302.4.
- 19 • Hazardous wastes as defined in the RCRA Subtitle C (40 CFR Parts 260-299).
- 20 • Hazardous substances and extremely hazardous substances that are subject to reporting
21 requirements (Threshold Planning Quantities) under Sections 311 and 312 of the Superfund
22 Amendments and Reauthorization Act. Hazardous substances under the reporting requirements
23 include petroleum or products derived from petroleum including crude oil, condensate, methane,
24 gasoline, diesel, propane, and a wide variety of chemicals and materials that are used in drilling
25 and production.
- 26 • Petroleum products defined as “oil” in the Oil Pollution Act of 1990. The types of materials used
27 in drilling and completions activities and that would be subject to these requirements include
28 fuels, lubricants, hydraulic oil, and transmission fluids.

29 Hazardous materials as defined by USDOT would include fuels and other chemical products. These
30 materials often are transported to work sites in accordance with applicable USDOT rules and
31 regulations. Gasoline and diesel are required for construction, drilling equipment, and vehicles, and
32 typically are transported along roads during the construction and operational phase of an oil and gas
33 development project. In conjunction with the definitions noted above, the following lists provide
34 information regarding management requirements during transportation, storage, and use of particular
35 hazardous chemicals, substances, or materials:

- 36 • Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act Title III List of Lists (USEPA 2012d) also
37 known as the Consolidated List of Chemicals Subject to the Emergency Planning and
38 Community Right-to-Know Act and Section 112(r) of the CAA.
- 39 • USDOT listing of hazardous materials in 49 CFR 172.101.

40 **3.4.1.2 Project-related Hazardous Materials**

41 A large variety of hazardous materials are used or stored in oil and gas drilling and production.
42 Chemicals and materials that may be used for this Project are listed in **Table 3.4-1**. Potentially

1 hazardous substances used in the development or operation of wells are kept in limited quantities on drill
 2 pads and at production facilities for short periods of time. Some of the chemicals or materials listed in
 3 **Table 3.4-1** are found on the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act Title III List
 4 (USEPA 2012d) of Lists or defined as hazardous materials by the USDOT.

Table 3.4-1 Potentially Hazardous Materials Used or Stored in Typical Oil and Gas Well Drilling, Completion, and Production Operations

Drilling and Completion Operations	
Diesel	Engine lubricants
Gasoline	Biocides
Drilling fluid additives	Solvents
Caustics	Paint and thinners
Well completion and treatment fluid and additives (to include hydraulic fracturing chemicals)	Pipe thread sealer
Silica sand	Explosives (for perforating)
Corrosion inhibitors	Compressed gases
Cement	Lead-acid batteries
Cement additives	Ethylene glycol
Hydraulic fluids	Weight materials (e.g., barite)
Production Operations¹	
Crude oil, condensate, natural gas liquids, natural gas, carbon dioxide (CO ₂), hydrogen sulfide (H ₂ S).	Methanol (line freezing prevention, gas wells)
Well workover treatment chemicals	Water treatment chemicals
Emulsion breakers (oil wells)	Catalysts (natural gas processing, sulfur recovery)
Corrosion inhibitors	Caustics (gas treatment)
Triethylene glycol (natural gas dehydration)	Paint and thinners
Biocides	Lead-acid batteries
Diesel and gasoline	Herbicides
Amines (natural gas processing)	Defoamers

¹ Includes field gas processing and gathering pipelines.

Source: AECOM 2012a; Government Accountability Office 2012, Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Commission (IOGCC) 1999, USFS and BLM 2003.

5

6 Under Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act, operators are required to report the
 7 presence of chemicals or substances on-site if those materials are considered hazardous by OSHA and
 8 exceed threshold planning quantities. Chemicals subject to reporting in quantities more than
 9 10,000 pounds may be used or stored at well pads or facilities. There are substances that are defined as
 10 Extremely Hazardous Substances that may have threshold planning quantities much lower than
 11 10,000 pounds. Types of chemicals or materials that may trigger reporting requirements include the
 12 following (Government Accountability Office 2012; IOGCC 1999):

- 13 • Cement and associated additives
- 14 • Silica
- 15 • Shale control additives

- 1 • Drilling mud and associated additives
- 2 • Deflocculants
- 3 • Lubricants
- 4 • Alkalinity and pH control material
- 5 • Produced hydrocarbons
- 6 • Fuels

7 The above list contains just a few examples of the thousands of chemicals subject to Emergency
8 Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act reporting requirements (USEPA 2014). It is important to
9 note that produced hydrocarbons are considered hazardous materials subject to Emergency Planning
10 and Community Right-to-Know Act reporting and seemingly small amounts would exceed the threshold
11 planning quantity for those materials. For instance, the threshold amount for crude oil or condensate is
12 approximately 33 barrels (Elliott 2013), a quantity that could be easily exceeded at many typical oil and
13 gas field sites. A release of a reportable quantity of a hazardous substance must be reported to the
14 WDEQ, and possibly to the USEPA depending on the circumstances and the substance involved
15 (WDEQ 2014a). As required by regulation, operators would develop and maintain SPCC plans as part of
16 overall emergency response plans for well pad development and production facilities in the CCPA to
17 prevent and contain accidental releases.

18 **3.4.1.3 Regulatory Definition of Solid Waste**

19 Solid waste comprises a broad range of materials that include garbage, refuse, sludge, non-hazardous
20 industrial waste, municipal wastes, and hazardous waste (USEPA 2011). Solid waste as defined
21 includes solids, liquids, and contained gaseous materials. Hazardous waste are those materials that
22 either exhibit certain characteristics (as defined by laboratory analysis), are generated from specific
23 industrial processes, or are chemical compounds that if abandoned or discarded, could pose a threat to
24 human health and the environment. Non-hazardous solid waste is regulated under Subtitle D of RCRA,
25 and hazardous waste is regulated under Subtitle C. In Wyoming, solid waste is regulated by the WDEQ
26 under a USEPA delegated RCRA program.

27 The USEPA has specifically exempted certain waste materials generated in oil and natural gas
28 exploration and production from regulation as hazardous waste (USEPA 1993b, 1988). To classify as
29 exempt exploration and production waste, these materials must be intrinsic or uniquely associated with
30 the production of oil and natural gas. Examples of exempt exploration and production waste include, but
31 are not limited to, produced water, drilling mud, hydraulic fracturing flow back fluids, and treatment
32 chemicals (e.g., acids) that have been used in the well. Although specifically exempted from regulation
33 as hazardous waste, these materials are solid waste and must be disposed of in ways that are protective
34 of human health and the environment. Although specific exploration and production wastes are
35 exempted from RCRA Subpart C, it does not mean that the waste can be discarded in a haphazard
36 manner or disposed onsite. Disposition of exempt waste is regulated by the WOGCC, the BLM, or the
37 WDEQ depending on the particular waste and the manner of disposition.

38 RCRA non-exempt waste would include materials such as spent solvents, discarded lubricants, and
39 paints. These and other non-exempt wastes would be classified according to the process that generated
40 the waste and are handled and disposed or recycled in accordance with applicable rules and regulations.
41 Project-related activities may generate non-exempt waste that may be hazardous, but these would be
42 generated in limited quantities and would have to be disposed of according to hazardous waste rules.

43 Another type of waste is derived from the presence of naturally occurring radioactive material (NORM),
44 which primarily occurs in formation water or in the rocks at low levels. In general, radionuclides include
45 the following (USEPA 2016d):

- 1 • Uranium and decay products.
- 2 • Thorium and decay products.
- 3 • Radium and decay products.
- 4 • Potassium-40.
- 5 • Lead-210/Polonium-210.

6 NORM in Wyoming was characterized by the USGS (1999) as being at background levels or marginally
7 detectable. Although uranium and thorium are not very soluble in water, the radioactive decay daughter
8 products such as radium are soluble (USEPA 2016d). Although NORM may occur at low levels, the
9 radionuclides can be concentrated in various types of oil and gas waste. This concentration of NORM is
10 termed technically enhanced naturally occurring radioactive materials (TENORM). TENORM occurs in
11 the following waste streams (Schieffelin 2017):

- 12 • Filter socks
- 13 • Tank bottoms
- 14 • Sludge
- 15 • Drill cuttings
- 16 • Filter press cake
- 17 • Discarded pipes and flowlines
- 18 • Materials generated in maintenance such as scale that may occur in pipelines, separators,
19 dehydrators, and various vessels and storage tanks

20 In Wyoming, the disposal of TENORM is regulated by the WDEQ Solid and Hazardous Waste Division
21 under Guideline #24. The guideline sets the threshold above which TENORM is managed as a solid
22 waste and subject to Solid and Hazardous Waste Division regulations. TENORM (or NORM) is defined
23 according to Guideline #24 as:

- 24 • Any waste material exceeding the greater background levels found in non-impacted natural soils
25 at the surface (i.e., 8 picoCuries per gram radium-226; and/or
- 26 • Decommissioned equipment from crude oil/gas operations exceeding 50 microRoentgens per
27 hour emanation at any accessible point.

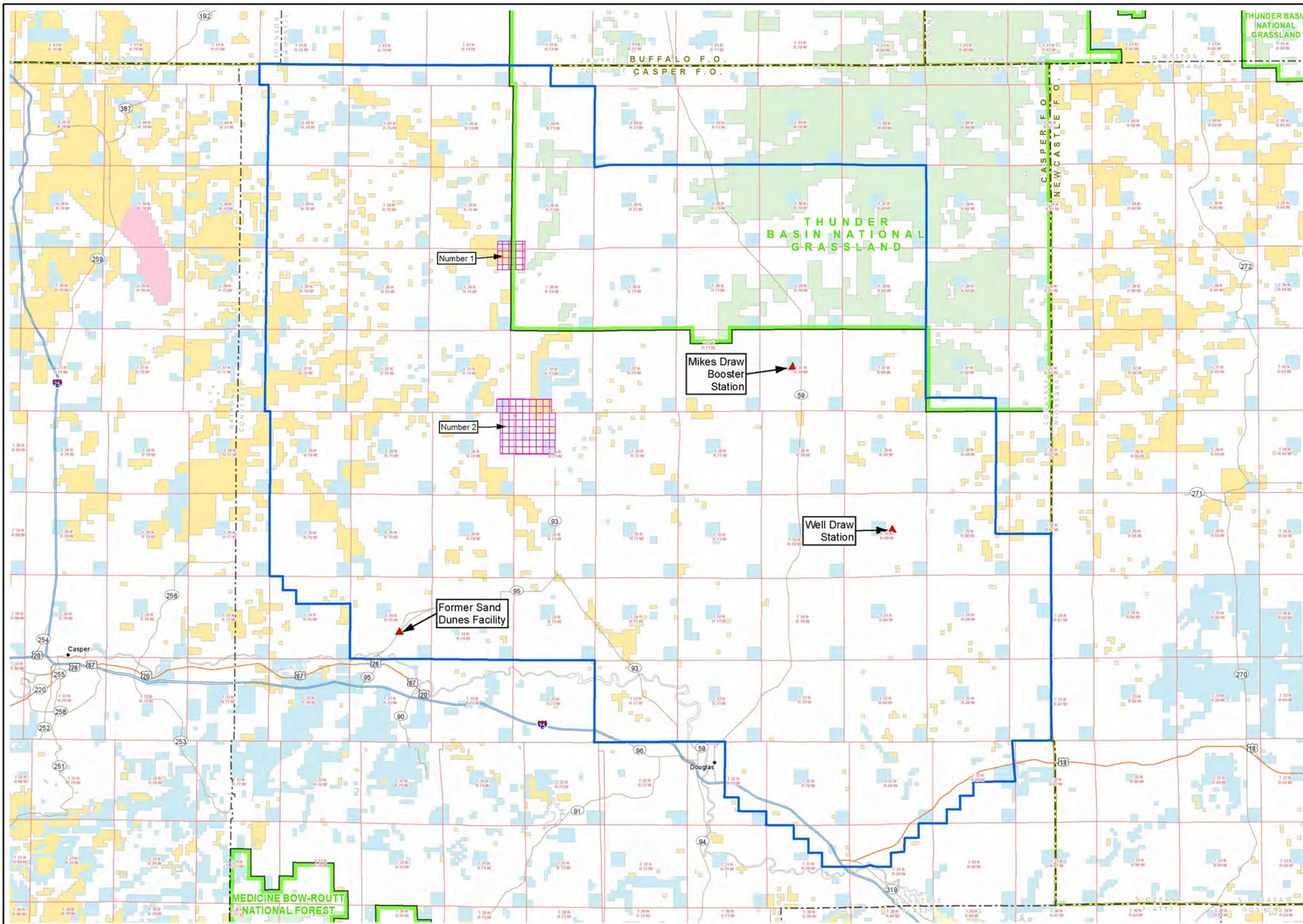
28 Any waste exceeding these thresholds is subject to controls and guidance by Solid and Hazardous
29 Waste Division. Guideline #24 also explicitly states that waste generators have the responsibility to know
30 what is in their waste and manage the waste accordingly. Guideline #24 does not provide for mandatory
31 reporting for all TENORM waste generated and disposed.

32 **3.4.1.4 Uncontrolled Hazardous Sites**

33 Wyoming Voluntary Remediation Program Sites

34 The Wyoming Voluntary Remediation Program, administered by the WDEQ Solid Waste Division, was
35 established to provide a mechanism to allow owners and developers to clean up contaminated sites and
36 return them to a condition fit for productive use (WDEQ 2014b). There are three Wyoming Voluntary
37 Remediation Program sites in the CCPA where contaminants and spills are being remediated
38 **(Figure 3.4-1):**

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\Geology\Fig_03_04_01_UncontrolledHazardousSites.mxd

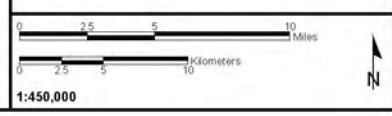


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - ▲ Voluntary Remediation Program Site
 - Formerly Used Defense Site
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: WDEQ 2014b.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.4-1 Uncontrolled Hazardous Sites



1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank

- 1 • Niject Services Company, Former Sand Dunes Facility; Section 26, T34N, R75W; Status: No
2 Further Action.
- 3 • Belle Fourche Pipeline Company, Well Draw Station; Section 15, T35N, R69W; Status: Open.
- 4 • DCP Midstream, Mikes Draw Booster Station; Section 16, T37N, R70W; Status: Certificate of
5 Completion.

6 Formerly Used Defense Sites

7 Casper Precision Bombing Range Number 1 and Number 2 are formerly used defense sites located
8 within the CCPA (**Figure 3.4-1**). These formerly used defense sites are located approximately 20 and
9 12 miles north of Douglas, Wyoming, respectively. Both sites primarily were used for precision bombing
10 practice in connection with the Casper Army Air Field during World War II and have been
11 decommissioned. The Department of Defense retains the responsibility for any remaining ordnance,
12 explosives, or munitions on public lands, and the USACE is responsible for implementing the formerly
13 used defense sites cleanup program. The BLM supports USACE cleanup activities by providing access
14 for investigation, surveys, and cleanup activities while also providing stipulations to protect natural and
15 cultural resources.

16 Although no extensive on-the-ground investigations have been performed for these formerly used
17 defense sites, initial reports conducted by the USACE indicate that various hazards could be present
18 (BLM 2007b). These hazards include unexploded ordnance, lead contamination, metal fragments,
19 ammunition casings, and abandoned structures.

20 **3.4.2 Health and Safety**

21 The individuals most likely to be affected by health and safety concerns are the Project workers as well
22 as rural residents. Health and safety issues associated with oil and gas development may arise from
23 improper handling of hazardous materials, improper disposal of solid waste, unauthorized access to oil
24 and gas facilities, uncontrolled release of fluids from a well (blowout), unsafe drilling and maintenance
25 practices, and unsafe vehicle travel. These health and safety concerns are addressed by the operators'
26 compliance with state and federal regulations that require compliance with spill plans, OSHA regulations,
27 and all applicable regulations listed in Section 3.4.1 or **Table 1.5-1**. Oil and gas drilling and production
28 sites can be fenced to limit access and promote onsite security, and employees are required to take
29 safety training and adhere to safety regulations. Public uses in the CCPA include livestock grazing,
30 hunting, and motorists traveling on local roads and highways.

31 **3.4.2.1 Oil and Gas Exploration, Development, and Production Operations**

32 Health and safety concerns within the CCPA primarily are associated with occupational hazards from oil
33 and gas exploration, development, and operations as well as potential hazards related to vehicle
34 accidents, contact with objects and equipment, fires and explosions, falls, and overexertion. Natural gas
35 gathering, compression, stabilization, and transmission operations also currently take place in the CCPA.
36 Operators working within the CCPA are governed by the Wyoming OSHA program, which has adopted
37 the general construction rules and regulations of the federal OSHA program. These include special rules
38 for oil and gas development and operations. Most natural gas transmission and gathering operations are
39 regulated by the USDOT Office of Pipeline Safety. The Office of Pipeline Safety regulations require
40 stringent system maintenance programs, emergency response planning, risk management planning, and
41 individual personnel operations and maintenance training for regulated pipeline systems.

42 Nationwide, a total of 1,400 recordable nonfatal injuries and illnesses and 112 fatal work-related injuries
43 occurred in the oil and gas extraction industry in 2011 (U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics 2014). In 2011,
44 transportation incidents accounted for 51 fatalities, contact with objects and equipment accounted for
45 26 fatalities, and fires and explosions accounted for 12 fatalities (U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics 2014b).

1 In 2013, 4 fatalities were recorded in the mining and oil and gas extraction industries in Wyoming
 2 (Wyoming Department of Employment 2014). Additionally, the Wyoming State Occupational
 3 Epidemiology Program releases annual reports detailing worked-related injuries and fatalities. In some
 4 instances, a large percentage of oil and gas related fatalities are related to transportation (**Table 3.4-2**).
 5 The annual 2014 Work-related Fatal and Non-Fatal Injury Report indicates that of the nine fatalities
 6 associated with oil and gas extraction in 2014, six (67 percent) were transportation related involving
 7 vehicle rollovers.

Table 3.4-2 Oil and Gas Extraction Occupational Fatalities

Year	Total Fatalities (Oil and Gas Extraction)	
	Number	Transportation related
2015	4	0
2014	9	6
2013	4	0
2012	3	0

Source: Wyoming Department of Workforce Services 2016a, 2015, 2014e, 2013.

8

9 H₂S gas that can occur naturally with oil and gas or as a result of bacterial contamination of oil and gas
 10 production wells is of particular concern for worker and public safety. H₂S may be produced in sufficient
 11 quantities to pose health and safety concerns beyond drill sites and production and processing facilities.
 12 It is a toxic gas that can be dangerous or immediately lethal in relatively small concentrations
 13 (i.e., 1,000 ppm or 0.1 percent) (EP Energy 2012). In addition to its toxic effects, H₂S is highly flammable,
 14 and the combustion products can be hazardous (SO₂). The gas is heavier than air, so it can be trapped
 15 in low areas. Due to the hazards posed by H₂S, the BLM requires that an operator conduct contingency
 16 planning to deal with the hazards when there is a “reasonable” expectation that that H₂S would be
 17 encountered. Onshore Order Number 6, Hydrogen Sulfide Operations (BLM 1990), requires that “for
 18 proposed drilling operations were formations will be penetrated which have zones known to contain or
 19 which could reasonably be expected to contain concentrations of H₂S of 100 ppm in the gas stream” an
 20 H₂S Drilling Operation Plan must be submitted with the APD. If applicable, the operator also must submit
 21 a Public Protection Plan. The threshold H₂S concentration of 100 ppm is not expected in oil and gas
 22 wells that would be drilled and produced pursuant to the Project. The nearest occurrences of H₂S with oil
 23 and gas production include oil production in western Niobrara County, production areas in central
 24 Natrona County, and at the Salt Creek oil field in northeast Natrona County (BLM 2012g, 1984).

25 **3.4.2.2 Vehicle Safety Issues**

26 Existing health and safety concerns within the CCPA include occupational hazards associated with the
 27 operation of vehicles on improved and unimproved roads, winter driving conditions, and potential
 28 collisions with livestock and big game. I-25 and Highways 20, 59, and 93 intersect the CCPA. These
 29 high-volume highways provide access to the CCPA for contractors, drilling crews, production personnel,
 30 and the general public. As indicated in Section 3.4.2.1, highway accidents accounted for three-quarters
 31 of U.S. oil and gas industry transportation-related fatalities in 2008 and comprised 31 percent of all
 32 fatalities for that year (U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics 2010). During 2013, there were 3 fatalities on
 33 Converse County roads out of a total of 544 crashes that included fatalities, injuries, and property
 34 damage only (WYDOT 2014).

35 **3.4.2.3 Emergency Services**

36 The Converse County Emergency Planning Agency is responsible for emergency planning, information,
 37 and hazard mitigation. Inventories of hazardous chemicals required by Emergency Planning and

1 Community Right-to-Know Act would be submitted to the Converse County Emergency Planning
2 Agency.

3 There are three fire departments in Converse County, including the Converse County Rural Fire
4 Department and the volunteer fire departments of the towns of Glenrock and Douglas. Converse County
5 is divided into nine zones; each zone has a designated fire warden. The CCPA lies primarily within
6 zones 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, and 9 (Converse County 2014c).

7 One hospital is located in the vicinity of the CCPA. Memorial Hospital of Converse County is a state-
8 licensed, 25-bed critical access facility located in downtown Douglas, Wyoming. Memorial Hospital is a
9 voluntary non-profit facility with approximately 186 full-time nurses and other medical professionals.

10 The Converse County Sheriff's Office is located in downtown Douglas, Wyoming. The largest municipal
11 police department near the CCPA is the Douglas Police Department; additional municipal police
12 departments are located in the towns of Glenrock, Lost Springs, and Rolling Hills.

This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.5 Land Use**

2 The primary land uses within the CCPA are mineral extraction, agriculture, livestock grazing, wildlife
3 habitat, and recreation. There is a small amount of cultivated cropland (mostly hay and wheat) near the
4 North Platte River. Additionally, a large portion of the CCPA has a mixed grassland / sage land cover
5 that is conducive to grazing. The majority of recreational activities, such as big game hunting as well as
6 boating and fishing, take place along the North Platte River.

7 **3.5.1 Regulatory Guidance**

8 **3.5.1.1 Federal**

9 FLPMA mandates that the BLM manage public lands and their resource values on the basis of
10 multiple use (43 USC 1701[a][7]). Oil and gas development and livestock grazing are the
11 predominant uses for public lands within the CCPA, with recreation and agricultural uses occurring
12 in adjacent and overlapping areas. Current land use patterns are consistent with Section 103 of the
13 FLPMA (43 USC 1702[j]), which identifies mineral exploration and production and domestic
14 livestock grazing among the principal uses on public lands.

15 Lands administered by the BLM within the CCPA are managed under the guidance of the Casper
16 RMP (BLM 2007b). The CFO issued a ROD for a new RMP in 2007; however, subsequent updates
17 and amendments have been made through 2012. The Casper RMP provides management
18 objectives and actions for BLM-administered lands in portions of the CCPA. The development of
19 federal oil and gas leases, as well as associated ROW applications and temporary use permits,
20 must be authorized by BLM, subject to the terms and conditions incorporated into the approved
21 APD or ROW grant by BLM. To maintain multiple-use management and meet resource
22 management objectives, BLM can apply a variety of surface use restrictions pertaining to mineral
23 development and other activities (e.g., visual resource management designations,
24 closure/withdrawal, no surface occupancy, controlled surface use, seasonal limitations).

25 Lands administered by the USFS within the CCPA are managed under the guidance of the TBNG
26 LRMP (USFS 2001) and associated ROD (USFS 2002), which provides management objectives
27 and actions for National Forest System lands in portions of the CCPA. In 2006, the USFS
28 completed a Supplemental Information Report for available lands and oil and gas leasing west of
29 the Wyodak coal outcrop (USFS 2006a). Later that year, they issued a ROD (USFS 2006b) and a
30 subsequent errata to the ROD (USFS 2006c) pertaining to this report. Numerous special leasing
31 restrictions for oil and gas activities were included, addressing drilling or production activities within
32 the TBNG. Oil and gas leasing and development activities on USFS-administered federal lands
33 within the TBNG are allowed, subject to the limitations imposed by the LRMP as well as the 2002
34 and 2007 RODs. Proposed projects must be in conformance with the management goals. Under
35 the FOOGLRA, USFS lands that are available for oil and gas leasing were identified, along with the
36 stipulations that are considered appropriate to protect surface resources.

37 **3.5.1.2 Wyoming State Lands**

38 The State Land Use Planning Act (WS 9-849 through 9-862) was enacted by the Wyoming
39 legislature in 1975; it established the State Land Use Commission to guide land use planning in the
40 state. The Office of State Lands and Investments, the administrative and advisory arm of the Board
41 of Land Commissioners and State Loan and Investment Board, is responsible for all leases,
42 easements, and temporary uses on state lands.

43 The WOGCC regulates drilling and well spacing, and requires an approved APD for all oil and gas wells
44 drilled in the State of Wyoming regardless of land ownership, including wells on federal lands. The APD
45 approval process includes securing the necessary legal access to or across state or privately owned
46 lands.

1 **3.5.1.3 Converse County**

2 The Converse County Land Use Plan (Converse County 2015a) describes the current land use in the
 3 CCPA as primarily agriculture, predominantly dryland (non-irrigated) grazing. Mineral extraction is the
 4 second prominent use for this portion of the county. Mineral extraction is exempted from local regulations
 5 by state law; however, mineral processing is regulated to minimize conflicts between mineral extraction
 6 and historic surface land uses. Converse County currently does not have county-wide zoning.

7 The general statement of the county’s goal for mineral resources as contained in the Converse County
 8 Land Use Plan is “to minimize the conflict between mineral extraction and the historic surface use”
 9 (Converse County 2015a). The county’s stated objective for mineral resources is to “discourage non-
 10 compatible increases in the intensity of the surface use in areas underlain by extractable minerals, i.e.,
 11 residential and commercial uses.” (Converse County 2015a).

12 **3.5.2 Surface Ownership and Land Use**

13 As summarized in **Table 3.5-1** and shown in **Figure 3.5-1**, the majority of the land in the CCPA is
 14 privately held, followed by state land, BLM-administered lands, and USFS-administered lands. Mineral
 15 extraction, grazing, wildlife habitat, and recreation are common land uses on both BLM- and USFS-
 16 administered lands. Mineral extraction and grazing are detailed below, as well as in Sections 3.3 and 3.9,
 17 respectively. Recreation and wildlife habitat are discussed in Sections 3.10 and 3.18, respectively.

18 The Wyoming Office of State Lands and Investments manages State Trust Land. Revenues generated
 19 by trust lands and minerals are reserved for the exclusive benefit of public schools and certain other
 20 designated public institutions in Wyoming such as the Wyoming State Hospital (Wyoming Office of
 21 State Lands and Investments 2011). Wyoming state-administered lands account for approximately
 22 7 percent of land ownership in the CCPA.

Table 3.5-1 Surface Land Ownership/Administration

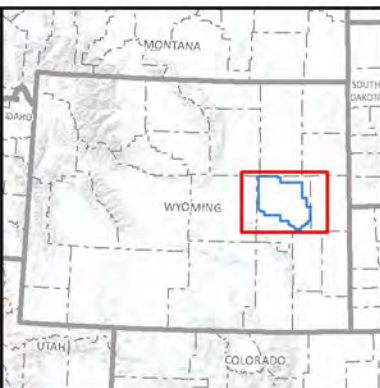
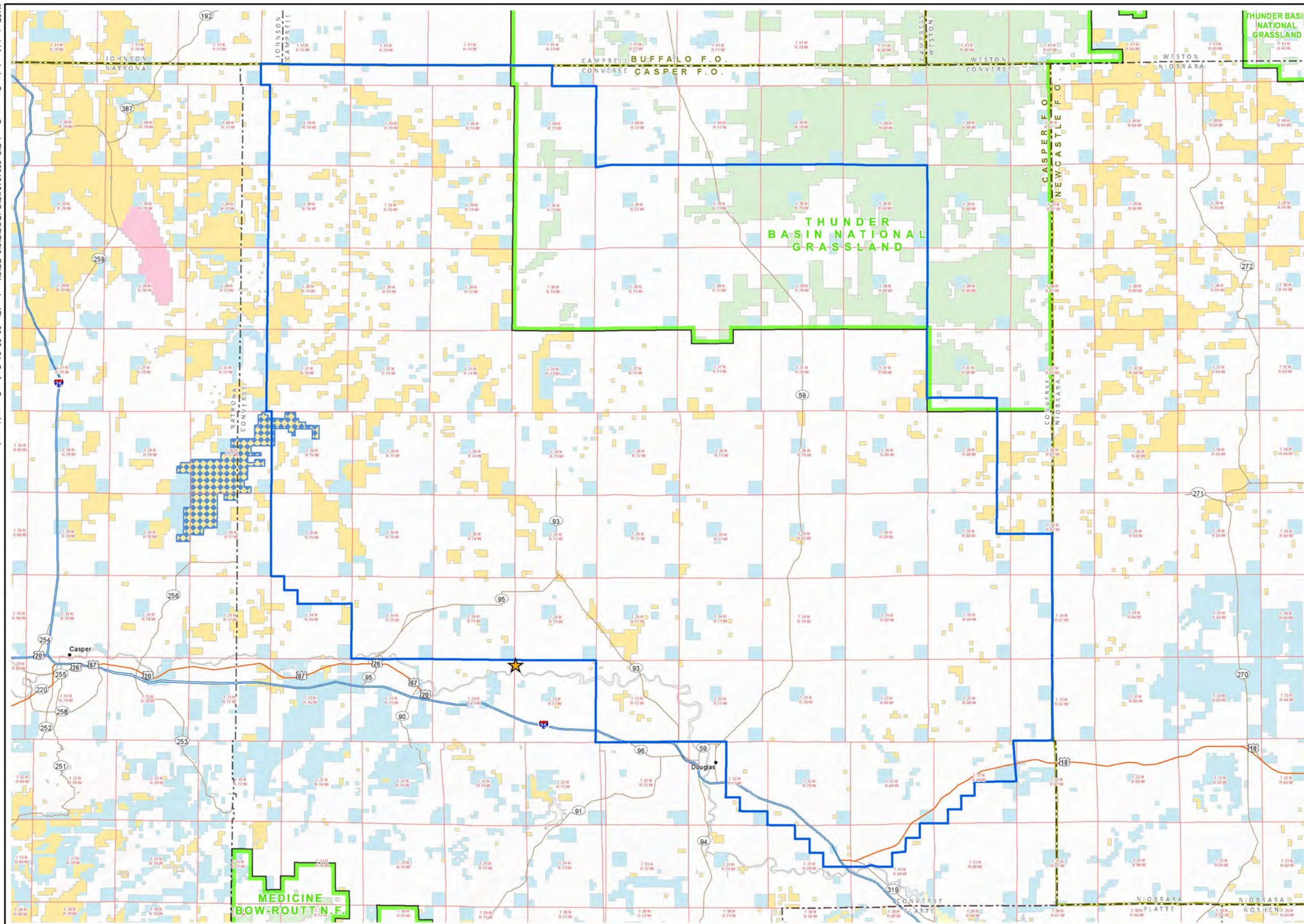
Ownership/Administrator	Percent Ownership/Administered	Acres
Private Lands	83	1,247,477
State Lands	7	101,012
Federal Lands (BLM)	6	88,466
Federal Lands (USFS)	4	63,911
Water	<1	1,515
Total	100	1,502,381

23

24 **3.5.2.1 Rangeland**

25 Cattle and sheep grazing is a substantial land use within the CCPA. There are 83 grazing allotments fully
 26 or partially within the CCPA totaling 1,162,316 acres. Of these, 62 allotments are administered by the
 27 BLM and 21 allotment (also referred to as range management units) are administered by the USFS.
 28 More detailed information regarding livestock grazing is located in Section 3.9, Range Resources.

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\LandUse\Fig_03_05_01_SurfaceOwnership.mxd

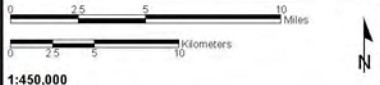


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Sand Hills Management Area
 - ★ Bixby Public Access Area
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: BLM 2011g.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.5-1 Surface Ownership and Special Management Areas



1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank

1 3.5.2.2 Agriculture

2 Less than 1 percent (approximately 10,426 acres) of the CCPA has been identified as land in agricultural
3 production (primarily hay and wheat) and has been designated as cultivated cropland. These areas
4 consist of a combination of row crops and crops on pivot irrigation and are concentrated near the North
5 Platte River northwest of Douglas and adjacent to the Town of Orin. There also is agricultural acreage
6 near County Roads 53 and 47, mainly consisting of row crops.

7 3.5.2.3 Energy

8 The CCPA contains numerous oil and gas fields and related activity, which includes three gas
9 processing plants and a network of pipelines for natural gas, crude oil, and other products (**Figure 3.3-5**).
10 As of January 2015, there were 1,520 wells supporting existing oil and gas activities within the CCPA
11 (WOGCC 2015b). However, in addition to oil and gas production, there are many other types of energy
12 production that occur within the CCPA, including coal, uranium, and wind energy, as depicted in
13 **Figure 3.5-2**.

14 The CCPA is within Powder River Basin coal field and coal is the primary leasable mineral. There are no
15 active coal mines within the CCPA at this time, although historic coal production did occur primarily from
16 Glenrock Coal Company's former Dave Johnston Mine. The Antelope and North Antelope/Rochelle coal
17 mines north of the CCPA near the Converse County and Campbell County border are active and have
18 experienced recent expansions. The Antelope Mine shipped 31.4 million tons of coal in 2013 (Cloud
19 Peak Energy 2014).

20 Uranium mining also has a presence within the CCPA. This concentrated energy source is highly valued
21 for its use in nuclear power and electrical generation, and Wyoming contains the largest known
22 economic uranium ore reserves in the U.S. (WSGS 2014). Uranium production in the U.S. steadily
23 increased from 2009 to 2013, reaching levels not seen since the mid-1990s (Converse County 2014a).
24 Although numerous small mines and exploration prospects within the CCPA were worked in the 1950s,
25 some under the auspices of the Atomic Energy Commission, none of these were commercially viable.
26 However, Converse County is now home to one commercially active uranium mine. The Smith
27 Ranch/Highland Uranium Mine, operated by Cameco-owned Power Resources, has been in continuous
28 operation since the early 1990s and is the nation's largest in situ leaching uranium mine in terms of
29 production capacity (Converse County 2014; WSGS 2014). The mine has a production capacity of
30 5.5 million pounds of uranium per year (Converse County 2014a). See Section 3.3, Geology and
31 Minerals, for details regarding oil and gas production as well as coal and uranium mining within the
32 CCPA.

33 Portions of the CCPA are within high class ratings of wind energy with approximately 20 percent and
34 44 percent designated as Classes 3 and 4 wind potential, respectively. Another 28 percent of the CCPA
35 has been designated as Class 5, and 6 percent has been designated as Class 6. Areas designated as
36 Class 3 or greater typically are suitable for most utility-scale wind turbine applications. **Table 3.5-2**
37 provides a summary of wind power classes as defined by the National Renewable Energy Lab 2014.

38 Currently, there are six wind energy centers that are online within the CCPA. Most of the wind energy
39 centers are located north of the Town of Glenrock (National Renewable Energy Lab 2014). The largest
40 wind energy center in terms of megawatt (MW) capacity is the Top of the World Windpower energy
41 center, operated by Duke Energy. The wind energy center has a 200-MW capacity and consists of
42 110 wind turbines on 17,000 acres of land (Duke Energy 2015). The six wind energy centers within the
43 CCPA are shown in **Figure 3.5-2**.

Table 3.5-2 Classes of Wind Power Density at 10 meters and 50 meters (a)

Wind Power Class	10 meters (33 feet)		50 meters (164 feet)	
	Wind Power Density (W/m ²)	Speed (b) m/s (mph)	Wind Power Density (W/m ²)	Speed (b) m/s (mph)
1	0	0	0	0
	100	4.4 (9.8)	200	5.6 (12.5)
2	150	5.1 (11.5)	300	6.4 (14.3)
3				
4	200	5.6 (12.5)	400	7.0 (15.7)
5	250	6.0 (13.4)	500	7.5 (16.8)
6	300	6.4 (14.3)	600	8.0 (17.9)
7	400	7.0 (15.7)	800	8.8 (19.7)
	1000	9.4 (21.1)	2000	11.9 (26.6)

m/s = meters per second

mph = miles per hour

W/m² = watts per square meter

a. Vertical extrapolation of wind speed based on the 1/7 power law

b. Mean wind speed is based on Rayleigh speed distribution of equivalent mean wind power density. Wind speed is for standard sea-level conditions. To maintain the same power density, speed increases 3%/1000 m (5%/5000 ft) elevation.

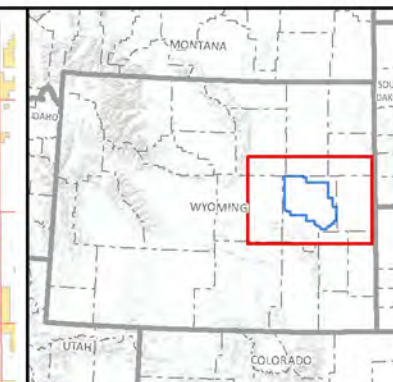
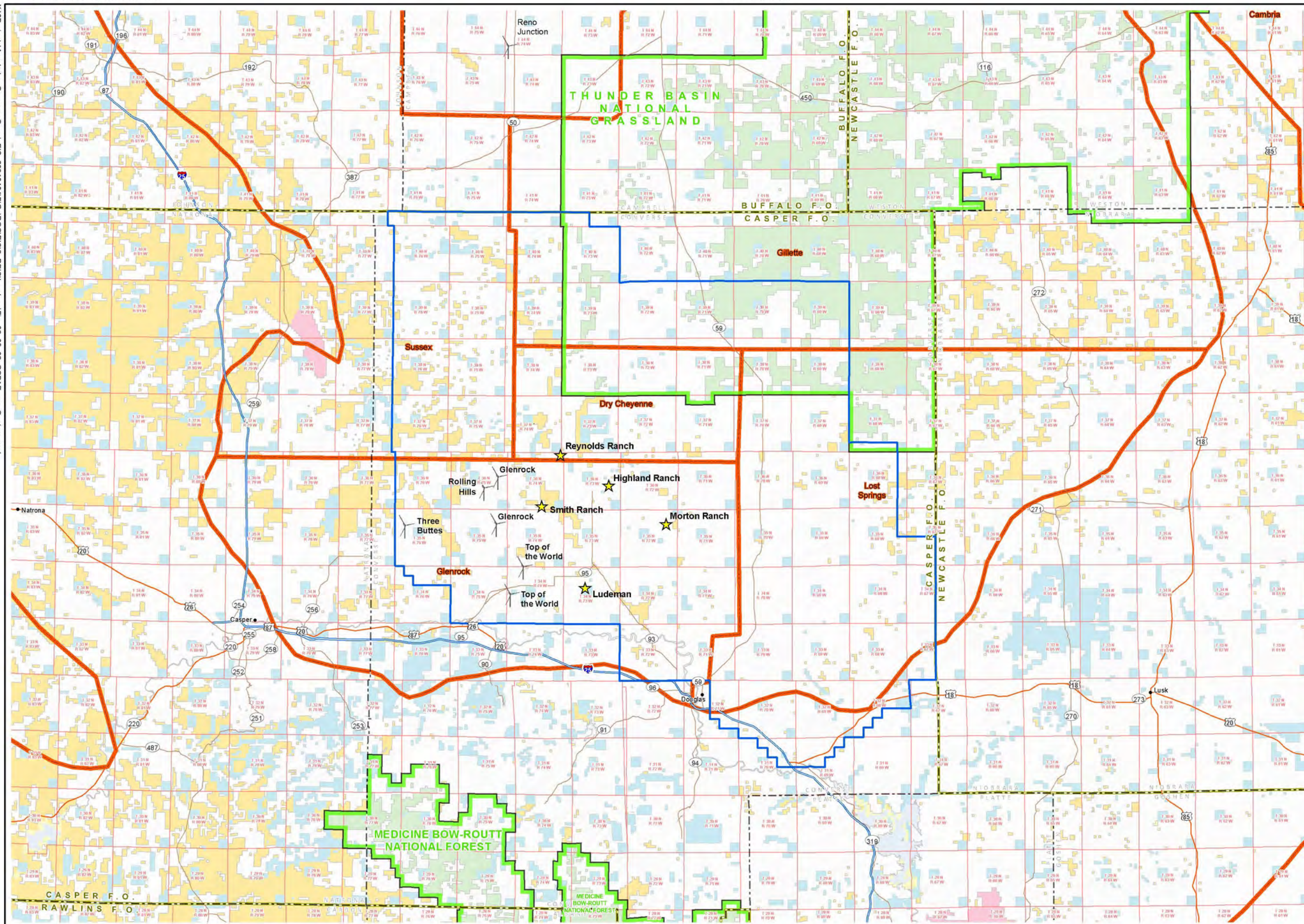
1

2 **3.5.2.4 Special Management Areas**

3 There are no special recreation management areas (SRMAs), wilderness study areas, or inventoried
 4 roadless areas within the CCPA (BLM 2007b; USFS 2001). There is one management area, the Sand
 5 Hills Management Area, which transects the CCPA boundary. The Sand Hills Management Area totals
 6 20,090 acres, of which 2,006 acres are located within the boundary of the CCPA (**Figure 3.5-1**). Within
 7 the Sand Hills Management Area, specific routes are designated as open for motorized use including off-
 8 highway vehicles (OHVs). Routes designated for authorized use only are limited to persons who have
 9 permitted uses in the area. Within the management area, 28 miles of primitive roads are open to
 10 motorized use, 12 miles of primitive roads are limited to authorized use only, and 8 miles of existing
 11 travel routes are closed.

12 The Bixby Public Access Area is a designated recreation area just outside of the CCPA along the North
 13 Platte River. It is portrayed in **Figure 3.5-1**.

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60319484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\Landuse\Fig_03_05_02_CCPA/EnergyCenters.mxd

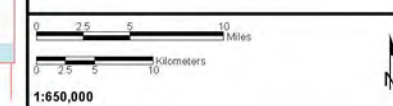


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Wyoming Coal Fields
 - ★ Uranium Energy Center
 - ✦ Wind Energy Center
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: WSGS 2015.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.5-2 Energy Centers



This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.6 Lands and Realty**

2 The BLM and USFS lands and realty program is aimed at managing the underlying land base that hosts
3 and supports all resources and management programs. The key activities of the lands and realty
4 program include: 1) land use authorizations (e.g., leases and permits, airport leases); 2) land tenure
5 adjustments (e.g., retention, disposal, acquisition); 3) withdrawals, classifications, and other
6 segregations; and 4) ROW grants. The BLM and USFS work cooperatively to execute the lands and
7 realty program with other federal agencies, the State of Wyoming, counties and cities, and other public
8 and private landholders. Management actions incorporated into the alternatives are described in more
9 detail in Chapter 2.0.

10 **3.6.1 Regulatory Guidance**

11 Lands administered by the BLM within the CCPA are managed under the guidance of the Casper RMP
12 (BLM 2007b). The CFO issued a ROD for a new RMP in 2007 with subsequent updates and
13 amendments as posted to the BLM CFO website. The Casper RMP provides management objectives
14 and actions for BLM-administered lands in portions of the CCPA. The development of federal oil and gas
15 leases, as well as associated ROW applications and temporary use permits, must be authorized by BLM.
16 To maintain multiple-use management and meet resource management objectives, BLM can apply a
17 variety of surface use restrictions pertaining to mineral development and other activities (e.g., visual
18 resource management designations, closure/withdrawal, no surface occupancy, controlled surface use,
19 seasonal limitations).

20 Lands administered by the USFS within the CCPA are managed under the guidance of the TBNG LRMP
21 (USFS 2001) and associated ROD (USFS 2002), which provides management objectives and actions for
22 National Forest System lands in portions of the CCPA. In 2006, the USFS completed a Supplemental
23 Information Report for available lands and oil and gas leasing west of the WyoDak coal outcrop
24 (USFS 2006a). Later that year, they issued a ROD (USFS 2006b) and a subsequent errata to the ROD
25 (USFS 2006c) pertaining this report. Under the FOOGLRA, USFS lands that are available for oil and gas
26 leasing were identified along with the stipulations that are considered appropriate to protect surface
27 resources. In the case of the TBNG where the USFS administers federally owned surface estate, a
28 special use permit is required to authorize any disturbance to federally owned surface. A special use
29 permit includes conditional provisions (USFS 2001).

30 **3.6.2 Key Activities**

31 **3.6.2.1 Land Use Authorizations**

32 Land use authorizations include various authorizations to use public surface for leases, permits, and
33 easements under Section 302(b) of the FLPMA; Section 28 of the MLA; Recreation and Public Purpose
34 leases under the Recreation and Public Purposes Act (Recreation and Public Purpose Act) of June 14,
35 1926 (43 USC 869 et seq.); and airport leases under the Act of May 24, 1928, as amended (49 USC
36 Appendix, Sections 211-213). The development of federal oil and gas leases (which may include
37 associated ROW applications and temporary use permits), must be authorized by BLM, subject to the
38 terms and conditions incorporated into the approved APD or ROW grant by BLM. On USFS-
39 administered surface, a special use permit is required to authorize any disturbance to federally owned
40 surface. The existing surface management pattern within the CCPA is shown on **Figure 3.5-1** and
41 detailed in Section 3.4. The Recreation and Public Purpose Act is discussed further in Section 3.6.2.2.
42 The BLM or USFS do not administer any airport leases within the CCPA (surface stipulations
43 surrounding the Converse County Airport are detailed in Section 3.6.2.2).

44 **3.6.2.2 Land Tenure Adjustments**

45 Land tenure adjustments refer to those actions that result in the retention of public land, disposal of
46 public land, the acquisition by a federal agency of non-federal lands or interests in land. FLPMA requires

1 that public land be retained in public ownership unless, as a result of land use planning, disposal of
2 certain parcels is warranted. Lands identified for retention usually consist of special designations or
3 resources that serve the public interest. Acquisition of and interests in land can be accomplished through
4 several means, including exchange, purchase, donation, and condemnation. Land disposals,
5 exchanges, and stipulations are further discussed below.

6 Disposals and Exchanges

7 The BLM's policy for disposing of public lands is through the federal land exchange program rather than
8 through competitive land sales. Disposal areas include tracts of land that are economically difficult to
9 manage and/or parcels that could serve important public objectives including, but not limited to,
10 expansion of communities and economic development. Prior to any disposal, a site-specific analysis
11 must determine that the lands considered contain no important wildlife, recreation, or other resource
12 values, the loss of which could not be mitigated; have no overriding public values; represent no
13 substantial public investments; and have no hazardous materials present. Disposal also must serve the
14 public interest. Lands will not be considered for disposal if they are allocated for a specific use, even
15 though they meet the general disposal criteria.

16 Exchange is the process of trading lands or interests in lands and serves as a viable means for the BLM
17 and USFS to accomplish their goals and mission. Public lands may be transferred from BLM or USFS to
18 other federal agencies for management; furthermore, disposal by sale or through the Recreation and
19 Public Purpose Act also can occur. The Recreation and Public Purpose Act authorizes the federal land
20 administrator to lease or convey public surface to state and local governments and qualified nonprofit
21 organizations for recreation or public purposes. Lands are leased or conveyed for less than fair market
22 value or at no cost for qualified uses. Examples of typical uses under the Recreation and Public Purpose
23 Act include historic monument sites, campgrounds, schools, parks, public works facilities, and hospitals.
24 Leases and conveyances under the Recreation and Public Purpose Act reserve all minerals in the land
25 to the U.S. Currently, there are no lands within the CCPA that the BLM administers as either Recreation
26 and Public Purpose Act conveyances or leases.

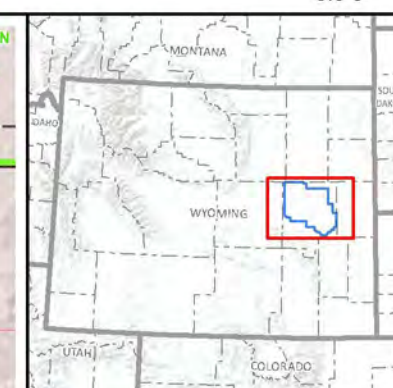
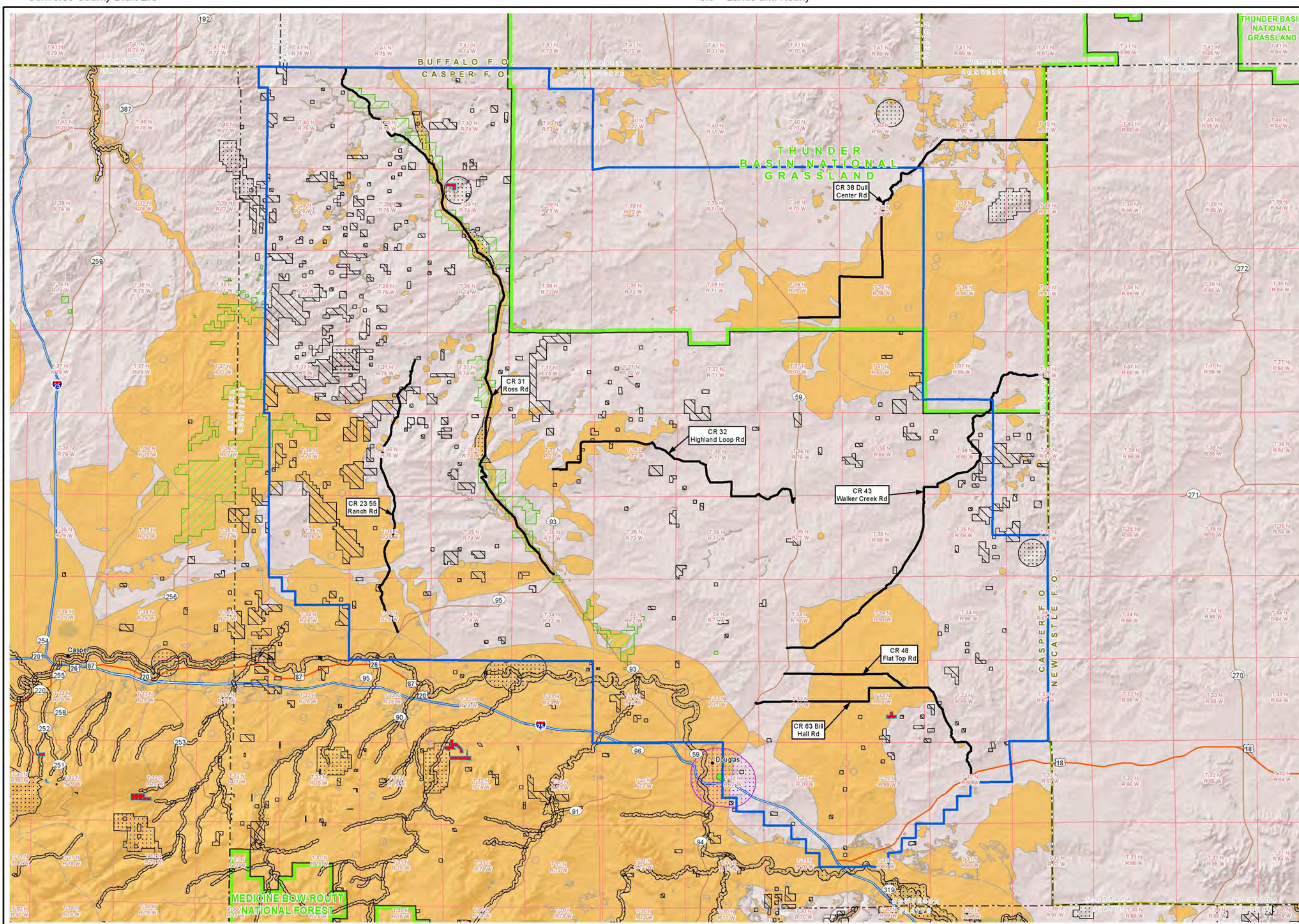
27 On BLM-administered land within the CCPA, approximately 64,785 acres have been identified for
28 disposal, 361 acres for restricted disposal, and 23,363 acres for retention. These locations are depicted
29 on **Figure 3.6-1**. The TBNG LRMP includes criteria for identifying lands or interests in land for acquisition
30 or disposal, but it does not identify specific parcels that meet the criteria (USFS 2001).

31 The BLM, NPS, and the State of Wyoming are working on a land exchange to acquire lands for the NPS
32 in Teton National Park and dispose of lands to the State of Wyoming in northwestern Converse County.
33 The proposal has yet to be finalized.

34 Formerly Used Defense Sites

35 The DOD is responsible for environmental restoration of properties that formerly were owned by, leased
36 to, or otherwise possessed by the U.S. under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Defense. These
37 properties are known as formerly used defense sites. The USACE is responsible for implementing the
38 formerly used defense sites cleanup program. The BLM supports USACE cleanup activities through
39 providing access for investigations, surveys, and cleanup activities; providing stipulations to protect
40 natural and cultural resources; and assisting in the development of appropriate cleanup standards.
41 Various hazards potentially present on these sites include unexploded ordnance, lead contamination,
42 metal fragments, ammunition casings, and abandoned structures. With the exception of livestock
43 grazing, commercial use is allowed on these sites with notification of the risk and a requirement to submit
44 a safety plan prior to use. There are two formerly used defense sites within the CCPA (**Figure 3.6-1**).
45 The larger site is approximately 10,320 acres and is located just east of Ross Road CR 31,
46 approximately 8 miles north of the intersection of Ross Road and SR 96. The smaller site approximately
47 2,635 acres and is located north of the intersection of Ross Road CR 31 and Jenne Trail Road CR 34.
48 Both sites were associated with military munitions.

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_80318484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\LandsManagement\Fig_03_06_01_BLM_RetentionDisposal.mxd

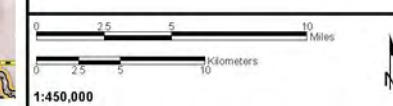


- Project Boundary
- BLM Field Office Boundary
- USFS Administrative Boundary
- Retention/Disposal Lands and NSO/CSU**
- Decision 6044: Public Surface Identified for Retention
- Decision 6045: Public Surface Identified for Disposal
- Decision 6046: Public Surface Identified for Restricted Disposal
- Converse County Airport
- No Surface Occupancy
- Controlled Surface Use
- CSU Restricted Air Fly Zone

Source: BLM 2011i.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.6-1
BLM Retention/Disposal
Lands and NSO/CSU



This page intentionally left blank

1 Surface Use Stipulations

2 A ROW exclusion area typically is an area with high resource values where new ROW development is
3 prohibited. Approximately 5,555 acres of BLM-administered surface within the CCPA have been
4 designated as ROW exclusion areas. Of this acreage, 2,006 acres are within the Sand Hills
5 Management Area.

6 A ROW avoidance area is an area designated in a land use plan for which a ROW should be avoided if
7 at all possible and typically includes additional constraints. Approximately, 80,181 acres have been
8 designated as ROW avoidance areas on USFS- and BLM-administered surface (BLM 2007b). The
9 majority of ROW avoidance areas in the CCPA are associated with historic trails and protected wildlife
10 such as raptor nests. ROWs are discussed further in Section 3.6.2.4.

11 Land that is designated as closed generally is an area that is not available for a particular use or uses.
12 Approximately 8,297 acres of BLM-administered surface estate are closed to specific activities. Of this
13 acreage, 2,005 acres are closed to oil and gas activity as well as other leasable solids, 5,306 acres are
14 closed to salable mineral activity, and the remaining acreage (986 acres) is closed to OHV use.

15 A conditional surface use (CSU) stipulation is applied where current stipulations are deemed insufficient
16 to achieve the level of resource protection necessary to protect the public interest, but where a NSO is
17 deemed overly restrictive. Approximately 464,398 acres within the CCPA are under CSU stipulations.
18 These areas include but are not limited to, areas with sensitive vegetation and wildlife (e.g., greater
19 sage-grouse core areas and potential habitat for Ute ladies' tresses) as well as areas with high scenic
20 quality. Surface occupancy or use within 10,000 feet of the Converse County Airport near the city of
21 Douglas also is subject to a CSU restriction to protect aircraft fly zones (**Figure 3.6-1**). This acreage is
22 included in the 464,398 acres of CSU within the CCPA. Further information on these resources can be
23 found in Section 3.14, Vegetation; Section 3.15, Visual Resources; and Section 3.18, Wildlife and
24 Aquatic Biological Resources.

25 An NSO stipulation prohibits occupancy or disturbance of all or part of the surface to protect special
26 values. Approximately 3,567 acres of BLM-administered surface estate are under NSO stipulations.
27 These areas include, but are not limited to, sensitive cultural resources and species habitat. Further
28 analysis of cultural resources is located in Section 3.2, Cultural Resources. On USFS-administered lands
29 within the CCPA there are 29,507 acres under NSO stipulations. Land managed under NSO or CSU is
30 depicted in **Figure 3.6-1**. These areas are comprised almost exclusively of sensitive wildlife habitat and
31 are further detailed in Section 3.18, Wildlife and Aquatic Biological Resources.

32 **3.6.2.3 Withdrawals**

33 Withdrawals are formal land designations that set aside, withhold, or reserve federal lands for a specific
34 public use. Withdrawals accomplish one or more of the following:

- 35 • Transfer total or partial jurisdiction of federal land between federal agencies.
- 36 • Close federal land from operation of all or some of the public land laws and/or mineral laws.
- 37 • Dedicate federal land to a specific purpose.

38 Withdrawals are established for a wide range of public purposes such as military reservations,
39 administrative sites, national forests, reclamation projects, recreation sites, stock driveways, and power
40 site reserves. There are three major types of withdrawals: 1) administrative withdrawals – those made
41 by the Secretary of the Interior or some other authorized officer of the executive branch of the federal
42 government; 2) congressional withdrawals – withdrawals legislated by Congress; and 3) Federal Power
43 Act or Federal Energy Regulatory Commission withdrawals – power project withdrawals established
44 under the authority of the Federal Power Act of June 10, 1920. Nearly 603 acres in the CCPA have been
45 withdrawn from various types of activities, such as locatable and leasable minerals.

1 **3.6.2.4 Right-of-Way Grants**

2 A ROW grant is an authorization to use specific pieces of public land for certain projects such as
3 developing roads, pipelines, electrical lines, and communication sites. The grant authorizes rights and
4 privileges for a specific use of land for a specific period of time. The BLM and USFS manage ROWs
5 through a system of designated corridors and designated ROW exclusion and avoidance areas. The
6 BLM and USFS have encouraged the placement of new facilities within established corridors, and
7 overlapping or adjacent ROWs are issued whenever possible. Generally, the use of designated ROW
8 corridors for ROW grants is actively encouraged; however, the presence of a designated ROW corridor
9 or a system of ROW corridors does not preclude the granting of a ROW on public lands outside the
10 designated corridor, if appropriate.

11 Various existing ROWs have been authorized on BLM- and USFS-administered lands in the CCPA,
12 primarily for pipelines, roads, electrical lines, and railroads. In the CFO RMP, the BLM has identified
13 preferred locations for the placement of new ROWs as designated ROW corridors, such as the Cabin
14 Creek Corridor from the southwestern CFO boundary to the northern CFO boundary. This 1-mile-wide
15 corridor does not transect the CCPA, but traverses northwest of the CCPA boundary. In the TBNG
16 LRMP, guidelines for Management Area 3.65, Rangeland with Diverse Natural-Appearing Landscapes,
17 require new utilities to be located along road corridors or within other areas already disturbed. The
18 remainder of the TBNG within the CCPA is in Management Area 6.1, Rangeland with Broad Resource
19 Emphasis, which has no specific restriction on the placement of utilities (USFS 2001).

1 **3.7 Noise**

2 Noise is defined as any sound that is undesired, extraneous or interferes with one's hearing. Noise is
3 considered a human health concern as it can interfere with speech communication and hearing or is
4 otherwise considered annoying. An individual's response to noise is influenced by the type of noise,
5 perceived importance of the noise, appropriateness in the setting, time of day, type of activity during
6 which the noise occurs, and the sensitivity of the individual.

7 **3.7.1 Regulatory Guidance**

8 The USEPA Noise Control Act of 1972 provides guidance on noise levels to protect public health and
9 welfare against hearing loss, annoyance and activity interference. Outdoor noise levels below
10 55 decibels are identified as preventing activity interference and annoyance.

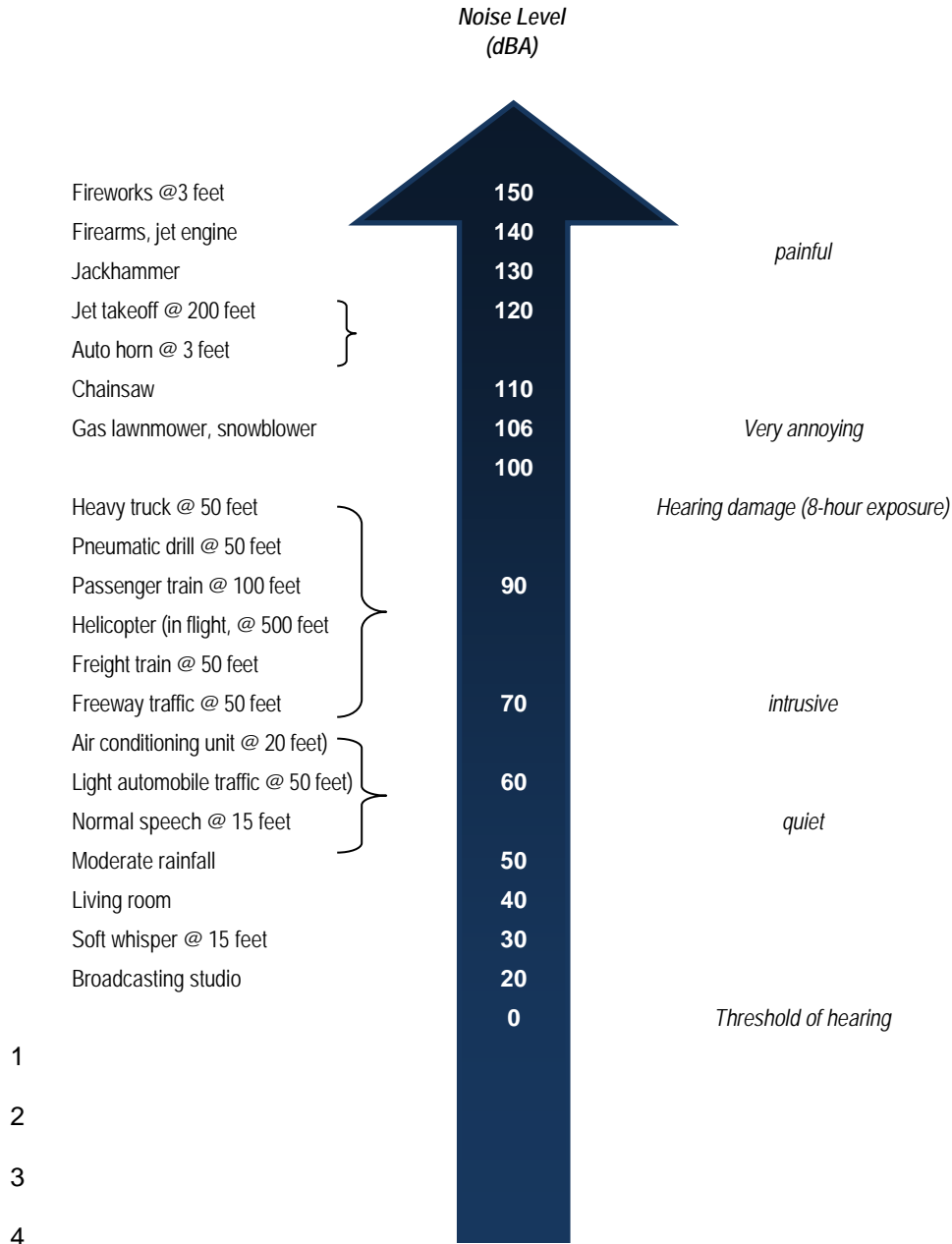
11 Wyoming EO2015-4, as adopted by BLM, specifies Wyoming's statewide requirements for protecting
12 greater sage-grouse. General stipulations in Wyoming EO 2015-4 related to noise are further discussed
13 in Section 3.18, Wildlife and Aquatic Biological Resources. Additionally, WS 31-5-1601 states that OHVs
14 operating on public lands in Wyoming must have a muffler that reduces noise to less than 102 dBA.

15 There are no local noise standards relevant to the study area that pertain to unincorporated areas of
16 Converse County.

17 **3.7.2 Acoustics and Existing Background Noise Levels**

18 Sound is measured in dBA and is based on a logarithmic scale to account for the wide range of audible
19 sound intensities. The "A-weighted" sound level approximates the frequency response of the average
20 healthy human ear when listening to most ordinary sounds. Under the logarithmic scale for sound (and
21 noise), a 10-dBA increase would increase sound intensity by a factor of 10; a 20-dBA increase would
22 increase sound intensity by a factor of 100. As a result, methods have been developed for weighting the
23 sound frequency spectrum to approximate the response of the human ear. The dBA scale is widely used
24 for environmental noise assessments because of its relative convenience and accuracy in correlating
25 with people's judgments of what constitutes noise. Typical A-weighted sound and noise levels
26 associated with common activities or situations are shown in **Figure 3.7-1**.

27 Ambient noise, or background noise, is defined as the total noise from nearby and distant sources,
28 relatively steady and homogeneous, with no particular source identifiable within it (GE Energy 2005;
29 National Wind Coordinating Committee 2002). The proposed project would occur primarily in rural
30 rangeland areas (a small percentage of agricultural land is present within the CCPA). Ambient noise
31 levels in rural rangeland areas of Wyoming typically are near 24 dBA (Ambrose and MacDonald 2015).
32 Levels near developed areas and along area roads and highways (e.g., SR 59 and U.S. Highway 18/20)
33 are likely to be higher due to vehicle movement and other human activities. As detailed in Section 3.13,
34 traffic on local and major roads within the CCPA has increased in recent years, adding to the
35 background ambient noise level. Rail lines in the CCPA also provide for elevated noise levels. Wind is
36 frequently a major contributor to ambient noise levels within the area, as is agricultural machinery noise
37 when operated near residences and other sensitive receptors. Existing gas field developments are
38 distributed throughout the CCPA and generate noise through construction and operation activities.
39 These activities include, but are not limited to, well pad and access road construction, construction and
40 operations traffic, construction and operation of ancillary facilities, and flaring. Sensitive receptors within
41 the study area are limited to residents in scattered rural locations as well as low population urban areas,
42 and to greater sage-grouse leks and nesting areas.



Source: Council on Environmental Quality 1970.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11

Figure 3.7-1 Typical A-weighted Noise Levels

1 Noise level from a line source (e.g., a highway) will decrease by 3 dBA for every doubling of the distance
2 away from the source (Truax 1999). This concept is known as cylindrical spreading. Noise level from a
3 point source (e.g., concentrated construction activity) will decrease by 6 dBA for every doubling of the
4 distance away from the source (Truax 1999). This concept is known as geometric spreading, and is
5 based on the inverse square law. This law states that the intensity of the influence at any given radius is
6 the source strength divided by the area of the sphere. The energy twice as far from the source is spread
7 over four times the area, hence the sharp drop off in intensity. Sound intensity follows the inverse square
8 law assuming there are no reflections or reverberations. **Table 3.7-1** displays the human perception of a
9 change in dBA levels.

Table 3.7-1 Human Perception of Noise Level Changes

Change in Noise Level (dBA)	Result
1	Insignificant
3	Barely discernible
5	Noticeable community response
10	Causes an adverse community response

10

11 As shown above, when comparing similar sounds (e.g., changes in traffic noise levels) a 3-dBA change
12 in sound-pressure level is considered detectable by the human ear in most situations. A 5-dBA change is
13 readily noticeable by most people, and a 10-dBA change is perceived to be a doubling (or halving) of
14 sound or noise. Impacts to wildlife from noise are addressed in Section 3.18, Wildlife and Aquatic
15 Biological Resources.

This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.8 Paleontological Resources**

2 The analysis area for paleontology is the CCPA because impacts on paleontological resources from the
3 Project would be limited to areas of direct surface disturbance and drilling activity.

4 **3.8.1 Regulatory Framework**

5 The primary statute under which the BLM and USFS manage paleontological resources is the
6 Paleontological Resource Preservation Act (Public Law 111-11, Title VI, Subtitle D, Sections 6301-6312,
7 123 Stat. 1172, 16 USC 470aaa). The Paleontological Resource Preservation Act defines
8 paleontological resources as “any fossilized remains, traces, or imprints of organisms, preserved in or on
9 the earth’s crust, that are of paleontological interest and that provide information about the history of life
10 on earth.” (BLM 2017b)

11 Other statutes and regulations that govern the management of paleontological resources on federal
12 lands include the following:

- 13 • FLPMA (Public Law 94-579).
- 14 • NEPA (Public Law 91-190).
- 15 • Various sections of BLM regulations in Title 43 CFR that address the collection of invertebrate
16 fossils and, by administrative extension, fossil plants.
- 17 • USFS regulations in Title 36 CFR 228.62(e) and 261.9(j i) governing petrified wood and special
18 use authorization for removal of any paleontological resource for commercial purposes.

19 In addition to the statutes and regulations listed above, paleontological resources on public lands are
20 managed through the use of internal BLM guidance and manuals. Included among these are the BLM
21 Manual 8270 and the BLM Handbook H-8270-1.

22 Management direction for paleontological resources also is provided in the BLM Casper RMP
23 (BLM 2007b) and the USFS TBNG LRMP (USFS 2001). Various internal instructional memoranda have
24 been issued to provide guidance to the BLM in implementing management and protection of
25 paleontological resources.

26 **3.8.2 Potential Fossil Yield Classification**

27 Paleontological resource classification is a ranking of areas and geologic units according to their
28 potential to contain vertebrate fossils or noteworthy occurrences of invertebrate or plant fossils. These
29 rankings are used in land-use planning as well as for identifying areas that may warrant special
30 management or special designations.

31 The Potential Fossil Yield Classification (PFYC) system classifies geologic units on the basis of relative
32 abundance of vertebrate fossils or uncommon invertebrate or plant fossils and sensitivity to adverse
33 impacts. A higher class number indicates a higher potential for occurrence of fossils. The classification
34 should be applied at the geologic formation or member level. The system provides baseline guidance to
35 assess and mitigate impacts on paleontological resources. The classification should be an intermediate
36 step in the analysis and used to assess additional mitigation needs. The PFYC originally contained five
37 major classes of fossil potential, but new classes were recently added (BLM 2016c). The classes are
38 summarized below.

- 39 • Class 1: Very low potential for fossil remains.
- 40 • Class 2: Low potential for fossils such as alluvial deposit.
- 41 • Class 3: Moderate potential for fossil content that varies in significance and predictable
42 occurrence.

- 1 • Class 4: High potential for occurrence of fossils not exposed on the surface but may be
- 2 exposed by disturbance of the surface.
- 3 • Class 5: Very high potential for highly fossiliferous geologic units that consistently and
- 4 predictably produce vertebrate or important invertebrate or plant fossils.

5 The new PFYC classes that have been added are summarized below (BLM 2016c):

- 6 • Class U, Unknown Potential: Geologic units that cannot receive an informed PFYC assignment.
- 7 Until a provisional assignment is made, geologic units that have an unknown potential have
- 8 medium to high management concerns. Lacking other information, field surveys normally are
- 9 necessary, especially prior to authorizing a ground-disturbing activity.
- 10 • Class W, Water: Includes any surface area that is mapped as water. Most bodies of water do
- 11 not typically contain paleontological resources. However, shorelines should be carefully
- 12 considered for uncovered or transported paleontological resources. Reservoirs are of special
- 13 concern because important paleontological resources often are exposed during low water
- 14 intervals. In karst areas, sinkholes and cenotes may trap animals and contain paleontological
- 15 resources. Dredging river systems may result in the disturbance of sediments that contain
- 16 paleontological resources.
- 17 • Class I, Ice: Includes any area that is mapped as ice or snow. Receding glaciers, including
- 18 exposed lateral and terminal moraines, should be considered for their potential to reveal recently
- 19 exposed paleontological resources.

20 **3.8.3 Existing Conditions**

21 Using the PFYC System and data from the Casper RMP (BLM 2007b) and USFS LRMP (USFS 2001),
 22 the acres of the PFYC designations within the CCPA are provided in **Table 3.8-1** and on **Figure 3.8-1**.

Table 3.8-1 PFYC Designations and Acres in the CCPA

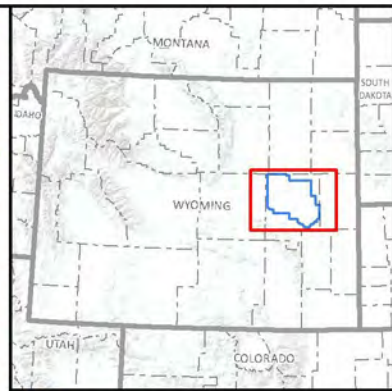
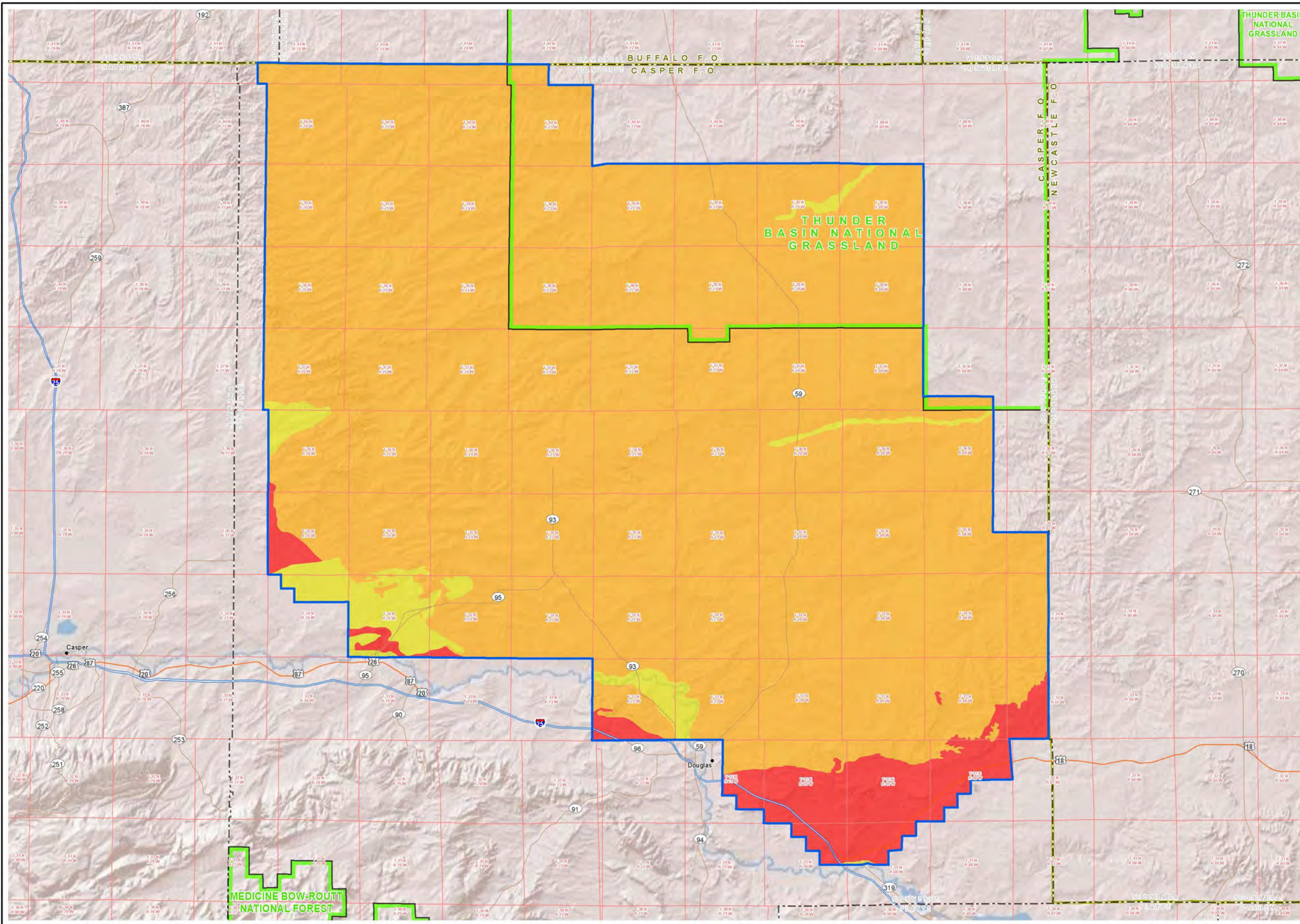
PFYC	Acres in CCPA
2 – Low	54,203
3 – Moderate	1,359,390
5 – Very High	88,788

Source: BLM 2007a; USFS 2001.

23

24 The PFYC System was used to determine the paleontological sensitivities of the six primary geologic
 25 groups and/or formations exposed within the CCPA (**Table 3.8-2**). The six older units (from older to
 26 younger) that outcrop in the CCPA and have potential to contain scientifically important fossils are the
 27 Cretaceous Lance Formation, Paleocene Fort Union Formation, Paleocene to Eocene Wasatch
 28 Formation, Eocene to Oligocene White River Formation, lower Oligocene to Miocene Rocks (no
 29 formation designation), and upper Miocene rocks (no formation designation). Geologic units are depicted
 30 in **Figure 3.3-4**. The alluvial and colluvial deposits of Quaternary age are either too young to contain
 31 fossils or have a very low PFYC classification; therefore, they are not included in this table. The one
 32 notable exception is a single mammoth fossil find in Pleistocene lake bed deposits in northwest
 33 Converse County within the CCPA (Sundell 2014).

X:\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_80318484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\Paleo\Fig_03_08_01_PFYC.mxd



Legend

- Project Boundary
- BLM Field Office Boundary
- USFS Administrative Boundary

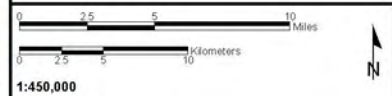
Potential Fossil Yield Class (PFYC)

- 5
- 3
- 2

Source: BLM 2014c.

**CONVERSE COUNTY
OIL AND GAS EIS**

**Figure 3.8-1
Potential Fossil
Yield Classifications**



1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank

Table 3.8-2 Paleontological Sensitivities of Geologic Units in the CCPA Using the PFYC System

Geologic Unit¹	Age	Typical Fossils	Source	PFYC²
Upper Miocene Rocks	Miocene	Mammals, birds, reptiles	University of Wyoming (2014a)	Class 5
Lower Miocene and Oligocene Rocks	Oligocene to Miocene	Mammals, reptiles	University of Wyoming (2014b)	Class 5
White River Group	Eocene to Oligocene	Mammals, birds, reptiles	University of Wyoming (2014c)	Class 5
Wasatch Formation	Paleocene to Eocene	Mammals, birds, reptiles, fish	University of Wyoming (2014d)	Class 5, 3
Fort Union Formation	Paleocene	Mammals, birds, reptiles, fish	University of Wyoming (2014e)	Class 3
Lance/Hell Creek Formation	Cretaceous	Dinosaurs, mammals, birds, reptiles, fish	University of Wyoming (2014f); University of California Berkeley Museum (2014a)	Class 5

¹ Love and Christiansen 1985.

² BLM 2008b.

1

2 **3.8.4 Geologic Units in the CCPA**

3 The Wasatch Formation geographically dominates the CCPA. The Fort Union Formation is second in
 4 geographic extent, occupying less than one-fifth the area of the Wasatch Formation and bounding it to its
 5 east, west, and south. The remainder of the formations occupy small areas in the southern CCPA
 6 margins.

7 **3.8.4.1 Upper Miocene Rocks**

8 Geological Description

9 Upper Miocene Rocks (Tmu) in eastern Wyoming consist of light colored claystone, sandstone, and
 10 conglomerate. They are equivalent to the Moonstone Formation of central Wyoming and the Ogallala
 11 Formation of the Denver Basin. Upper Miocene Rocks unconformably overlie the Lower Miocene and
 12 Oligocene Rocks and crop out in a very small area at the south edge of the CCPA (Love and
 13 Christiansen 1985; Love et al. 1993).

14 Paleontological Potential of the CCPA – Fossils from Equivalent Rocks

15 Camelids, sparse mammal bones, and teeth were found in the Upper Miocene Rocks of central
 16 Wyoming (Love 1961). A new species of camelid from Carbon County, Wyoming, was identified
 17 (Cassiliano 2008). In northern Kansas, the Ogallala Formation, an equivalent of the Moonstone
 18 Formation, has yielded vertebrates such as horse, rhinoceros, tortoise, fish, and birds (Frye et al. 1956);
 19 in New Mexico, vertebrate tracks (artiodactyl and carnivore) (Williamson and Lucas 1996).

20 **3.8.4.2 Lower Miocene and Oligocene Rocks**

21 Geological Description

22 Lower Miocene and Oligocene rocks (Tmo) in eastern Wyoming consist of light colored sandstone and
 23 white claystone and siltstone. They are equivalent to the Arikaree Formation in the Denver Basin. Lower

1 Miocene and Oligocene rocks unconformably overlie the White River Formation and crop out in very
2 small isolated areas at the south edge of the CCPA (Love and Christiansen 1985; Love et al.1993).

3 Paleontological Potential of the CCPA – Fossils from Equivalent Rocks

4 In North Dakota, mammals were found in the Lower Miocene and Oligocene Rocks (Hoganson et al.
5 1998). The Lower Miocene and Oligocene Rocks have produced fossil tracks of large (hooved)
6 mammals in western Nebraska (Loope 1986). Carnivores were found in the Lower Miocene and
7 Oligocene Rocks of southeast Wyoming; these also were found in several other Wyoming localities
8 (Hunt 2002). The Chalk Canyon Formation of Arizona produced mammals of Arikareean age (Late
9 Oligocene to Late Early Miocene); other referred material of the same type and age was found in
10 Arizona, California, New Mexico, Wyoming, and Nebraska (Lander and Lindsay 2011).

11 **3.8.4.3 White River Group**

12 Geological Description

13 In eastern Wyoming, the White River Formation (31–35 million years ago) consists of white to pale pink
14 claystone and arkosic conglomerate (Twr). It unconformably overlies the Wasatch and Fort Union
15 formations and is unconformably overlain by Upper and Lower Miocene and Oligocene rocks. It has
16 three members, Chadron, Brule, and Upper Conglomerate. Locally, the Brule Member may include the
17 Upper Conglomerate. The Upper Conglomerate is a light gray conglomeratic sandstone and
18 conglomerate. The Brule is pale pink to white claystone and sandstone. The Chadron is light gray to dark
19 red claystone, sandstone, and conglomerate (Love and Christiansen 1985; Love et al. 1993).

20 Paleontological Potential of the CCPA – Fossils from Equivalent Rocks

21 In North Dakota, the Chadron has produced numerous mammals as well as fish, amphibians, and
22 reptiles (Hoganson et al. 1998). The Brule of North Dakota has produced many mammal orders, fish,
23 amphibians, reptiles, and one bird (Hoganson et al. 1998). Boyd et al. (2013) details small mammals
24 from the Chadron of South Dakota and Nebraska. A mammal (insectivore) was found in the Middle
25 White River Group (Meehan and Martin 2012).

26 **3.8.4.4 Wasatch Formation**

27 Geological Description

28 The Wasatch Formation (Tw) is the most geographically widespread unit exposed on the surface in the
29 CCPA. Its PFYC rank in the Powder River Basin (CCPA) is 3; elsewhere, its PFYC rank is 5 (BLM
30 2008a). It is composed of light gray sandstone, variegated to gray mudstone and claystone, and coal
31 and unconformably underlain by the Fort Union Formation. The Wasatch Formation is unconformably
32 overlain by the White River Group along its southern margin in the CCPA. In some areas of eastern
33 Wyoming, the Wasatch Formation has two conglomeratic members. From the base, they are the
34 Kingsbury conglomerate and the Moncrief (Love and Christiansen 1985; Love et al 1993).

35 Paleontological Potential of the CCPA – Fossils from Equivalent Rocks

36 Outside the CCPA, the Wasatch Formation of Wyoming has yielded an abundance of diverse vertebrate
37 fossils. The University of Wyoming Geological Museum online collection summaries show vertebrate
38 fossils in the early Eocene Wasatch Formation in Fossil Basin (southwest Wyoming) and in the Table
39 Rock area of the northern Washakie Basin (south-central Wyoming), mammals in the Great Divide Basin
40 (west-central Wyoming), and birds from the Bird Quarry in the northeastern Green River Basin
41 (University of Wyoming 2014a).

42 Specific reports detail the occurrence of mammals, birds, fish, and reptiles in the Wasatch Formation,
43 from southwestern to central Wyoming, and north of the Rock Springs Uplift to south-central Wyoming
44 (Roehler 1991); lizards from southeastern Wyoming (Caldwell 2003; Gauthier 1982); mammals, birds,
45 salamander tracks, and fish from the Green River Basin (Foster 2001; Robinson et al. 2004); and diverse

1 species of mammals as well as reptiles from the Fossil Butte National Monument in western Wyoming
2 (Gunnell et al. 2002).

3 North of the CCPA, the Wasatch in the Powder River Basin of Wyoming has yielded mammal fossils that
4 include multituberculates, marsupials, insectivores, primates, rodents, carnivores, and horses (Delson
5 1971) (Robinson and Ivy 1994; Robinson and Williams 1997).

6 **3.8.4.5 Fort Union Formation**

7 Geological Description

8 In eastern Wyoming, the Fort Union Formation (Tfl and Tft) consists of light gray to yellowish brown
9 sandstone, light gray siltstone, mudstone, gray to black carbonaceous shale, and thin coals. Most areas
10 underlain by the Fort Union Formation are mantled with soils and residuum and/or exhibit baked or
11 clinker outcrops in red “scoria” hills (Love and Christiansen 1985; Reheis and Coates 1987). The Fort
12 Union Formation unconformably overlies the Lance Formation and is unconformably overlain by the
13 Wasatch Formation. In the Powder River Basin, it has three members, Tullock, Lebo, and Tongue River,
14 in ascending order (Love and Christiansen 1985; Love et al. 1993).

15 Paleontological Potential of the CCPA – Fossils from Equivalent Rocks

16 The University of Wyoming Geological Museum online collection summaries show Fort Union Formation
17 vertebrate fossils only outside the Powder River Basin of Wyoming. Fort Union Formation mammals
18 have been collected from the southern and southwestern Bighorn and eastern Washakie Basins and the
19 eastern Rock Springs uplift. Fort Union Formation vertebrates also have been reported from the Bison
20 and the northern Wind River basins (University of Wyoming 2014b).

21 No published vertebrate fossil records from the Fort Union Formation in the CCPA have been found.
22 Beyond the Powder River Basin, the Fort Union Formation of Wyoming has yielded bird tracks
23 (Mustoe 2002); mammals in Carbon County (Rigby 1980) and the Carbon Basin (Secord 1998); lizards,
24 amphibians, turtles, and fish in the Big Horn Basin (Estes 1975); and mammals in the Rock Springs
25 Uplift area (Winterfeld 1982).

26 **3.8.4.6 Lance/Hell Creek Formation**

27 Geological Description

28 In the CCPA, the Late Cretaceous Lance/Hell Creek Formation is composed of brown and gray
29 sandstone and shale, with thin coals and dark shale beds (Love and Christiansen 1985). It conformably
30 overlies the Fox Hills Sandstone and partially unconformably underlies the Fort Union Formation (Love
31 et al. 1993).

32 Paleontological Potential of the CCPA – Fossils from Equivalent Rocks

33 Most vertebrate fossils from the Lance Formation are from the type locality in Niobrara County, east of
34 the CCPA. Fossils include dinosaurs reptiles, amphibians, mammals, birds, and fish (Dalman 2013;
35 Donohue et al. 2013; Elzanowski et al. 2000; Encyclopedia Britannica, no date; Estes 1964; Estes and
36 Sanchíz 1982; Forster 1996). The Alkali Divide Paleontological Special Interest Area in the TBNG has
37 yielded fossils from not only the animals described above, but also triceratops, shark teeth, coprolite, and
38 stingray teeth.

39 **3.8.4.7 Paleontological Resources in the CCPA**

40 A rich and diverse assemblage of vertebrate fossils has been uncovered in Converse County from the
41 White River Formation in the Douglas area. They include mammals, reptiles, birds (Cavigelli 2014), and
42 fish (Sundell 2001). Both large and small mammals have been found.

1 Online listings of the University of California, Berkeley Museum for this area show 76 vertebrate
2 specimens, mostly Oligocene mammals from localities near Douglas and Orin Junction (University of
3 California Berkeley Museum 2014b). Eastern museums, including the Smithsonian, have collected from
4 this area of the White River Formation for a century, and the University of Wyoming also has large
5 holdings of White River Formation vertebrates. In addition, approximately 250 skulls a year are collected
6 commercially from this area (Cavigelli 2014; Sundell 2014).

7 Northeast of Douglas, Wyoming Miocene outcrops (undifferentiated formations) have produced a few
8 vertebrate fossils (Cavigelli 2014).

9 The large number of known localities demonstrates the paleontological importance of the CCPA. Current
10 data reveal that fossils are found primarily in badland or residuum topography (i.e., exposures of eroded
11 and incised mudstone and small sandstone units involving primarily the White River and Lance
12 formations). Conversely, relatively undissected areas within the CCPA are unlikely to yield fossils
13 because of alluvium and grasslands cover (Sundell 2014).

1 **3.9 Range Resources**

2 Approximately 61 percent (914,667 acres) of the CCPA consists of grazing allotments that encompass
3 privately owned lands in addition to state and federally managed public lands (**Figure 3.9-1**).

4 Approximately 10 percent (88,365 acres) of this acreage is BLM-administered land, 7 percent
5 (64,215 acres) is USFS-administered land, 7 percent (65,050 acres) is state owned land, and 76 percent
6 (697,037 acres) is privately owned land and/or open water. Grazing within these allotments is by cattle,
7 sheep, and wildlife (elk, mule deer, and pronghorn).

8 **3.9.1 Overview**

9 The CCPA consists of 1,502,381 acres and includes, fully or in part, 83 grazing allotments. Of these,
10 62 allotments are administered by the BLM providing approximately 17,657 AUMs, and 21 allotments
11 (also referred to range management units by the USFS) are administered by the USFS providing
12 approximately 26,862 AUMs within the TBNG (**Table 3.9-1**). An AUM is defined as the amount of forage
13 necessary to sustain a cow/calf pair or equivalent for 1 month.

14 The following statutes, regulations, and orders authorize or are relevant to BLM's grazing administration
15 program:

- 16 • The Taylor Grazing Act of 1934.
- 17 • The Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976.
- 18 • The Public Rangelands Improvement Act of 1978.
- 19 • EOs 10046 of March 24, 1949; 10175 of October 25, 1950; 10234 of April 23, 1951; 10322 of
20 January 26, 1952; 10787 of November 6, 1958; and 10890 of October 27, 1960. These EOs
21 transferred land acquired under the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act, 7 USC1010, to the
22 Secretary of the Interior for administration under the Taylor Grazing Act. EO 12548 of
23 February 14, 1986 indefinitely extended the PRIA grazing fee formula.
- 24 • The Oregon and California Railroad Grant Land Act of 1937, 43 USC 1181d.
- 25 • Other public land orders, EOs, or agreements that relate to the Secretary of the Interior's
26 authority to administer livestock grazing on specified lands.

27 Furthermore, the BLM-administered allotments are managed to permit livestock grazing in accordance
28 with the 2007 Casper RMP and the Standards for Healthy Rangelands and Guidelines for Livestock
29 Grazing Management for Public Lands Administered by the BLM in the State of Wyoming
30 (BLM 1997). The USFS-administered allotments are managed in accordance with the Granger-Thye Act
31 of 1950, the National Forest Management Act of 1976, Forest Service Manual 2200, the 2002 TBNG
32 LRMP, and the Thunder Basin Grazing Association Grazing Agreement #TBGA-2012.

33 Under the 1997 Wyoming Standards and Guidelines for Livestock Grazing Management, the BLM is
34 responsible for achieving the following four fundamentals of rangeland health on public lands
35 (BLM 1997):

- 36 • Watersheds are functioning properly. This requires adequate soil stability, water infiltration,
37 optimal plant growth, and minimal surface water runoff.
- 38 • Water, nutrients, and energy are cycling properly. Riparian and wetland vegetation need to
39 display structural, age, and species diversity as well as adequate resiliency to human
40 disturbance, the ability to provide forage and ground cover, dissipate energy, and provide for
41 groundwater recharge.

- 1 • Water quality meets State of Wyoming standards. All actions authorized by the BLM that affect
2 chemical, physical, or biological characteristics will comply with federal and state water quality
3 rules and regulations.
- 4 • Protection of special status species habitat. Rangeland conditions are capable of sustaining
5 viable and diverse populations of native plant and animal species and providing habitat to
6 support threatened and endangered species, special status species, and species of concern.

7 The Casper RMP and ROD establishes the objectives for managing livestock grazing on BLM-
8 administered lands. Through these objectives, the BLM is committed to avoiding a net loss of AUMs
9 whenever possible and to identifying and implementing opportunities to improve vegetation and increase
10 AUMs available to livestock grazing operations. Additionally, the Casper RMP requires an adequate
11 supply of forage vegetation be available for livestock grazing and encourages the conversion of suitable
12 abandoned oil and gas wells to water wells in areas that have a need based on livestock or wildlife
13 activity (BLM 2007b).

14 **3.9.2 Existing Conditions**

15 **3.9.2.1 BLM Allotments**

16 Livestock operators graze cattle and sheep throughout the CCPA on the 62 BLM-administered grazing
17 allotments (**Table 3.9-1**). These BLM allotments provide for a total of 17,657 AUMs for cattle and sheep.
18 Operators typically are permitted to graze livestock year-round on the BLM portion of the allotments;
19 however, 10 of the 62 allotments do have seasonal timing restrictions for grazing.

20 Management Categories

21 Depending on overall rangeland health, the BLM manages allotments at different levels of intensity per
22 three management categories as follows (BLM 2008g):

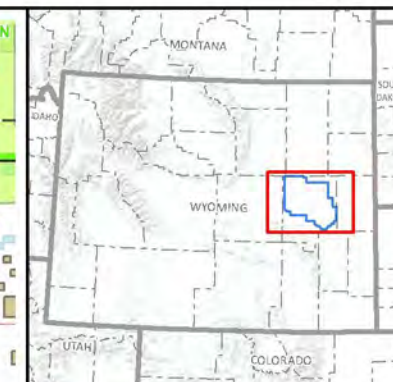
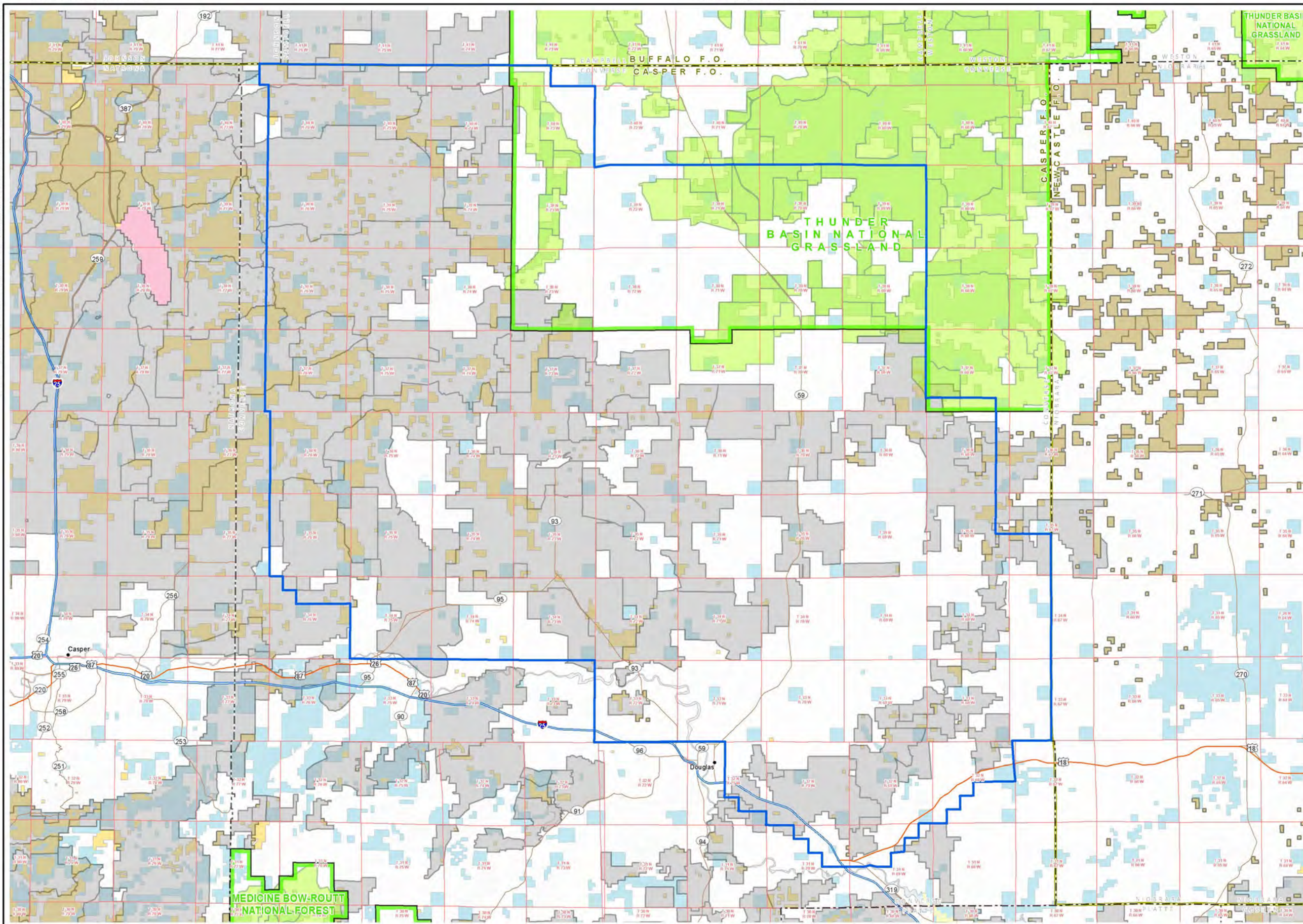
- 23 • Improve (I) Category – Monitoring will be required for allotments that do not meet rangeland
24 health standards. Rangeland health evaluations will be completed prior to processing
25 authorizations to determine if the allotment meets or does not meet rangeland health standards.
26 If the allotment does not meet rangeland health standards, causal factor(s) will be identified and
27 a proposed action and alternatives will be developed to comply with NEPA.
- 28 • Maintain (M) Category – Rangeland health evaluations will need to be conducted, if not already
29 completed, and monitoring may be required to detect changes in rangeland health. NEPA
30 analysis may be required to process authorizations for livestock grazing.
- 31 • Custodial (C) Category – Grazing authorizations will be processed using existing information.
32 Rangeland health evaluations will only be required in the case of fire or drought events or if first
33 (category I) or second (category M) priority work has caused a change in overall rangeland
34 health.

35 Of the 62 BLM-managed allotments, nine are designated under the Improve category, and the remaining
36 53 are designated as Custodial. Within the CCPA, the greatest threats to livestock grazing operations is
37 the loss of forage vegetation due to oil and gas and other forms of development as well as infestations of
38 noxious weeds and invasive plant species.

39 Rangeland Improvements

40 Rangeland improvements can include fencing, cattle guards, water tanks and wells, reservoirs, and
41 vegetation manipulations (e.g., seedings and prescribed burns). The BLM typically documents Water
42 improvements; however, not all improvements are documented. Thirty-seven water improvement
43 projects have been documented on BLM allotments within the CCPA (**Table 3.9-2**). Livestock fencing is
44 prevalent throughout the CCPA.

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCounty\EIS_60318484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS_2_DEIS\Range\Fig_03_09_01_Range.mxd

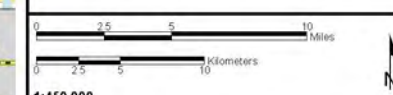


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - BLM Grazing Allotment
 - USFS Range Management Unit
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: BLM 2011h; USFS 2012b.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.9-1
BLM Grazing Allotments
and USFS Range
Management Units**



1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank

Table 3.9-1 BLM Grazing Allotments and USFS Range Management Units Intersecting the CCPA

Allotment Name	Total Allotment Acreage ¹	Federal Acres in Allotment	Total Permitted AUMs in Allotment	Average Public Acres Per Permitted AUM
BLM Grazing Allotments				
55 Ranch	15,301	3,478	863	4
Allemand	53,458	8,695	1,976	4
Antelope Creek	2,630	120	18	7
Antelope Creek 2	58,374	4,509	1097	4
Boner	24,899	400	12	33
Box Creek	12,041	321	72	5
Box Creek 2	4,527	80	8	10
Box Creek 3	4,800	80	24	3
Coates 2	4,224	476	79	6
Cole Creek	66,832	5,600	933	6
Colter Draw	18,041	2,160	163	13
Converse 1	6,242	121	30	4
Converse 3	1,687	160	36	4
Cottonwood Creek 2	6,756	1,160	121	10
Death Call Draw	15,998	2,791	764	4
East Antelope Creek	2,188	40	8	5
East Fork Twentymile	3,242	40	5	8
Etchemendy	2,114	480	48	10
Farnsworth Draw	16,745	2,395	478	5
Fetterman Creek	48,617	1,200	244	5
Fetterman Creek 2	751	86	19	5
Flat Top	3,730	80	8	10
Henrie	7,977	2,001	121	17
Henry	21,859	3,158	822	4
Highland Flats	9,465	760	174	4
Highland Flats 2	5,394	248	47	5
Hornbuckle	13,527	1,240	375	3
Horner	2,611	80	13	6
Horse Creek	1,291	40	10	4
La Prele Creek 4	17,126	1,480	209	7
Lightning Creek	3,736	555	166	3
Little Lightning Creek	14,276	240	48	5
Middle Fork Shawnee Creek	10,689	431	96	5
Middle Fork Shawnee Creek 2	1,040	160	35	5
Mikes Draw	12,573	350	87	4
Monument Hill	9,646	2,159	656	3

Table 3.9-1 BLM Grazing Allotments and USFS Range Management Units Intersecting the CCPA

Allotment Name	Total Allotment Acreage ¹	Federal Acres in Allotment	Total Permitted AUMs in Allotment	Average Public Acres Per Permitted AUM
North Fork	10,308	6,003	637	9
North Stinking Water Creek	8,552	2,920	877	3
Park	4,005	160	35	5
Red Butte	45,454	2,751	382	7
Rice Reservoir	12,411	141	32	4
Sage Creek	10,569	37	7	5
Sand Creek	12,370	720	216	3
Sandy Draw	2,542	1,078	322	3
Sawmill Canyon	33,197	2,651	714	4
Seidel	1,757	80	13	6
Seven L	54,627	3,360	570	6
Shawnee Creek	2,133	160	16	10
Shawnee Creek 2	2,844	80	10	8
Simpson Draw	1,444	40	5	8
Skunk Creek	11,134	320	82	4
Smith	62,618	8,470	1,518	6
Staple Three	32,651	200	40	5
Stark	4,936	40	6	7
Turner Divide	1,551	240	72	3
Turner Flats	24,377	2,039	607	3
Twentymile Creek	19,414	1,330	250	5
Twentymile Creek 2	6,247	640	93	7
Twentymile Creek 3	4,534	320	42	8
Valentine	20,905	4,398	911	5
Watkins Draw	472	112	19	6
Walker Creek	32,988	1,960	316	6
BLM Total	928,447	87,624	17,657	5
USFS Range Management Units				
Bell	7,318	1,927	528	4
Betty Don	2,385	1,157	241	5
Calamity Gulch	18,700	4,544	442	10
Dilts	3,658	78	18	4
Downs	7,509	1,858	919	2
Fiddleback	70,765	14,178	10,727	1
Jacobs	10,251	8,582	1,333	6
Johnson	4,567	1,981	543	4
Ketelson	43,211	2,145	3,113	<1

Table 3.9-1 BLM Grazing Allotments and USFS Range Management Units Intersecting the CCPA

Allotment Name	Total Allotment Acreage ¹	Federal Acres in Allotment	Total Permitted AUMs in Allotment	Average Public Acres Per Permitted AUM
Manning	5,084	1,717	520	3
North Baker	2,834	932	264	4
Pellatz	1,703	1,179	264	4
Reed	3,352	2,229	572	4
Sheldon Draw	4,991	80	23	3
South Baker	2,574	944	261	4
Spracklem	3,258	2,435	728	3
Steinle	2,381	1,997	538	4
Stoddard	17,615	8,738	3,896	2
Tillard	17,451	4,424	1,280	3
Weiss	4,032	2,479	562	4
Wild Bill	230	165	90	2
USFS Total	233,869	63,769	26,862	2

¹ Includes acreage for the total allotment; some allotments may be partially outside of the CCPA.

Source: BLM 2014d; USFS 2016.

1

Table 3.9-2 Water Developments on BLM-managed Allotments

Allotment Name	Reservoirs	Springs	Water Wells
Allemand	-	-	1
Boner	-	-	1
Coates 2	1	-	-
Cole Creek	1	-	5
Henrie	1	-	-
Henry	-	-	1
Lightning Creek	-	-	1
Miles Draw	-	-	1
North Fork	-	-	1
North Stinking Water Creek	1	-	2
Sandy Draw	-	1	-
Seven L	7	-	-
Smith	-	-	2
Staple Three	1	-	1
Turner Flats	1	2	-
Twentymile Creek	1	-	1
Valentine	3	-	-
Total	17	3	17

Source: BLM 2014d.

2

1 **3.9.2.2 USFS Range Management Units**

2 Livestock operators graze cattle within the CCPA on the 21 USFS range management units
 3 (**Table 3.9-1**). These USFS units provide for a total of 26,862 AUMs. The TBNG LRMP (USFS 2002)
 4 and the Thunder Basin Grazing Association Grazing Agreement #TBGA-2012 include guidance and
 5 direction for livestock grazing management. LRMP standards and guidelines include ensuring healthy
 6 livestock, managing livestock to maintain or improve vegetation communities in and along riparian
 7 corridors, and providing adequate periods of rest within allotments.

8 Management Categories

9 The CCPA overlaps with two geographic areas identified within the TBNG LRMP, Highlight Bill and
 10 Broken Hills. The Highlight Bill geographic area contains approximately 38,000 acres and is managed as
 11 rangeland with broad resource emphasis. This allows for low to high levels of livestock developments,
 12 rangeland improvements, and vegetation manipulation, and most authorizations are for year-round
 13 grazing (USFS 2002). The Broken Hills geographic area contains approximately 26,000 acres and is
 14 managed as rangelands with diverse natural-appearing landscapes. This area limits developments that
 15 would support livestock grazing and emphasizes biodiversity and sustainable ecological processes and
 16 functions.

17 Within both the Highlight Bill and Broken Hills geographic areas, the TBNG LRMP states the directive of
 18 resting one to ten percent of the rangeland annually for the purpose of meeting goals set for the
 19 management of fish, wildlife, and vegetation (USFS 2002). The LRMP also establishes goals for
 20 managing vegetation by setting objectives for structural and seral stage desired conditions of existing
 21 vegetation communities. Based on inventoried pastures within the TBNG, approximately 75 percent of
 22 the vegetation communities in the CCPA qualify as early to late-intermediate seral structure. Threats to
 23 livestock grazing operations on USFS-administered allotments are the same as those described for
 24 grazing allotments administered by the BLM.

25 Rangeland Improvements

26 Rangeland improvements on USFS-administered allotments include a combination of 58 known water
 27 developments including improvements to artesian springs as well as construction of dams, water wells,
 28 and windmills. Most of these are within the Highlight Bill geographic area where management goals are
 29 more conducive to improvement projects. **Table 3.9-3** lists the existing water developments within
 30 USFS-administered allotments.

Table 3.9-3 Water Developments within USFS-administered Allotments

Allotment Name	Artesian Wells	Dams	Wells	Windmills
Bell	-	1	-	-
Calamity Gulch	-	2	-	-
Fiddleback	3	24	1	5
Jacobs	4	10	-	3
Spracklen	3	-	-	-
Steinle	-	-	-	1
Tillard	-	-	1	-
Total	10	37	2	9

Source: USFS 2014b. USFS TBNG Livestock Grazing Allotment Data.

1 **3.10 Recreation**

2 The CCPA, the analysis area for recreation, offers a natural setting, which includes a variety of natural
3 panoramic landscapes spanning from open prairies and sagebrush steppe communities to the Rochelle
4 Hills and the enclosed landscapes found along the North Platte River. These landscapes provide a
5 setting for a variety of outdoor recreational activities. The main recreational activities, self-reported in
6 statewide surveys, available within the CCPA include scenic drives, visiting historical sites, wildlife
7 watching, fishing, hunting, hiking or backpacking, camping, and horseback riding. Additional attractions
8 include the TBNG and the historic Bozeman Trail as well as OHV use. Data for the number of hunters
9 and their success rates were provided by the WGFD.

10 The Converse County Conservation District listed recreational opportunities as one of the most important
11 natural resource priorities for the county. Survey results outlined in the Converse County Conservation
12 District's Long Range and Natural RMP indicated that 30 percent of all respondents placed recreation
13 and access for recreation among the most important issues faced by the community over the next
14 decade.

15 These survey results are corroborated by increased recreational spending throughout Converse County,
16 which has increased 7.2 percent since 2000, with the highest annual increase of 4.3 percent reported for
17 2013. The total amount of money spent on destination travel in Converse County has increased from
18 22.0 million dollars to 54.2 million dollars and accounts for all travel dollars spent during the 13-year
19 period (Dean Runyan Associates 2014). Beyond the economic value, outdoor recreation opportunities
20 provide improvement to the quality of life for those residents living in the vicinity of the CCPA. See
21 Section 3.11.12 for a detailed discussion regarding non-market values.

22 **3.10.1 BLM-administered Lands**

23 In accordance with FLPMA, BLM manages public lands for multiple uses, including recreation. As
24 detailed in the BLM Manual 8320 (BLM 2011f) and BLM Handbook H-8320-1 (BLM 2014f), BLM
25 recreation management classifies land as Extensive Recreation Management Areas or as SRMAs.
26 Guidance in BLM Manual 8320 establishes the commitment to incorporating the framework of outcome-
27 focused management into the recreation management program. Outcome-focused management is a
28 method of managing recreation that focuses on the positive outcomes from engaging in recreational
29 experiences. This approach gives BLM a framework within which to manage recreation on public lands
30 and provide outcomes that benefit individuals, communities, economies, and the environment. BLM
31 Manual 8320, Planning for Recreation and Visitor Services (BLM 2011f) and BLM Handbook H-8320-1
32 (BLM 2014f) also provide policy, direction, and guidance on managing recreational resources as part of
33 the land use planning process. Manual 8320 addresses the management of recreational settings to
34 provide opportunities that allow visitors and local communities to achieve desired recreational benefits.

35 There are no backcountry byways or developed recreation sites within the CCPA. NHTs (including the
36 Oregon, California, Mormon and Pony Express; see **Figure 3.2-1**) are managed as SRMAs in the CCPA
37 to provide opportunities for visitors to view and study trail remains and to learn about the history of the
38 area, to achieve a greater respect for cultural resources and better understanding of the pioneer
39 experience. Other targeted benefits that may be derived by local communities include enhanced
40 preservation of these trails and their settings, a sense of ownership and stewardship for cultural remains,
41 and economic values linked to heritage tourism. Heritage tourism is defined as traveling to experience
42 the places, artifacts, and activities that authentically represent the stories and people of the past (Federal
43 Heritage Tourism Summit 2002). Heritage tourism includes commercial and noncommercial use along
44 the NHTs and the Bozeman Trail.

45 BLM-administered land within the CCPA that is not managed as a SRMA or a special designation is
46 managed as an Extensive Recreation Management Area, which is open to dispersed recreational use
47 with minimal regulatory constraints; however, the RMP does include decisions that protect recreational
48 values within the Sand Hills Management Area, the Bozeman Trail, and on BLM-administered lands

1 along the North Platte River. The objectives set for the CFO Extensive Recreation Management Area
2 include visitor health and safety, the reduction of user conflicts, and resource protection. These
3 objectives are to be realized utilizing environmental education programs to increase awareness and
4 create a sense of public stewardship. BLM's accessible acreage within the CCPA is 43,792 acres (state
5 accessible acreage is unknown). Dispersed recreation on this acreage includes, but is not limited to,
6 sightseeing, touring, photography, wildlife viewing, floating, mountain biking, camping, fishing, and
7 hunting. Portions of the North Platte River also fall within the CCPA boundary. The majority of the
8 recreational activities include big game hunting as well as boating and fishing along the North Platte
9 River.

10 OHV use is a popular method of exploring public lands within the CCPA. It also provides access for non-
11 motorized dispersed recreational use. Although exceptions do exist, OHV regulations apply to resource
12 uses on public lands including non-recreational uses such as agricultural management activities, geo-
13 physical exploration, silvicultural practices and numerous land management activities.

14 Legal OHV access in the CCPA is common despite marginal access due to the dispersed land pattern.
15 The existing county road network and the WGFD Walk-In programs provide some access to these lands
16 for recreational purposes. WGFD walk-in areas are not open for OHV access. Access to public lands
17 also can be granted by private landowners who control access to much of the area.

18 The natural setting commonly associated with public lands enhances the quality of existing motorized
19 and non-motorized recreational opportunities such as hunting, fishing, and driving for pleasure even in
20 areas with minimal access.

21 Public lands may be designated as open, limited, or closed. The BLM OHV established designations are
22 as follows:

- 23 • Open to OHV Use
- 24 • Limited to Designated Roads and Trails
- 25 • Limited to Existing Roads and Trails
- 26 • Closed to OHV Use

27 The majority of public lands in the CCPA are designated as limited to existing roads and trails.
28 Furthermore, 996 acres, or 0.07 percent of the CCPA, has been designated as closed to OHV use. The
29 Sand Hills Management Area totals 20,090 acres, of which 2,006 acres (10 percent) are located within
30 the boundary of the CCPA (**Figure 3.5-1**). This acreage is designated as limited to designated roads and
31 trails. Surface ownership within the Sand Hills Management Area primarily is administered by the BLM.
32 While there is no legal or reasonable public access, the area is highly valued for its hunting opportunities.
33 Access to public lands is granted almost exclusively by paid professional guide services. Within the
34 management area, 28 miles of primitive roads are open to motorized use, 12 miles of primitive roads are
35 limited to authorized use only, and 8 miles of existing travel routes are closed.

36 **3.10.2 USFS-administered Lands**

37 Recreation in the TBNG is managed by the USFS under Forest Planning Regulation 36 CFR 219.21 and
38 the TBNG LRMP. Forest Planning Regulation 36 CFR 219.21 provides standards for the development
39 and consideration of relevant social and economic information, analyses and range of uses, values,
40 products, and services. This regulation further requires evaluation of resources using the Recreation
41 Opportunity Spectrum and provides oversight for developed recreational facilities, OHV-use
42 opportunities, and scenic integrity objectives.

43 There are no inventoried trails systems or developed campgrounds on USFS-administered lands within
44 the CCPA, but opportunities for hiking, hunting, and camping exist. Mountain biking and warm-water

1 fishing opportunities also are available, as is wildlife viewing, partly a consequence of the large
 2 concentration of golden eagles found in the region. Elk viewing and hunting provide additional
 3 recreational opportunities. Most of the recreation within the TBNG occurs in semi-primitive motorized
 4 areas.

5 On USFS-administered lands within the CCPA, the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum offers a framework
 6 for defining classes of recreational settings, opportunities and experiences. The majority of the USFS-
 7 administered land in the CCPA (91 percent) is designated as roaded natural, while the remainder is
 8 designated as rural (USFS 2014d). **Table 3.10-1** provides descriptions for each of these designations.

Table 3.10-1 Recreation Opportunity Spectrum Definitions

Designation	Definition
Roaded Natural	Characterized by predominately natural-appearing environments with moderate evidence of the sights and sounds of people. Such evidence usually is harmonious with the natural environment. Interaction between users may be moderate to high, with evidence of other users prevalent. Resource modification and utilization practices are evident but compatible with the natural environment. Conventional motorized use is allowed and incorporated into construction standards and design of facilities.
Rural	Rural areas are characterized by a natural environment that has been substantially modified by development of structures, vegetative manipulation, or pastoral agricultural development. Resource modification and utilization practices may be used to enhance specific recreational activities and to maintain vegetative cover and soils. Sights and sounds of humans are readily evident, and the interaction between users is often moderate to high. A considerable number of facilities are designed for use by a large number of people. Facilities are often provided for special activities. Moderate user densities are present away from developed sites. Facilities for intensified motorized use and parking are available.

Source: USFS 2014d.

9

10 **3.10.3 Fishing and Boating Opportunities**

11 The North Platte River provides multiple recreational activities within the CCPA. Approximately 22 miles
 12 of the North Platte River transect the CCPA. Common recreational activities include boating and fishing.
 13 Popular species of fish that provide recreational opportunities are trout, walleye, and catfish. The North
 14 Platte River transitions from cold water species such as trout to mainly warm water species such catfish
 15 near the town of Glenrock. Approximately 4 miles of the North Platte River within the CCPA have been
 16 designated as a blue ribbon stream and portions of LaPrele Creek have been designated as a red ribbon
 17 stream. Streams that are designated as blue ribbon support at least 600 pounds of sport fish per mile
 18 and those designated as red ribbon streams support between 300 and 600 pounds of sport fish per mile
 19 (WGFD 2006). There are no developed landing sites or WGFD access areas within the CCPA; however,
 20 there are numerous landing sites and access areas both upstream and downstream from the CCPA that
 21 allow recreational access to North Platte waters that flow through the CCPA. The Bixby Public Access
 22 Area is a designated recreation area within the cumulative impact study area (CISA) just outside of the
 23 CCPA along the North Platte River (**Figure 3.5-4**). The WGFD did not have estimates of recreational use
 24 along the North Platte within or near the CCPA (WGFD 2015a).

25

1 **3.10.4 Big Game and Small Game Hunting**

2 Hunting throughout the CCPA on federal, state, and private lands is common for mule deer, pronghorn,
3 and to a lesser extent, elk. Some private landowners in the CCPA receive supplemental income from
4 providing hunting and fishing opportunities. In 2001, following evaluation as a trial project, the Walk-in
5 Area program was implemented as a permanent program by the WGFD. The Walk-in Area program
6 allows the WGFD to assist landowners who support wildlife and maintain public hunting and fishing
7 opportunities. The WGFD leases hunting or fishing rights on private land tracts. Participating landowners
8 receive monetary compensation based on the size of the tract of land enrolled in the program. There are
9 Walk-in Area access properties within the CCPA (AECOM 2012a).

10 Commercial big game outfitting provides another source of supplementary income to many of the local
11 ranchers. Many private landowners have entered into agreements with professional guide services or
12 have established their own business. Qualified professional outfitters are licensed and granted the right
13 to utilize Wyoming State Lands by the Wyoming Board of Outfitters and Professional Guides. All licensed
14 Big Game Outfitters are eligible to apply for Special Recreation Permits granted by the BLM or Special
15 Use Permits by the USFS that authorize the permit holders to conduct business on federal lands.
16 Management objectives for these types of activities are defined in the land use planning documents and
17 include increased public access to federal lands for recreationalists. Revenues collected from Special
18 Recreation Permit fees are maintained at the field office level and are used to enhance public recreation
19 opportunities. There were 18 commercial outfitters authorized to operate in CCPA as of June 2016. The
20 majority of these outfitters are located on private ranches and guide antelope hunts on federal and
21 private lands.

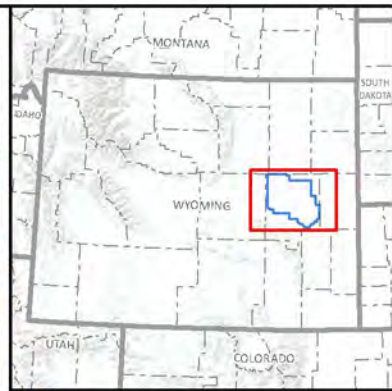
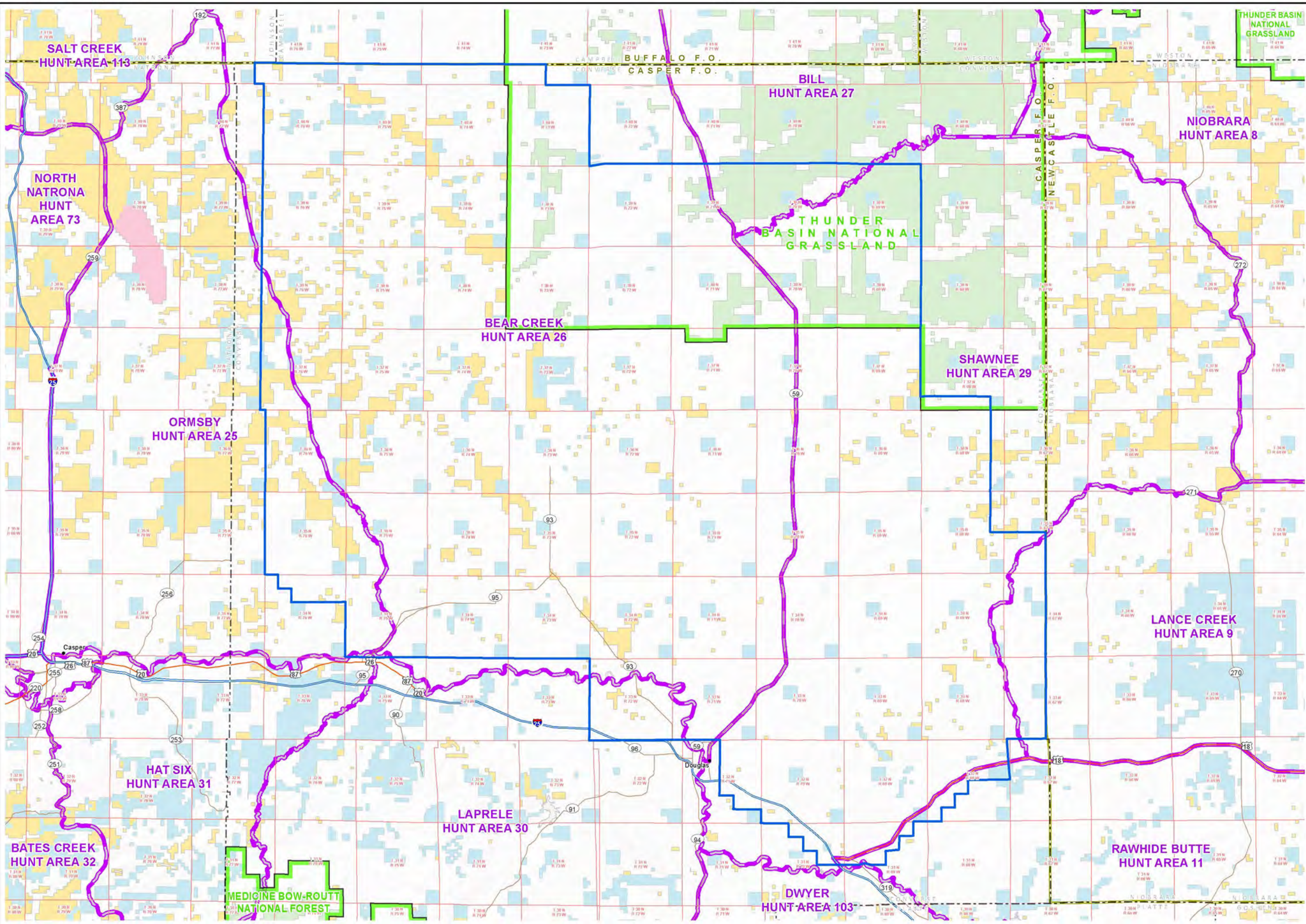
22 Prior to 2011, the WGFD observed a trend toward a reduction in private land available for public hunting
23 (AECOM 2012a). No detailed analysis was conducted, but the decline was noted in the numbers of deer
24 and pronghorn licenses unsold or still available after the license draw. Also, a reduction in the mule deer
25 population may have caused landowners and outfitters to reduce the numbers of hunters on private
26 guided hunts to ensure good success rates. At that time, the WGFD reduced out-of-state deer licenses
27 to some degree in response to the mule deer decline (AECOM 2012a). Recent WGFD data suggests
28 that declines in deer and pronghorn hunter and harvest numbers have stabilized and increased in most
29 hunt areas.

30 The CCPA overlaps with seven pronghorn hunt areas, six mule deer hunt areas, and five elk hunt areas.
31 The seven pronghorn hunt areas that transect the CCPA include the Bear Creek, Bill, Lance Creek,
32 Laprele, Ormsby, Rawhide Butte, and Shawnee hunt areas (**Figure 3.10-1**). The Bear Creek hunt area
33 overlaps a large portion of the western half of the CCPA, while the Shawnee hunt area overlaps
34 approximately the eastern third of the CCPA. The remaining 5 units overlap with smaller portions along
35 the edges of the CCPA.

36 **Table 3.10-2** provides pronghorn hunting statistics from 2009 through 2016. The number of hunters in
37 the Bear Creek hunt area rose to a peak in 2011 before declining in 2016 to levels 55 percent lower than
38 those reported in 2009. However, in the Shawnee hunt area, the number of hunters and subsequent
39 pronghorn harvest rose dramatically from 2009 to 2010 before declining sharply to 2013 levels that were
40 45 percent lower than those in 2009. Hunter and harvest numbers have rebounded since 2013.

41 The six mule deer hunt areas transected by the CCPA include the Douglas, Lusk, Rochelle Hills, South
42 Converse, Southeast Wyoming, and Twenty Mile hunt areas (**Figure 3.10-2**). The Douglas hunt area lies
43 within a large portion of the western half of the CCPA, while the Rochelle Hills and Twenty Mile hunt
44 areas are within the northeastern portion and the southeastern portion of the CCPA, respectively. The
45 remaining three units overlap with smaller portions along the eastern and southern edges of the CCPA.

X:\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60319484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\Recreation\Fig_03_10_01_PronghornHuntAreas.mxd

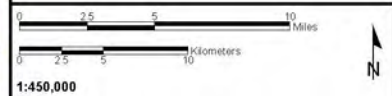


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Pronghorn Hunt Area
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

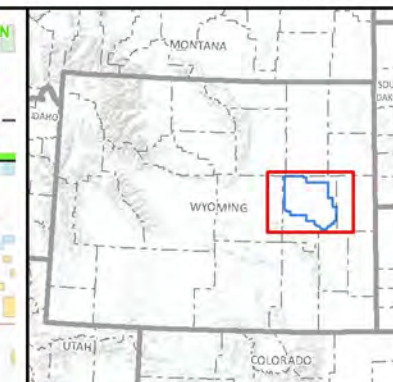
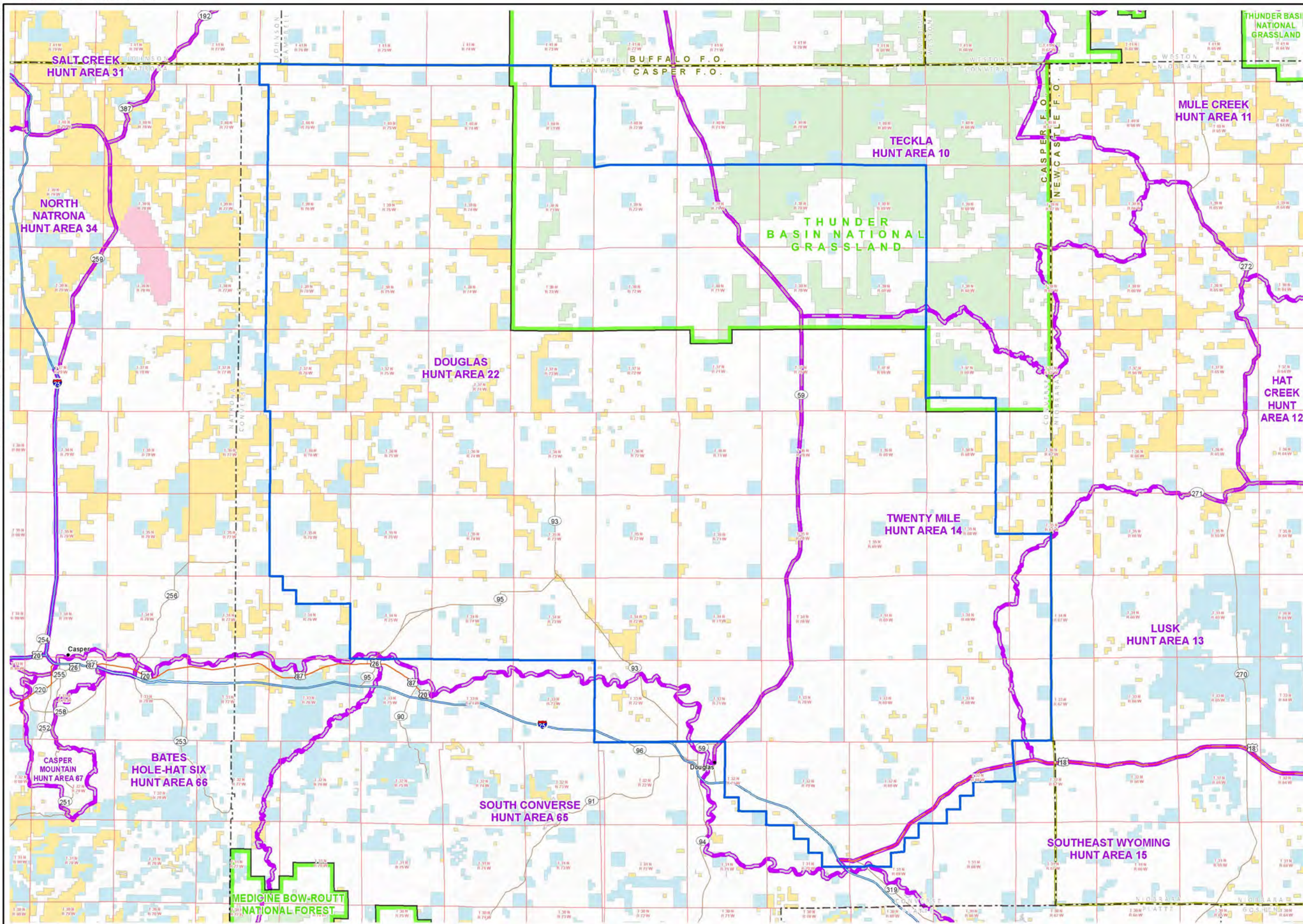
Source: WGFD 2014a.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.10-1
Pronghorn Hunt Areas



X:\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_60319484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\Recreation\Fig_03_10_02_MuleDeerHuntAreas.mxd



- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Mule Deer Hunt Area
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: WGFD 2014a.

**CONVERSE COUNTY
OIL AND GAS EIS**

Figure 3.10-2
Mule Deer Hunt Areas

0 2.5 5 10
Miles

0 2.5 5 10
Kilometers

1:450,000

Table 3.10-2 Pronghorn Hunting Statistics

Game Management Area/Year	Total Pronghorn Harvest	Total Hunters	Hunter Days/Harvest
Bear Creek (Hunt Area 26)			
2016	901	868	2.2
2015	984	1,062	4.8
2014	989	1,103	3.2
2013	1,463	1,663	3.3
2012	2,039	2,385	3.5
2011	2,235	2,444	3.6
2010	2,149	2,295	3.4
2009	1,798	1,938	3.6
Shawnee (Hunt Area 29)			
2016	676	683	3.1
2015	494	533	4.0
2014	297	627	4.7
2013	762	588	3.9
2012	1,110	1,272	3.9
2011	1,423	1,637	3.9
2010	1,846	2,042	3.9
2009	1,033	1,069	3.6

Source: WGFD 2017e.

1

2 As detailed in **Table 3.10-3**, mule deer hunter and harvest numbers began to show consistent declines
 3 in the Douglas, Rochelle Hills, and Twenty Mile hunt areas starting around 2011 and 2012. The most
 4 dramatic decrease was observed in the Douglas hunt area where harvest numbers decreased 80
 5 percent from 2009 to 2015; however, recent data suggests that hunter and harvest numbers are rising
 6 through all three hunt areas. The five elk hunt areas that transect the CCPA include the Laramie
 7 Peaks, Lost Springs, Pine Ridge, Rawhide, and Rochelle Hills areas (**Figure 3.10-3**). The Lost Springs
 8 area occupies a large portion of the central and southeastern portion of the CCPA. The Pine Ridge
 9 area overlaps with the western third of the CCPA and the Rochelle Hills area is located in the
 10 northeast corner. The remaining two units overlap with smaller areas along the southern portion of the
 11 CCPA.

12 **Table 3.10-4** shows elk hunting statistics from 2009 through 2016. Hunter numbers have steadily
 13 increased in the Pine Ridge hunt area, while declining in the Lost Springs hunt area during the 2009 to
 14 2013 timeframe. Hunter numbers have rebounded from 2014 to 2016. The number of hunters in the
 15 Rochelle Hills hunt area peaked in 2012 before declining substantially in 2013 to levels relatively
 16 consistent with 2009; however, data from 2014 to 2016 details increases in both harvest and hunter
 17 numbers.

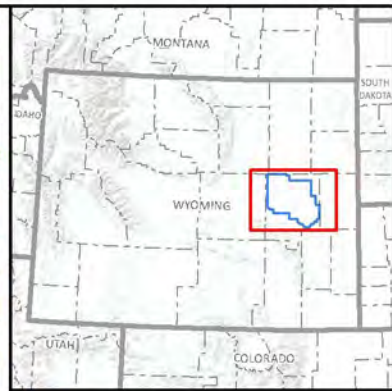
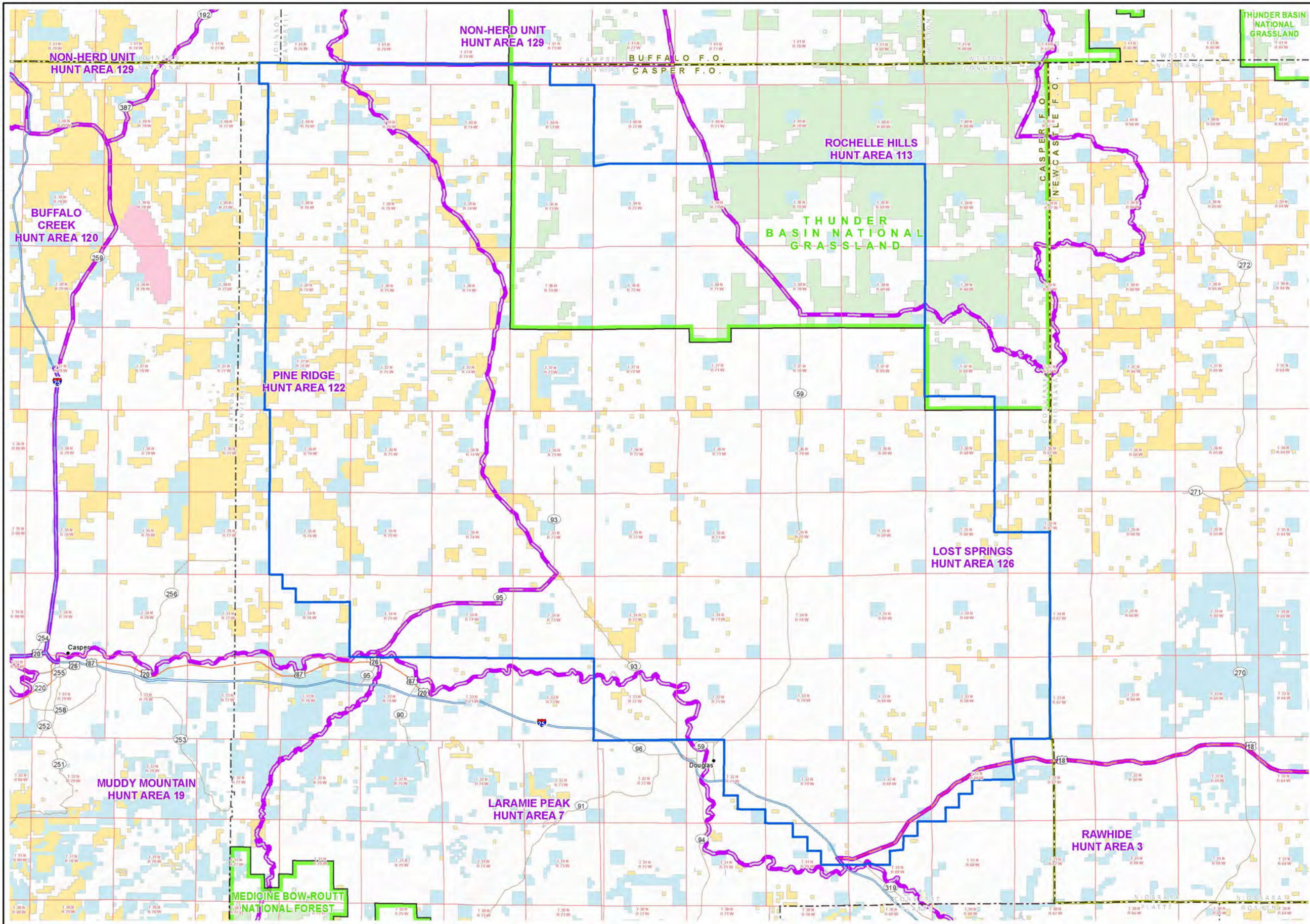
Table 3.10-3 Mule Deer Hunting Statistics

Game Management Area/Year	Total Mule Deer Harvest	Total Hunters	Hunter Days/Harvest
Douglas (Hunt Area 22)			
2016	213	247	4.0
2015	174	246	4.6
2014	254	359	5.1
2013	323	491	6.9
2012	451	546	4.5
2011	838	655	5.2
2010	820	969	4.6
2009	890	1,004	4.2
Rochelle Hills (Hunt Area 10)			
2016	63	85	4.8
2015	63	88	4.5
2014	103	275	9.4
2013	120	384	14.9
2012	123	343	9.5
2011	168	380	8.5
2010	154	372	8.8
2009 ¹	191	376	6.1
Twenty Mile (Hunt Area 14)			
2016	180	281	6.9
2015	117	194	6.1
2014	145	254	7.3
2013	135	280	7.5
2012	227	360	6.4
2011	245	469	8.3
2010	154	372	8.8
2009	414	549	5.3

¹ Includes Dull Center Hunt Area.

Source: WGFD 2017e.

X:\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_60319484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\Recreation\Fig_03_10_03_ElkhuntAreas.mxd

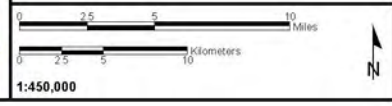


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Elk Hunt Area
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: WGFD 2014a.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.10-3
Elk Hunt Areas



This page intentionally left blank

Table 3.10-4 Elk Hunting Statistics

Game Management Area/Year	Total Elk Harvest	Total Hunters	Hunter Days/Harvest
Lost Springs (Hunt Area 126)			
2016	114	335	18.2
2015	119	290	11.5
2014	88	321	17.7
2013	58	170	19.3
2012	76	190	17.6
2011	76	221	16.9
2010	197	43	31.9
2009	347	1,124	20.0
Pine Ridge (Hunt Area 743)			
2016	126	143	4.2
2015	113	134	4.4
2014	107	136	5.9
2013	95	126	6.3
2012	51	71	6.9
2011	50	64	5.7
2010	45	71	10.0
2009	40	56	6.3
Rochelle Hills (Hunt Area 344)			
2016	49	52	2.2
2015	143	167	5.2
2014	75	98	9.6
2013	21	23	3.0
2012	65	89	6.0
2011	52	71	5.4
2010	66	72	5.4
2009	24	25	12.4

Source: WGFD 2017e.

1

2 Small game and upland birds also are commonly hunted within the CCPA. The CCPA is almost entirely
 3 within Management Area 3 (**Figure 3.10-4**). The most commonly hunted species within Management
 4 Area 3, as determined by harvest totals, are pheasant, mourning dove, gray partridge, sharp-tailed
 5 grouse, and blue grouse. Other species hunted within Management Area 3 include chukar, gray
 6 partridge, cottontail rabbit, snowshoe hare, and squirrel. The number of hunters of small game and
 7 upland birds has remained mostly static, with the exception of a sharp decline in 2013. Hunter numbers
 8 rebounded in 2014 and 2015. **Table 3.10-5** provides small game, upland game bird, and mourning dove
 9 hunting statistics from 2010 through 2013.

Table 3.10-5 Small Game, Upland Game Bird, and Mourning Dove Hunting Statistics

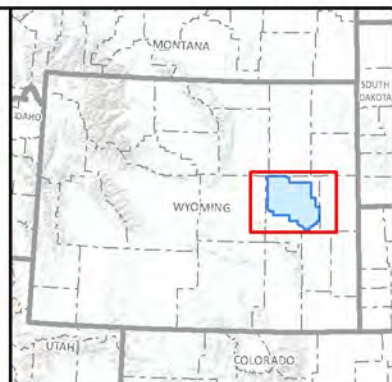
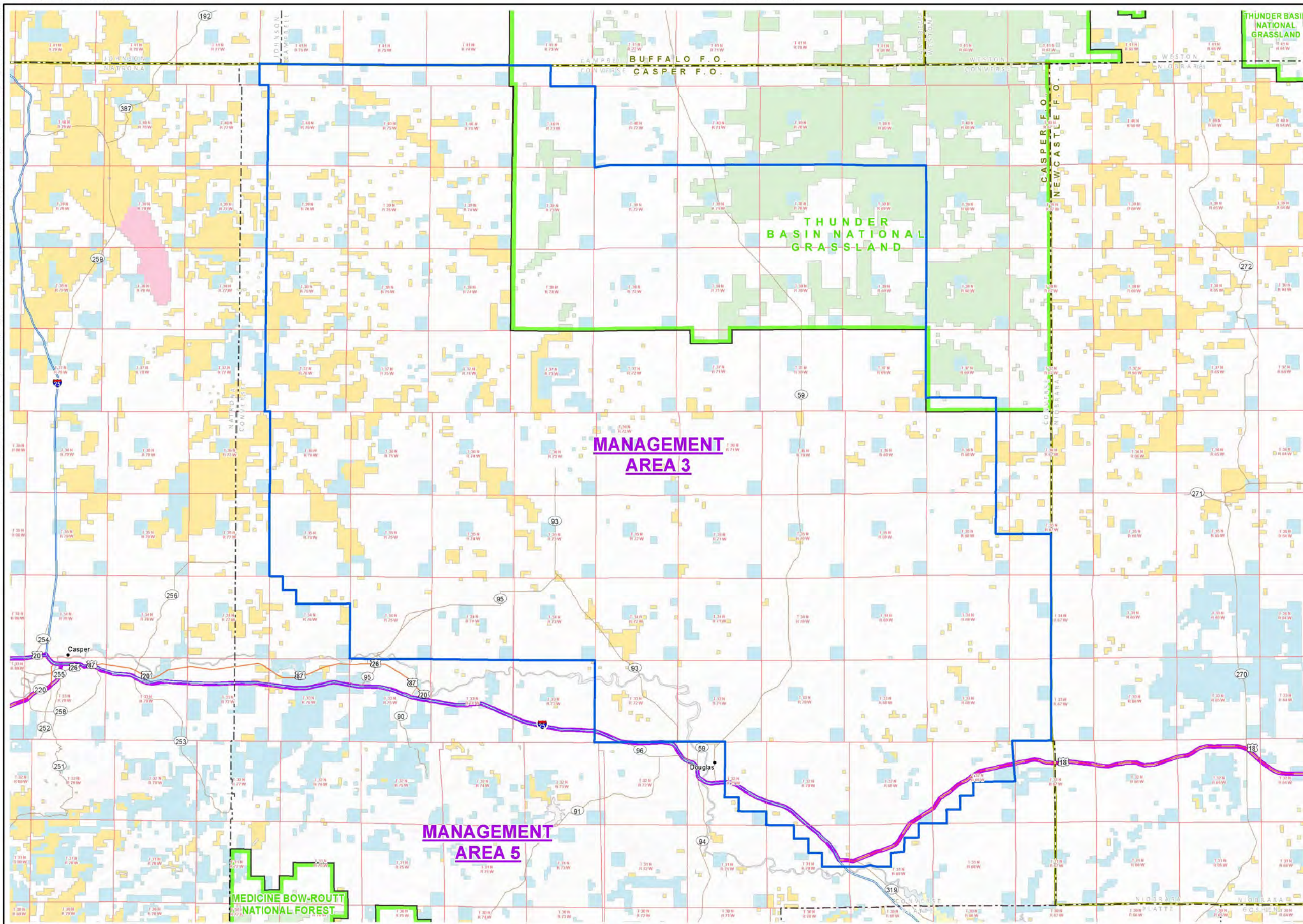
Management Area/Year	Total Harvest ¹	Total Hunters	Hunter Days/Harvest
Management Area 3			
2016 ²	NA	NA	NA
2015	28,050	4,895	1.6
2014	14,873	4,175	1.3
2013	14,455	3,993	1.1
2012	20,826	5,327	1.3
2011	21,191	5,554	1.2
2010	20,065	5,002	1.1

¹ Harvest totals also include pheasant, chukar, gray partridge, sharp-tailed grouse, ruffed grouse, blue grouse, cottontail rabbit, snowshoe hare, squirrel, and mourning dove.

² Data for 2016 not available.

Source: WGFD 2017e.

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FGSD\DOCS\EIS2_DEIS\Recreation\Fig_03_10_04_Small_Game_Upland_Bird_Areas.mxd



- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Small Game/Upland Bird Management Area
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: WGFD 2010c.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.10-4
Small Game and Upland Bird Management Areas**

0 2.5 5 10 Miles
0 2.5 5 10 Kilometers

1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.11 Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice**

2 **3.11.1 Introduction**

3 The socioeconomic conditions in areas and communities that could be affected by the Project due to
4 development of up to 5,000 new wells over a 10-year period in Converse County, Wyoming are
5 described in terms of economic, population and housing conditions, local government and school district
6 infrastructure, key public services, fiscal conditions, and the social setting. Minority, tribal, and low-
7 income populations also are addressed in the context of potential environmental justice considerations.

8 Active oil and gas exploration and development activity occurs in Converse County and in neighboring
9 Campbell County. As of November 2014, 18 drilling rigs were operating in Converse County, 13 rigs
10 were drilling in Campbell County, and one rig was active in Natrona County (Baker Hughes 2014).
11 Substantial infrastructure, such as roads, gathering systems, and ancillary production and product
12 transportation facilities has been constructed to support this development, and additional infrastructure is
13 planned or under construction. The recent and ongoing oil and gas activity and its related social and
14 economic effects are part of the socioeconomic baseline conditions described in this section. Additional
15 information and insights into regional socioeconomic conditions is available from the Task 1C Current
16 Social and Economic Conditions report prepared as part of the BLM Powder River Basin Coal Review
17 (AECOM 2012b). Further detail regarding existing infrastructure is provided in Chapter 2.0, Section 3.5
18 (Land Use), and Section 3.13 (Transportation).

19 Socioeconomic conditions can be dynamic during periods of active oil and gas exploration and
20 development. Energy companies respond to real and anticipated changes in market prices, as
21 evidenced by the dramatic fall in energy prices in December 2014. As such, local governments and other
22 service providers continually respond to changes in demands and the availability of production and
23 activity related revenues, and the labor market responds to job opportunities and availability that can
24 affect individual households decisions regarding commuting, residency, and local population. The timing,
25 magnitude, and direction of such changes are uncertain, and this uncertainty poses challenges for the
26 socioeconomic assessment in terms of characterizing baseline conditions and assessing the potential
27 socioeconomic effects of the alternatives.

28 This discussion of the affected environment for socioeconomics and environmental justice draws on
29 information from numerous public sources, much of which is reported and/or updated periodically;
30 although most secondary data is published a year or more after actual events have occurred. Such
31 frequent data releases and revisions of previously published data pose challenges with respect to
32 describing the affected environment. Given the continual data releases, CEQ guidance to rely on best
33 available information for NEPA must be balanced with the data analysis and report preparation time
34 needed to complete an assessment, provided that material changes occurring after that cut-off are
35 considered. Most of the economic, demographic, and fiscal information used to describe the affected
36 environment are current through mid-2014. In many instances the quantitative data was augmented by
37 qualitative information gained through observation, media releases, and interviews with local officials and
38 service providers conducted in 2014. Information obtained from these diverse sources allows a more
39 accurate assessment of socioeconomic conditions, particularly in a dynamic context such as that
40 occurring in Converse County, where available secondary data may not fully reflect evolving
41 socioeconomic conditions due to reporting lags. In the case of Converse County, oil and gas
42 development activity continued through 2014, but the pace of such development then dropped
43 dramatically as oil and gas prices declined. The slowdown resulted in substantial reductions in
44 employment, demand for housing and some public services, retail sales, and local traffic levels. Some
45 effects of these changes were considered in the impact assessment; however, the housing and public
46 infrastructure assessments were conducted at the peak of the development in 2014 and do not reflect
47 effects of the subsequent slowdown in development.

1 **3.11.2 Socioeconomic Analysis Area**

2 **Figure 3.11-1** displays the regional map used for socioeconomic analysis. The CCPA is located entirely
3 within Converse County, and Converse County government provides public services within the CCPA
4 and along the various access routes. The assessment area for socioeconomics includes Converse
5 County, Casper, nearby communities in Natrona County, and the communities of Wright and Gillette in
6 Campbell County. This area encompasses the current locations of most oil and gas service firms and
7 construction contractors that would be expected to support the Project as well as the primary labor pool
8 and largest inventory of temporary and conventional housing for workers that would be directly or
9 indirectly employed by the Project. This area also hosts the consumer retail and service industry base
10 that likely would capture much of the changes in consumer and business demand for goods and services
11 triggered by Project development.

12 Many of the direct effects of development and operation for the Project would be expected to occur in
13 Converse County, particularly in and near the municipalities and communities of Douglas, Glenrock,
14 Rolling Hills, Bill, and to a lesser degree, Lost Springs and Orin. Converse County has experienced
15 substantial population growth in recent years and hosts many temporary residents associated with
16 ongoing oil and gas development and related infrastructure/facility construction projects.

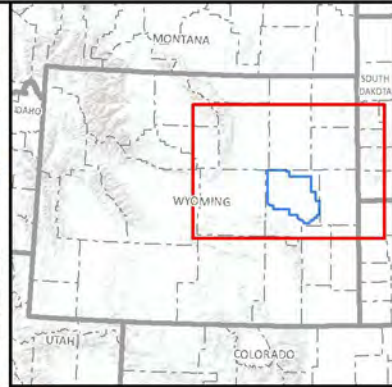
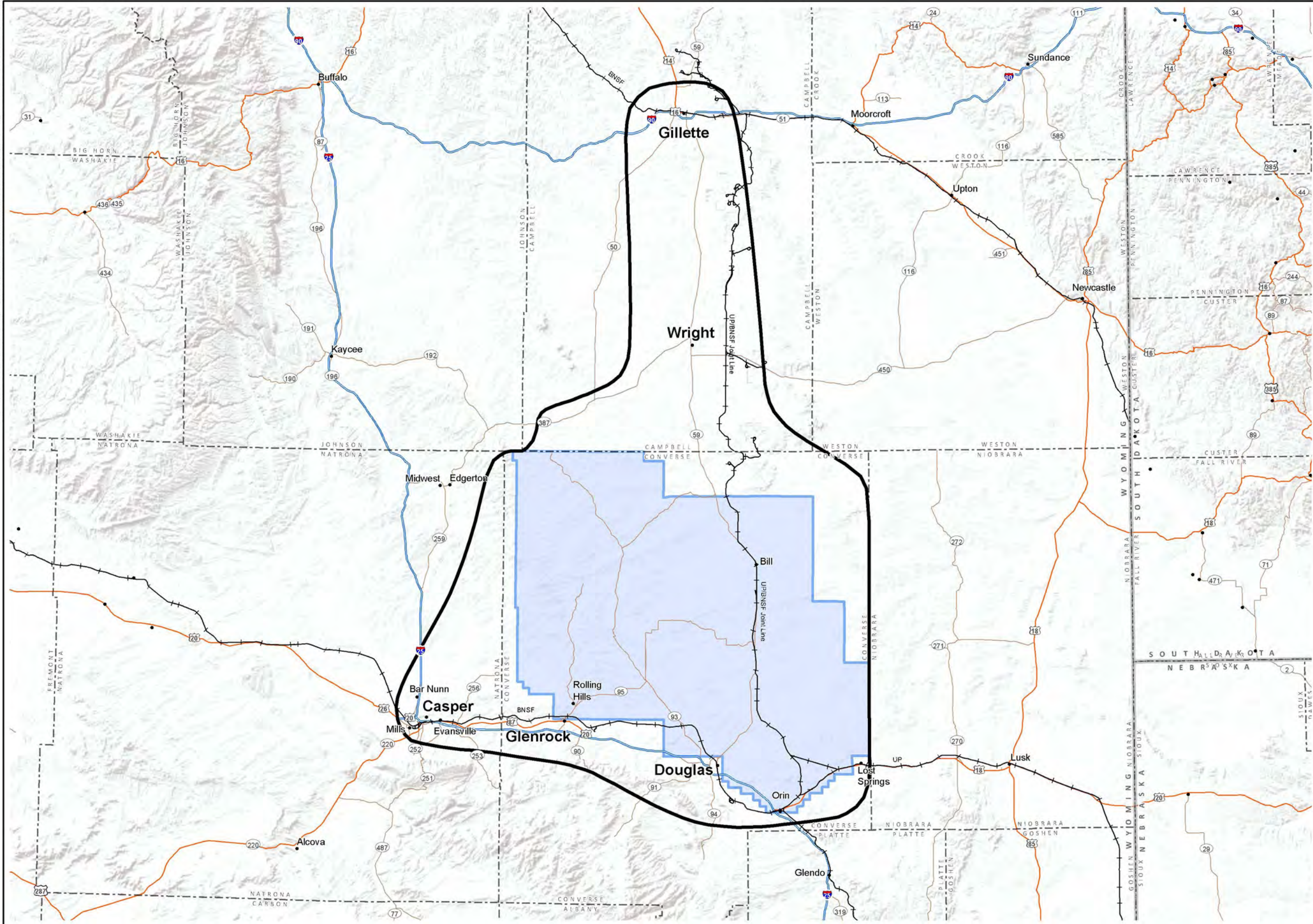
17 Converse County and the surrounding counties and municipalities provide services to workers and
18 companies. The county itself, Converse County School Districts #1 and #2, and selected special districts
19 presently receive ad valorem taxes, certain fees, and other revenues generated by oil and gas
20 development and production in the county. The county also would receive sales and use taxes from
21 expenditures by oil and gas service companies and on employee expenditures within the county, as well
22 as ad valorem taxes on oil and gas-related commercial and residential properties.

23 Indirect socioeconomic effects from the Project including work force residency, commercial and industrial
24 activity, and related effects including housing and local government service demand also would occur in
25 Natrona County, principally in the communities of Casper, Evansville, Bar Nunn, and Mills, and to a
26 lesser extent in Campbell County, principally in Gillette and Wright.

27 Local oil and gas workers currently living in the communities of Edgerton and Midwest in Natrona
28 County; Glendo and Wheatland in Platte County; Lusk in Niobrara County; Kaycee and Buffalo in
29 Johnson County; Newcastle and Upton in Weston County; and Moorcroft and Pine Haven in Crook
30 County, may commute to work in oil and gas-related activities within the CCPA. While some non-local oil
31 and gas workers may seek temporary housing in these communities in conjunction with the Project, most
32 would be expected to seek temporary housing in Douglas, Glenrock, Wright, Gillette, and the Casper
33 area due to the current and anticipated concentration of oil and gas service companies, proximity to the
34 CCPA, and substantially larger inventory of housing/lodging and commercial infrastructure. Additionally,
35 the travel distances and locations of these communities relative to the CCPA is such that the temporary
36 population effects would tend to be more diffuse such that no one community likely would experience a
37 large Project-related population influx.

38 The analysis area for direct environmental justice effects focuses on the CCPA and nearby communities
39 in Converse County. Potentially affected communities in Campbell and Natrona counties are discussed
40 in terms of the assessment of the potential for indirect environmental justice effects. The assessment
41 also considers environmental justice effects on tribal resources (treaty-protected resources, cultural
42 resources, and/or sacred sites) associated with the Native American groups known to have used the
43 CCPA (Section 3.2.3). As noted in Section 3.2.3.1, the analysis area for resources of Native American
44 concern is the CCPA plus their viewshed.

X:\0\Projects\Amdarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60319484\FG\DOCEIS\2_DEIS\Socio\Fig_03_11_01_Socioeconomics.mxd

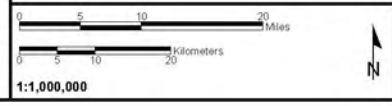


- Project Boundary
- Socioeconomic Assessment Area
- Railroad
- City/Town

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2014c.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.11-1 Regional Map for Socioeconomics



This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.11.3 Setting**

2 This section provides a brief orientation to the geographic setting for the Project, the principal economic
 3 activities that occur in Converse County, and an introduction to the potentially affected communities.
 4 Additional detail on these subjects is provided in later sections.

5 Converse County is located in east-central Wyoming at the southern extent of the Powder River Basin
 6 (**Figure 3.3-1**). At 4,254.7 square miles in area, Converse County ranks eighth in size among Wyoming
 7 counties (Equality State Almanac 2010). With an estimated resident population of 14,313 in 2013,
 8 Converse County ranked 13th in terms of population among Wyoming counties (Census 2014b). Overall
 9 population density of the county was 3.3 persons per square mile; however, this was only 1.2 persons
 10 per square mile excluding Douglas and Glenrock. The population of the county is concentrated within a
 11 broad east-west corridor generally defined by the North Platte River and I-25 and nearby lands to the
 12 north and south. The area encompasses the major communities in the county as well as farms, ranches,
 13 and homes on smaller tracts in unincorporated areas and rural subdivisions.

14 Ranching and associated agriculture activities is the primary land use in the county and is a key sector in
 15 the regional economy along with oil and gas development and other energy development.
 16 Transportation, electrical energy generation, tourism, and outdoor recreation also are important elements
 17 of the Converse County economy.

18 **Table 3.11-1** provides surface ownership information for Converse County. Approximately 76 percent of
 19 Converse County surface is in private ownership. Surface ownership information for Campbell and
 20 Natrona counties is not displayed because the CCPA is not located in either of these counties.

Table 3.11-1 Converse County Surface Ownership and Status

Ownership/Administration	Converse County	
	Acres	Percent
Federal (all agencies)		
Bureau of Land Management	130,048	4.74
Forest Service	259,264	9.45
Bureau of Reclamation	128	<0.01
Total Federal	389,440	14.20
State Government	260,659	9.50
Local Government	NA	NA
Other Lands	3,103	0.11
Private	2,089,284	76.18
Total	2,742,486	100.00

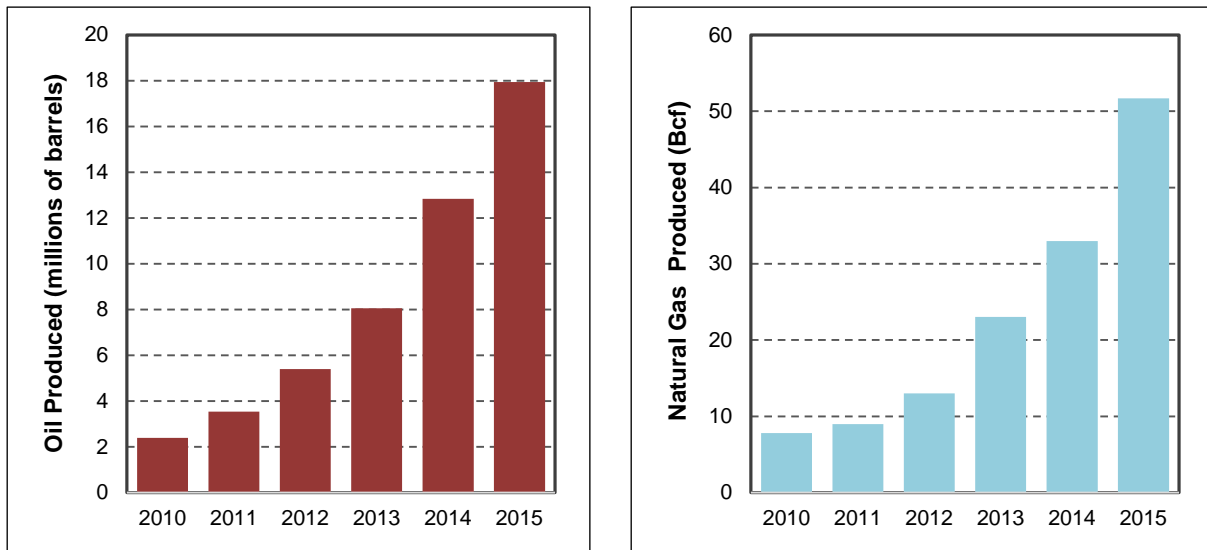
21

22 The CCPA encompasses 1,501,381 acres located wholly within Converse County. The bulk of the CCPA
 23 includes most of the northern part of the county and lies north of the I-25 corridor, with relatively small
 24 areas to the south of I-25 in the vicinity of Douglas. See Section 3.5 (Land Use) for additional information
 25 regarding land use, management, and administration in the CCPA.

26 The majority of the surface area within the CCPA (83 percent) is privately owned. Another 7 percent of
 27 the surface area is state owned and just over 10 percent is owned by the federal government
 28 (**Table 2.1-1**). In contrast to surface ownership, over 64 percent of the subsurface mineral estate is
 29 administered by the federal government, 23 percent is owned by the State, and 13 percent is privately

1 owned. Consequently, approximately 54 percent of the CCPA (812,189 acres) is comprised of federal
 2 mineral estate located beneath privately owned surface lands (i.e., split estate). These lands in split
 3 estate within the CCPA are among the estimated 11.6 million acres of private land in Wyoming that is in
 4 split estate (BLM 2015c). Surface and mineral ownership is shown in **Figure 1.1-1**, and the locations of
 5 existing oil and gas development and infrastructure are shown in **Figures 2.3-1** and **2.3-2**, respectively.
 6 In split estate situations, the surface rights and subsurface rights (such as the rights to develop minerals)
 7 are owned by different parties. In these situations, mineral rights are considered the dominant
 8 estate, meaning they take precedence over other rights associated with the property. However, the
 9 mineral owner must show due regard for the interests of the surface estate owner and occupy only those
 10 portions of the surface that are reasonably necessary to develop the mineral estate (BLM 2015c).

11 Substantial oil and gas resources are located in Converse County. From 2010 to 2015, Converse County
 12 oil and gas production increased dramatically (**Figure 3.11-2**). While the number of producing wells
 13 increased by one-third between 2010 and 2015 (from 983 wells to 1,309 wells), oil and gas production
 14 increased nearly seven-fold. Over this 5-year period, annual oil production increased from 2,399,432 to
 15 17,942,061 barrels, while annual natural gas production increased from 6,665,768 to 51,693,511 million
 16 cubic feet (mcf). Since 2015, oil and gas development and production in Converse County has slowed as
 17 a result of low industry prices. The overall number of producing wells and monthly production have fallen.
 18 In July 2016, monthly oil production was 51 percent of that produced in May of 2015, and natural gas
 19 production was 27 percent lower for that corresponding period (WOGCC 2016a).



Source: WOGCC 2016a.

Figure 3.11-2 Annual Oil and Natural Gas Production in Converse County: 2010-2015

20

21 There are two major surface coal mines located near the CCPA to the northwest along the
 22 Converse/Campbell County line. Many of the employees of these mines live in Douglas and nearby
 23 areas and use company-provided bus transportation to work. Additionally, the Dave Johnston coal-fired
 24 power plant is located near Glenrock. Converse County also is an important domestic source of uranium
 25 and has emerged as a regional wind energy center. See Section 3.3 (Geology and Minerals) for a more
 26 detailed discussion of energy development in the CCPA and Converse County.

1 The City of Douglas, Converse County's largest community and county seat, is the governmental,
2 commercial and health care center for the county, and has recently become the county's center for the
3 expanding oil and natural gas development. Douglas has a number of hotels, motels, and recreational
4 vehicle (RV) parks. As of November 2014, one new motel was under construction in Douglas, and
5 another two were in the planning stage.

6 The Town of Glenrock and the nearby community of Rolling Hills are supported by the Dave Johnston
7 power plant, nearby wind farms, the uranium mine, oil and gas workers and service companies, and
8 local government offices and schools. Glenrock has limited temporary lodging and RV/camping capacity.
9 The Town of Lost Springs is located about 30 miles east of Douglas on US 18/20.

10 The unincorporated community of Bill is 36 miles north of Douglas along Wyoming 59 and the Powder
11 River Basin Joint Rail Line. Jointly owned by the Union Pacific and BNSF railroad companies, the joint
12 line is the major railway serving the southern Powder River Basin, providing capacity to ship 400 million
13 tons of coal per year. The joint rail line also ships oil from recently opened Black Thunder Terminal, and
14 is poised to handle additional oil shipments as additional oil loadout facilities are built and come on line.
15 Bill historically provided lodging for railroad crews and now hosts office and maintenance facilities for the
16 two railroads. Commercial businesses in Bill include a hotel that now hosts both railroad and oil and gas
17 workers.

18 The unincorporated community of Orin is 15 miles southeast of Douglas, just east of the intersection of
19 I-25 and US 18/20. Founded in the late 1800s to support railroad operations, the community is located
20 adjacent to the BNSF major coal haul routes out of the Powder River Basin. Commercial businesses in
21 Orin include a truck stop/convenience store and a small trailer/RV park.

22 Natrona County is immediately west of Converse County. The Casper metropolitan area (approximately
23 50 miles west of Douglas along I-25) includes Casper, Bar Nunn, Evansville, and Mills. It has long been
24 a major service center for oil and gas development throughout the state and is the second largest
25 population center in the state; only Cheyenne, the state capital is larger. Numerous oil and gas service
26 and construction companies have offices and yards located in the Casper area, which also is a regional
27 commercial, professional services (e.g., engineering, legal and accounting) and medical service center
28 for much of the state. The Casper metropolitan area has many hotels, motels, and apartments.

29 Campbell County is immediately north of Converse County. The City of Gillette (114 miles north of
30 Douglas along Wyoming 59) is the county seat and regional service center for the coal mining and power
31 generation industries in the Powder River Basin. Gillette hosts a number of oil and gas service and
32 construction companies, and the city has numerous hotels, motels, RV and mobile home parks, and
33 apartments. The Town of Wright (76 miles north of Douglas along Wyoming 59) is the nearest Campbell
34 County community to the CCPA. Wright has three motels and a limited number of temporary RV sites.

35 **3.11.4 Plans and Policies**

36 **3.11.4.1 Federal**

37 The BLM Casper RMP (BLM 2007b) contains a number of goals for socioeconomic resources. These
38 goals include providing opportunities to develop national energy resources and resources other than
39 those that are energy-related; providing opportunities to sustain the cultural, social, and economic
40 viability of local and regional communities; protecting public health and safety and environmental
41 resources; and reducing potential risks associated with known hazards resulting from human activity.
42 The BLM Casper RMP (BLM 2007b) does not identify specific objectives for socioeconomic resources;
43 however, in addition to decisions and management actions pertaining to abandoned mines, formerly
44 used defense sites, and the Casper airport, the RMP contains a number of decisions and management
45 actions (specifically decisions 8001, 8006, 8007, and 8008) related to socioeconomic resources.

1 The TBNG LRMP (USFS 2001a) does not contain specific standards for socioeconomic resources;
2 however, the LRMP states that “All goals and objectives (of the LRMP) fall under the overall mission of
3 the Forest Service, which is to sustain the health, productivity, and diversity of the land to meet the
4 needs of present and future generations” (USFS 2001a). Goal 2.b of the LRMP is to improve the
5 capability of wilderness and protected areas to sustain a desired range of benefits and values. One of
6 the rationales for the LRMP ROD is “Contributing to the economic diversity of neighboring communities
7 by implementing a variety of natural resource programs that provide a sustainable output of multiple
8 uses” (USFS 2002).

9 Federal policies associated with the management of public surface and mineral estate by the BLM and
10 USFS provide for various payments to state and local governments to help those governments provide
11 services such as firefighting, law enforcement, and search-and-rescue operations, as well as to fund
12 construction of public schools and roads that can be impacted by development and use. Federal
13 revenues earned and partially distributed back to local governments include bonus bids and annual rents
14 associated with the leasing of mineral rights as well as royalties collected from the production of leased
15 minerals. In addition to revenue sharing payments, local governments may receive payments associated
16 with the Payments in Lieu of Taxes (PILT) program. The initial leases and bonus bids are paid for the
17 right to explore and develop on federal lands. Royalties are paid on the value of mineral and energy
18 resource production. The PILT program provides federal payments to local governments to help offset
19 property taxes that are foregone due to non-taxable federal lands within their boundaries. PILT payments
20 to counties are calculated using a formula based on the number of acres eligible for PILT payments, the
21 county’s population, prior payments from other specified federal land payment programs, state laws
22 directing payments to specific government purposes, and the Consumer Price Index as calculated by the
23 Bureau of Labor Statistics. Actual PILT payments frequently fall short of authorized amounts due to
24 Congressional appropriation levels that only partially fund the program. PILT payments are not
25 dependent on actual land use (i.e., would not change as a result of future oil and gas development);
26 therefore, royalties would be the major source of future federal revenues associated with this Project.

27 **3.11.4.2 County**

28 The Converse County Land Use Plan, adopted by the Converse County Commissioners on April 7, 2015
29 (Converse County 2015a) places most of the CCPA within the Agricultural land use category, which
30 includes mineral extraction as a defined use.

31 One objective of the Converse County Land Use Plan is to “establish a process for Converse County to
32 coordinate with federal and state agencies’ proposals that may affect the management of public land,
33 private property rights, and natural resources, so that Converse County citizens may preserve their
34 customs, culture, and economic stability while protecting their environment.” (Converse County 2015a).

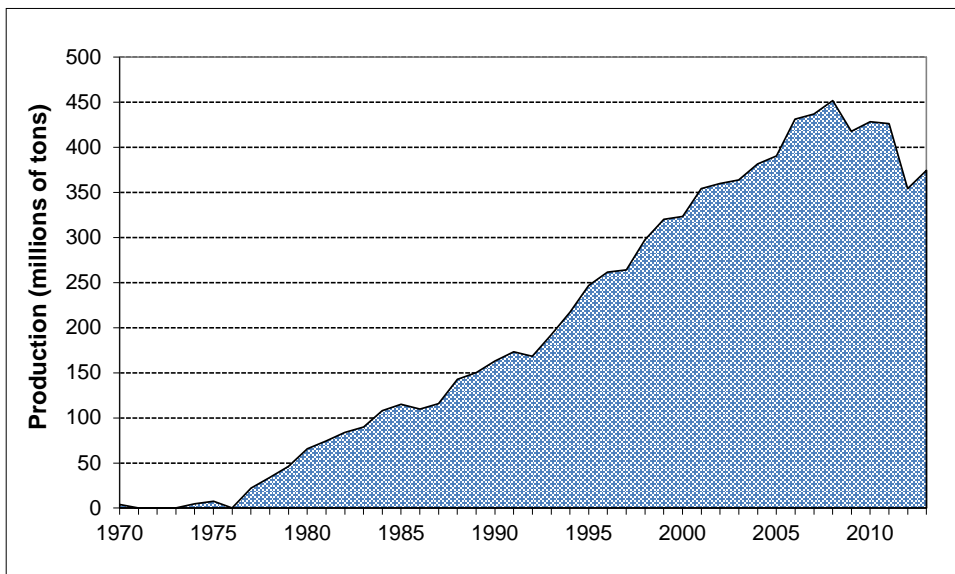
35 The Converse County Land Use Plan notes that “Federal and state managed lands make up
36 approximately 24 percent of the total surface area of Converse County. However, over 60 percent of the
37 subsurface minerals are federally managed. Thus, the County’s economy is deeply affected and
38 impacted by changes on federal and state managed lands. Local, state, and federal planning decisions
39 may create benefits for a great many state and national citizens outside the county, but may transfer a
40 disproportionate amount of the costs, impacts, and responsibilities to local communities and citizens.
41 Through the land use planning process, Converse County commits to assuring that all natural resource
42 planning decisions affecting the County shall be guided by the principles of maintaining and revitalizing
43 various uses of federally managed and state managed lands. These planning decisions must consider
44 impacts to Converse County’s economy, custom, culture and historic use of government-managed and
45 private property, and mitigate any negative impacts to the extent allowed by law. The County also
46 commits to the assurance of private property rights, interests, and expectations; protection of the
47 traditional economic structures which form the base for economic stability; and opening of new economic
48 opportunities utilizing those natural resources within the County” (Converse County 2015a).

1 Converse County general land use policies as well as those related to energy and mineral resources can
 2 be found in the Converse County Land Use Plan (Converse County 2015a).

3 **3.11.5 Local Economic Conditions**

4 Energy development and production, including oil, natural gas, coal, and electric power generation and
 5 transmission, along with land ownership and use, play pivotal roles in the current social and economic
 6 conditions in the socioeconomic analysis area (i.e., including Converse, Natrona, and Campbell
 7 counties). Federal land and mineral estate plays an important role in the economy through federal coal,
 8 uranium, and oil and gas mineral leasing as well as through livestock grazing and hiking, hunting,
 9 camping, watching wildlife, scenic touring and other outdoor recreation use supported by public lands.
 10 Cattle ranching and outdoor recreation are important parts of the local economy, heritage, and culture.
 11 See Section 3.10 (Recreation) for additional discussion of outdoor recreation activities in and near the
 12 CCPA.

13 Energy development in the region has been ongoing for more than a century, with the first coal mine in
 14 the region developed near Glenrock in 1883 (Foulke et al. 2002). Although oil, gas, coal, and other
 15 mineral resources are found across much of Wyoming, the extensive surface-accessible coal resources
 16 located in Campbell County, majority of which are federally owned, set it apart from other domestic
 17 energy-producing areas. In the mid-1970s, Campbell County began its ascent to become the top coal-
 18 producing county in the nation, producing more than 450 million tons of coal in 2008, directly employing
 19 approximately 6,000 workers, and providing a critical economic and social foundation for the area. More
 20 recently coal production has dropped in response to the national economic recession and increases in
 21 renewable and natural gas fired electrical generating capacity (**Figure 3.11-3**).



Source: Wyoming State Inspector of Mines 2014.

Figure 3.11-3 Annual Coal Production in Converse and Campbell Counties: 1970–2013

22

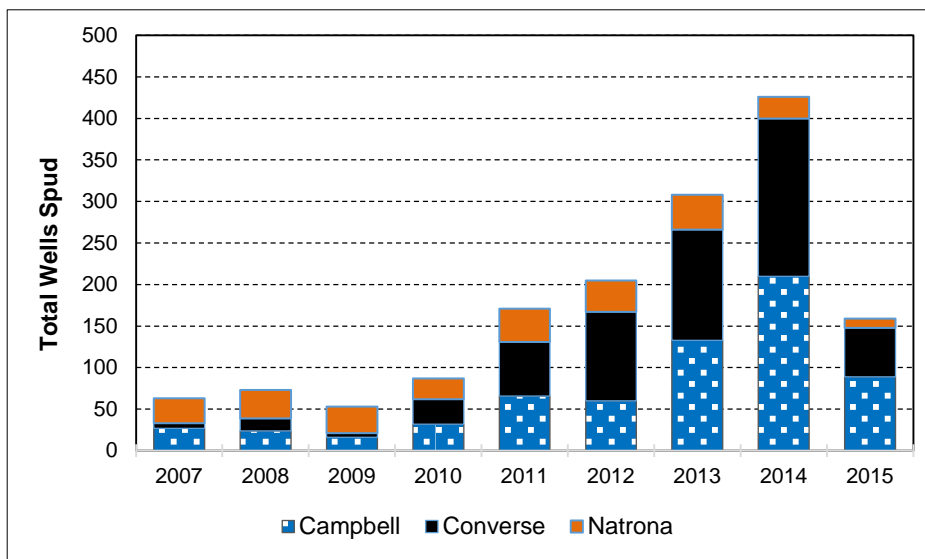
23 The abundance of coal and favorable mining economics in the region factored into the development of
 24 coal-fired power generation, including the Dave Johnston power plant near Glenrock, electrical
 25 transmission lines, and a rail network that serves as conduits for exporting energy out of the region.
 26 Energy development interest evolved as a number of wind energy projects, including three in Converse
 27 County, were built to capture another of the region’s natural resources and capitalize on the availability of

1 transmission line capacity. Most recently, technological advances in the form of horizontal drilling and
 2 hydraulic fracturing precipitated the current thrust in oil development.

3 The region’s diversified energy resource base has enabled it to experience 50 years of economic growth
 4 that largely has been void of the severe economic downturns that have followed mineral booms in many
 5 other parts of the western U.S. This period of extended growth, and the associated public sector
 6 revenues it generated, has been accompanied by substantial benefits including economic growth,
 7 employment opportunity, and infrastructure development for local governments across the state. At the
 8 same time, periods of rapid growth have stressed communities and their social structures, housing
 9 resources, and public infrastructure and service systems. As a result of the combined local and state
 10 efforts to accommodate energy-related growth, the three counties in the analysis area now have greater
 11 capacity to respond to growth in terms of community infrastructure and the existence of professional
 12 service systems.

13 **3.11.5.1 Recent Oil and Gas Development in the Analysis Area**

14 Oil and gas development has occurred in the three counties in the analysis area for some time,
 15 contributing to both the economic and social structure of the region. In recent years, that development
 16 has been characterized by two distinct elements: extensive coalbed natural gas development from
 17 relatively shallow formations in the later 1990s and early 2000s, and more recent interest in oil and gas
 18 from deeper tight-shale formations. The area of development interest for coalbed natural gas is defined
 19 by the location of coal deposits and initially was focused in Campbell County; however, it later expanded
 20 to Converse, Johnson and Sheridan counties. Expressed in terms of number of wells spudded, coalbed
 21 natural gas development peaked at more than 3,100 new wells in 2001 and has declined sharply over
 22 the ensuing 7 years. The unconventional oil-related plays gained momentum beginning in 2010, with
 23 more than 300 wells spudded in the analysis area in 2013 and 426 wells in 2014. In 2015, the combined
 24 number of wells spud in the analysis area dropped to 159, the fewest since 2010 (WOGCC 2016b,
 25 2014b). The current play, targeted on deeper formations, is more focused in southern Campbell and
 26 northern Converse counties. **Figure 3.11-4** reflects the increase in oil and gas activity in the analysis
 27 area in recent years.

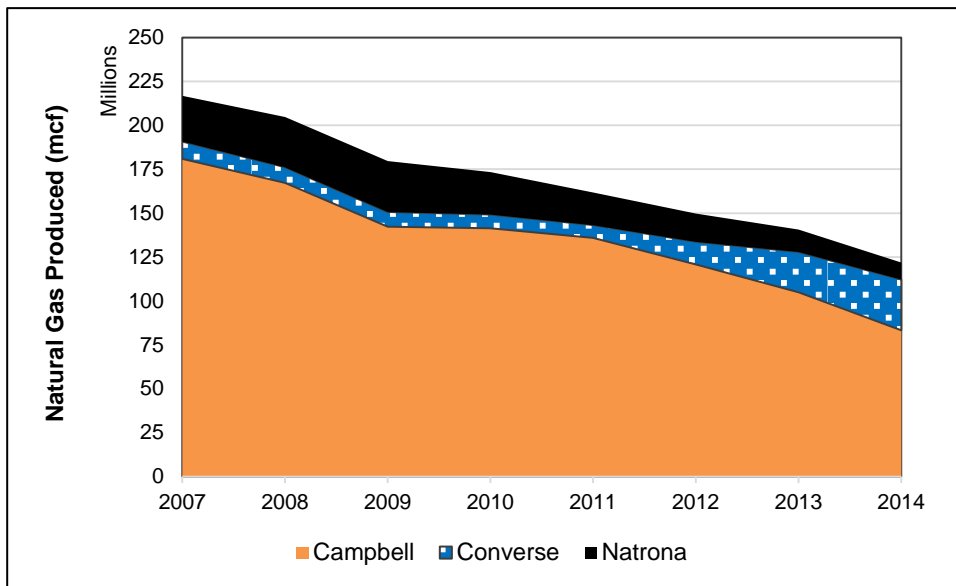


Source: WOGCC 2016b, 2014b.

Figure 3.11-4 Oil and Non-Coalbed Natural Gas Wells Spudded in the Analysis Area: 2007–2014

1 Besides the locational differences of active plays, development of the various formations differs in the
 2 nature, duration, level of development activity, and the productive life of wells. Whereas coalbed natural
 3 gas wells often could be completed in a matter of days with relatively small crews, horizontal oil and gas
 4 wells such as those that characterize recent and foreseeable development in the region often require
 5 weeks of effort and involve many more workers. With respect to production, coalbed natural gas wells
 6 have relatively short lives (typically 7 to 10 years) with production increasing over the first several years
 7 and then declining sharply. On the other hand, horizontal oil and gas wells often yield peak production
 8 within the first 6 months, decline rapidly, but then can continue producing for 20 years or longer.

9 The combination of resources (oil and gas), drilling activity, and production characteristics of wells
 10 underlying recent production are important drivers of economic and fiscal trends in the analysis area.
 11 **Figure 3.11-5** depicts annual natural gas production in the analysis area from 2007 through November
 12 2014. Although coalbed natural gas production in Converse County has been increasing, overall
 13 production across the region declined considerably between 2007 and 2014. These declines largely are
 14 attributable to the passing of the coalbed natural gas development “bubble” in Campbell County and
 15 annual production falling by more than 50 percent over this time period.

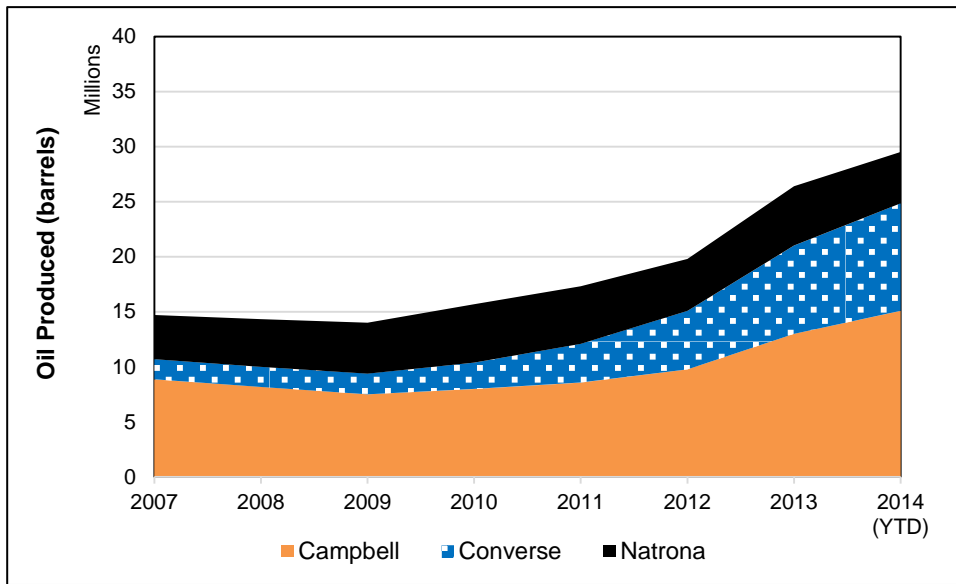


Source: WOGCC 2014c.

Figure 3.11-5 Annual Natural Gas Production in the Analysis Area: 2007–2014

16

17 Largely unaffected by past coalbed natural gas development, monthly oil production generally had
 18 declined in the analysis area from the mid-1980s through 2009. Relatively few new wells were drilled
 19 during that period, while older wells continued to produce but at declining rates. In 2010, annual oil
 20 production in the analysis area began rising, increasing by 90 percent between 2010 and 2014. The
 21 largest gains in oil production were in Converse County, while oil production from Natrona County
 22 declined (**Figure 3.11-6**). Oil production from the three-county analysis area in 2014 accounted for
 23 nearly one-half of the statewide total production in that year. In 2010, production from the analysis area
 24 had accounted for less than 30 percent of the statewide production. These recent increases in
 25 development and production foreshadow important economic and fiscal implications for the communities
 26 and local government.



Source: WOGCC 2014c.

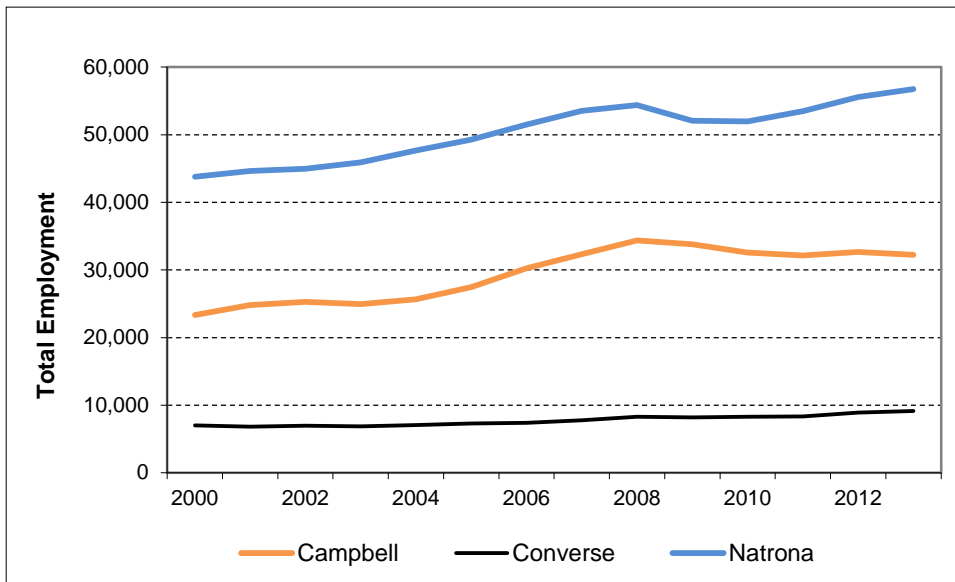
Figure 3.11-6 Oil Production in the Analysis Area: 2007–2014

1

2 **3.11.5.2 Employment**

3 Long-term economic growth has occurred in the analysis area since the mid-1980s, with minor
 4 contractions during the recent national recession and following the completion of major construction
 5 projects and periods of oil and gas and coal mining expansion. However, the region’s diverse natural
 6 resources (e.g., coal mining, electrical generation, transportation, and agriculture) combined with the
 7 roles of Casper and Gillette as regional trade and service centers resulted in less severe “busts” during
 8 the periods of economic slowdown and contraction than those that occurred in other communities that
 9 were reliant on a single industry or mineral. During the period from 2000 to 2013, the three counties
 10 experienced a net gain of 24,708 jobs, even after accounting for the loss of 4,227 jobs during the
 11 recessionary years 2008 through 2010. The net job gains over the 13-year period were 9,034 jobs in
 12 Campbell County; 2,237 jobs in Converse County; and 13,437 jobs in Natrona County (**Figure 3.11-7**).
 13 Those gains represented net changes ranging from 32 percent in Converse County to 39 percent in
 14 Campbell County.

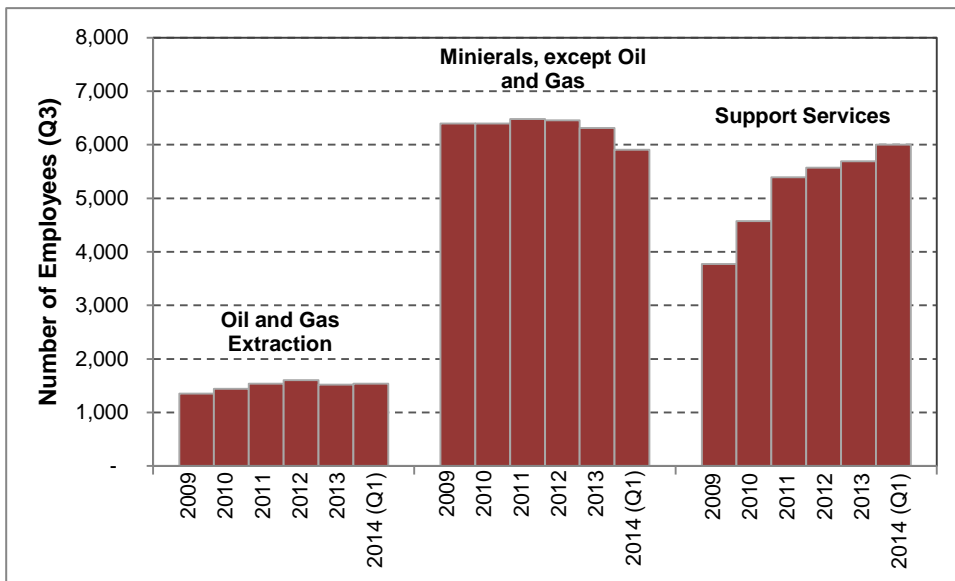
15 Information from the Wyoming Department of Workforce Services (WDWS) indicates that recent growth
 16 in total employment has continued despite reductions in coal mining and construction employment in
 17 Campbell County. Job losses in coal mining have been offset by gains in the support for the mining sub-
 18 sector (**Figure 3.11-8**). Most of the net gain has occurred in Natrona County, and more than 500 jobs
 19 have been added in Converse County (**Figure 3.11-9**). This data may not fully capture employment
 20 associated with contractors working in the area on a short-term basis that do not have local offices
 21 reporting to the WDWS. While the number of such workers is unknown and likely varies over time, they
 22 could contribute to temporary economic and social effects in nearby communities, including consumer
 23 spending and demand on some public facilities and services.



Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis 2014b.

Figure 3.11-7 Total Employment in the Analysis Area: 2000–2013

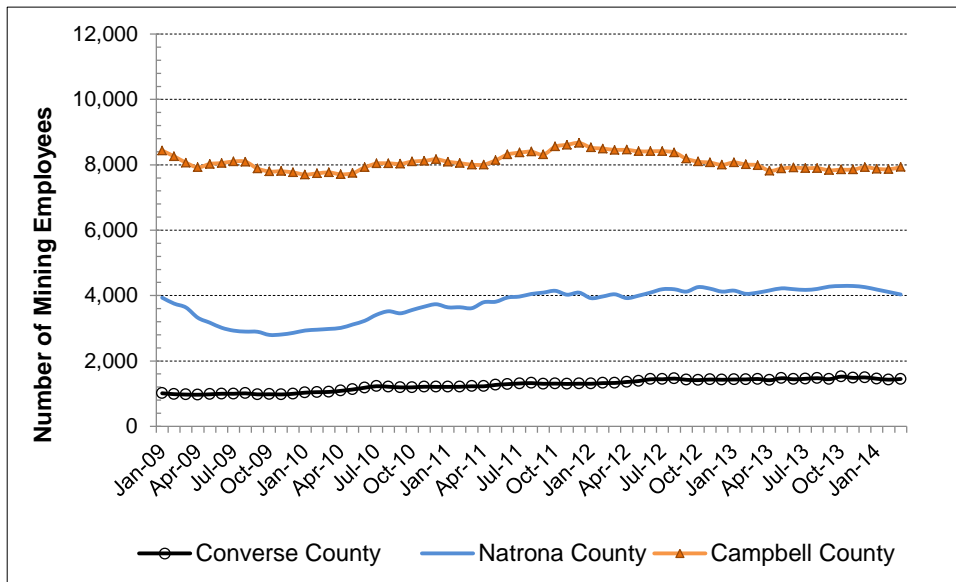
1
2



Source: Wyoming Department of Workforce Services 2014c.

Figure 3.11-8 Mining Sector Employment in the Analysis Area by Major Sub-Sector: 2009–2014 (1st Quarter)

3



Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics 2014a.

Figure 3.11-9 Mining Sector Employment in the Analysis Area: 2009–2014

1

2 The industrial distribution of employees covered by the state’s unemployment insurance program
 3 provides another measure of the level of mineral development in the region. Employees in the mineral
 4 development industry accounted for nearly 18 percent of all employment in the three counties during the
 5 first quarter of 2014, and more than 23 percent of employees in Converse County. **Table 3.11-2** provides
 6 the number of employees and respective percentage shares by major industry, by county, and for the
 7 state. The role Casper plays as a regional trade and services center is demonstrated by the higher than
 8 average concentrations of jobs in the trade and health care industries.

9 There were 415 establishments located in the analysis area that were classified in the oil and gas
 10 extraction industry, or the broadly defined “support activities for mining” category (**Table 3.11-3**). These
 11 establishments represent 41 percent of all such establishments in Wyoming and do not include the many
 12 construction contractors, trucking firms, professional services, and other firms that support mineral
 13 development but are classified in other industries based on their primary lines of business. Together, the
 14 existence of these firms are indicative of an established capacity to support future oil and gas
 15 development in the region without the substantial investment and construction of service industry
 16 infrastructure that often accompanies initial development in new regions.

17 Although not obvious in the data reported in **Table 3.11-3**, local officials indicate increases in the number
 18 of active sand and gravel operations in Converse County. Such operations provide critical base material
 19 for well pad, road and bridge, and other commercial and industrial construction. These operations do not
 20 necessarily have permanent equipment installed and may not operate on a full time basis, but the
 21 increase in activity is another indication of an active oil and gas play.

Table 3.11-2 Distribution of Employment in the Analysis Area: 1st Quarter 2014

Industry Sector	Campbell County ¹		Converse County ¹		Natrona County ¹		Wyoming	
	Number of Employees	Percent of Total	Number of Employees	Percent of Total	Number of Employees	Percent of Total	Number of Employees	Percent of Total
Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, and Hunting	(D)	--	114	2	113	<0.5	2,311	1
Mining	7,890	29	1,444	23	4,109	10	26,818	10
Utilities	367	1	(D)	--	143	<0.5	2,455	1
Construction	2,310	8	451	7	3,117	8	20,431	7
Manufacturing	541	2	171	3	1,768	4	9,578	3
Trade	4,007	15	506	8	7,532	18	37,861	14
Transportation and Warehousing	939	3	307	5	1,221	3	10,173	4
Health Care	969	4	289	5	5,825	14	23,947	9
Accommodations and Food Service	2,098	8	538	9	4,033	10	29,698	11
All Other Private ²	3,176	12	831	13	7,999	19	43,981	16
Government	4,926	18	1,584	25	5,782	14	66,798	24
Total	27,223	100	6,235	100	41,642	100	274,050	100

¹ (D) = Data not disclosed due to federal regulations regarding confidentiality; shaded cells highlight sectors in the local economy that account for substantially higher shares of local employment than exists at the state level.

² All Other Private includes jobs in the postal service, information, finance and insurance, real estate and rental, professional and technical service, administrative and waster service, education services, arts, entertainment, and recreation, and other services.

Source: Wyoming Department of Workforce Services 2014b.

Table 3.11-3 Selected Economic Characteristics of the Oil and Gas Industry in the Analysis Area: 3rd Quarter 2013

	Converse County	Natrona County	Campbell County	Wyoming
Number of Employing Units				
Oil and gas extraction	7	40	31	242
Support activities for mining, including both coal mining and oil and gas ¹	48	138	151	768
Average weekly wage – mining	\$1,478	\$1,872	\$1,636	\$1,746
Average weekly wage – all non-mining private	\$698	\$816	\$895	\$750
Average weekly wage – all government	\$804	\$927	\$862	\$871

¹ Excludes many construction contractors, trucking firms, and professional services firms that are classified in other industries but also provide some support for oil and gas development.

Source: Wyoming Department of Workforce Services 2014a.

1

2 Compared to other local industries, employment in oil and gas development and coal mining tend to pay
 3 higher-than-average wages and salaries. In the first quarter of 2014, the average weekly wages in
 4 mining in the analysis area ranged from \$1,478 (Converse County) to \$1,872 (Natrona County). The
 5 statewide average for the same period was \$1,746. The average weekly wages for the mining industry
 6 were as much as 1,293 percent higher in Natrona County than the average wage across all private non-
 7 mining sectors. The corresponding differential in Converse County was 112 percent higher. The average
 8 weekly wage differentials between the mining sector and average governmental wages ranged from
 9 84 percent higher in Converse County to 102 percent higher in Natrona County. The high wages in the
 10 mining sector contribute to higher personal incomes for residents as well as consumer purchases
 11 supporting local trade and services establishments.

12 **3.11.5.3 Local Agriculture Sector**

13 The employment data presented in Section 3.11.5.3 provide insights and perspectives into the economic
 14 structure of the three counties in the analysis area. Although the economic importance of agriculture may
 15 not be reflected on a strict accounting basis, farming and ranching has played an important role in the
 16 settlement and economic development of the Mountain States region, and it continues to be viewed as
 17 an economic and social cornerstone of many local communities. Agriculture also is important from a land
 18 use perspective due to the high percentage of surface area that is privately held. **Table 3.11-4**
 19 characterizes the local agriculture industry using information from the 2012 Census of Agriculture
 20 (U.S. Department of Agriculture [USDA] 2014).

21 Agricultural pursuits provide livelihoods for many households, support local government and public
 22 education by contributing to the local tax base, and indirectly support other local businesses through
 23 purchases of farm equipment, fuel, veterinary services, and other goods and services. It also is not
 24 uncommon for households dependent on agriculture to derive income from multiple sources (e.g., one
 25 member engaged in farming/ranching and another working in education, government, or mining). In fact,
 26 the volatility of farm income over time suggests that having an “off-the-ranch” income may be
 27 economically imperative for some owners, particularly when agricultural production and income are
 28 adversely affected by extended drought.

29 The National Agricultural Statistics Service reported a total of 1,551 ranches and farms in the three
 30 counties in 2012, with 410 of these based in Converse County. Together, these operations encompass
 31 more than 7.0 million acres, more than 2.44 million acres of which are in Converse County. Many of the

1 ranches in the region are large; there are 574 ranches of at least 1,000 acres. The average (mean) size
 2 of agricultural operations in Converse County is nearly 6,000 acres, with a median size of 596 acres.
 3 There are a total of 655 farms of less than 180 acres in the 3 counties, including 97 in Converse County.
 4 By comparison, the average and median sizes for farms and ranches in Natrona and Campbell County
 5 are both lower.

Table 3.11-4 Selected Characteristics Of The Local Agriculture Sector

Parameter	Converse County	Natrona County	Campbell County
Number of Agricultural Operations			
Total number: 2012	410	397	744
Change in total number: 2007 to 2012	-25	-16	111
Number with 1,000 acres or more	165	113	296
Land Area in Agricultural Operations (acres)			
Total land: 2012	2,447,448	1,691,017	2,878,017
Total cropland	60,858	43,818	140,702
Average size: 2012	5,969	4,259	3,868
Median size: 2012	596	160	300
Other Statistics: 2012			
Farming/ranching as primary occupation (percent)	57.8	49.4	36.4
Inventory of cattle, calves, sheep and lambs (head)	113,755	73,388	107,267
Aggregate market value of products sold	\$48,588,000	\$42,923,000	\$67,160,000
Total farm labor and proprietor's income	\$8,945,000	\$7,792,000	\$8,067,000

Source: USDA 2014.

6

7 Nearly 58 percent of farmers and ranchers in Converse County consider agriculture their primary
 8 occupation. In Natrona and Campbell counties, more than half of the agricultural operations have
 9 principal operators who consider something other than farming and ranching their primary occupation.
 10 The overwhelming majority of the agriculture land base surrounding the CCPA is used for grazing, with
 11 only 245,378 acres (or 3.5 percent) of all agricultural lands, used to raise crops. More than half of the
 12 total cropland in the analysis area is located in Campbell County, and approximately one-quarter of the
 13 total cropland is in Converse County. In 2012, local ranchers and farmers reported a total inventory of
 14 294,410 cattle, calves, sheep, and lambs. Cattle and calves accounted for two-thirds of the total.
 15 However, ranchers and farmers in Converse County reported nearly an equal number of cattle/calves
 16 and sheep/lambs (59,177 and 54,578, respectively). Operators in the two other counties reported
 17 substantially more cattle than sheep.

18 Energy costs, including gasoline, diesel, propane and electricity, are among the major production
 19 expenses for farmers and ranchers. These costs have risen sharply in recent years, both in terms of
 20 direct commodity costs and indirect transportation and shipping costs. Energy costs have contributed to
 21 the rising costs of fertilizers, other chemical products, and feed. Rising feed costs is in part a reflection of
 22 shifts in production patterns and markets related to the interest in ethanol production.

23 Many local ranchers use grazing on public lands to help sustain their operation. The CCPA
 24 encompasses part or all of 83 grazing allotments on public lands. Together these allotments provide
 25 more than 44,000 AUMs (see Section 3.9, Range Resources).

1 The combined revenues derived from sales of livestock, crops, and other products in 2012 were
2 \$158.7 million; \$48.6 million of that total was reported by agricultural operations based in Converse
3 County. Those revenues were augmented by receipts from participation in various governmental
4 programs, as well as imputed and miscellaneous income.

5 After accounting for production expenses and the value of inventory changes, local farmers, ranchers,
6 and their workers realized combined income of \$24.8 million. Despite the differences in the number of
7 agricultural operations and the land area involved in each of the three counties, the income of farm labor
8 and proprietors was relatively comparable in all three counties, ranging from \$7.7 million in Natrona
9 County to \$8.9 million in Converse County.

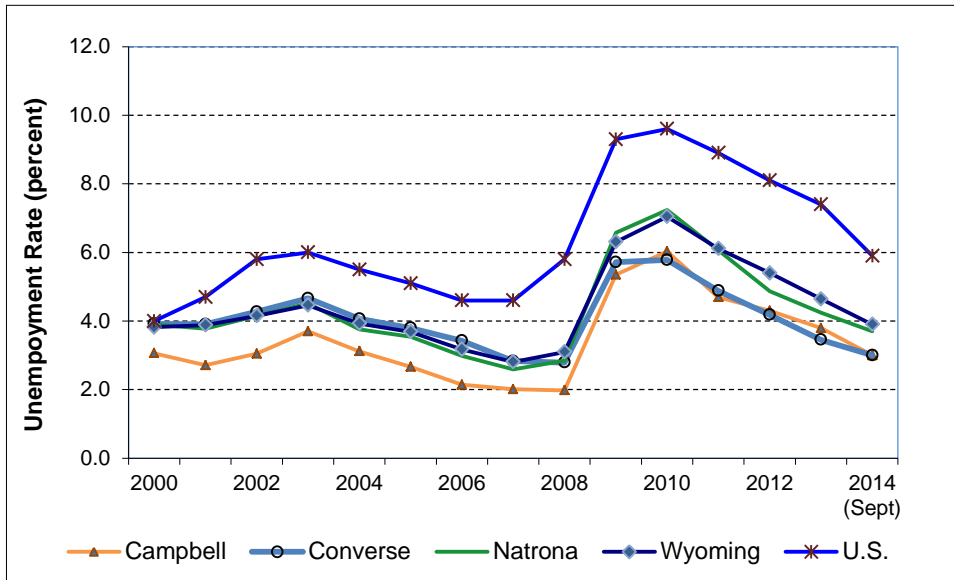
10 In recent times, agriculture has faced challenges beyond those related to markets and production. Such
11 challenges include changes in federal land management affecting grazing, changes in consumer
12 attitudes and consumption patterns, and the effects of drought. Energy resource development also can
13 pose challenges for ranchers and farmers such as land use and transportation access issues associated
14 with split estate, pressures or opportunities to sell land at prices above those supportable as an ongoing
15 agricultural enterprise, and opportunities to receive surface use payments from oil and gas companies.

16 **3.11.5.4 Labor Market Conditions**

17 Although not immune to the effects of national recession or economic cycles, a byproduct of Wyoming's
18 economic dependency on energy and mineral resource development is a dynamic labor market that can
19 be generally characterized by unemployment rates below the national average. This is particularly true
20 when considered in combination with the ready mobility of workers in the oil and gas and construction
21 industries and the state's relatively small population. Available labor can be quickly absorbed by
22 increased demand, and many unemployed workers are relatively quick to move in order to take
23 advantage of job opportunities elsewhere. During the national recession that ended in 2010, local
24 unemployment climbed but still remained three-to-four percentage points below the national average
25 (**Figure 3.11-10**). Combined with rising unconventional oil and gas development in the analysis area and
26 the Bakken Shale play in eastern Montana and western North Dakota (approximately 400 miles
27 northeast of Douglas), the broader economic recovery precipitated dramatic declines in local
28 unemployment in central Wyoming as workers pursued high paying jobs to the north (**Figures 3.11-10**
29 and **3.11-11**). In September 2014, local unemployment rates were 3.0 percent in Converse and
30 Campbell counties, and 3.7 percent in Natrona County. Unemployment rates in the 2.5 to 3.0 percent
31 range correspond to levels that many economists consider as full employment, the situation when all
32 eligible job seekers are employed.

33 In September 2014, more than 500 unfilled job openings were posted with the Wyoming Workforce
34 Services office in Converse County, with an even larger number posted in Natrona County. The scarcity
35 of job hunters and competition for labor resulted in shortages of labor to meet local needs, particularly for
36 entry level and lower paying positions. The competition for and shortage of workers impinges on the
37 ability of employers to retain and recruit workers to sustain existing operations and expand to meet new
38 opportunities. This also results in upward pressures on wages and salaries. Shortages of construction
39 labor are reportedly slowing progress on many commercial and public sector construction projects, and
40 both public and private sector employers in Douglas have reported having difficulty in hiring and retaining
41 employees.

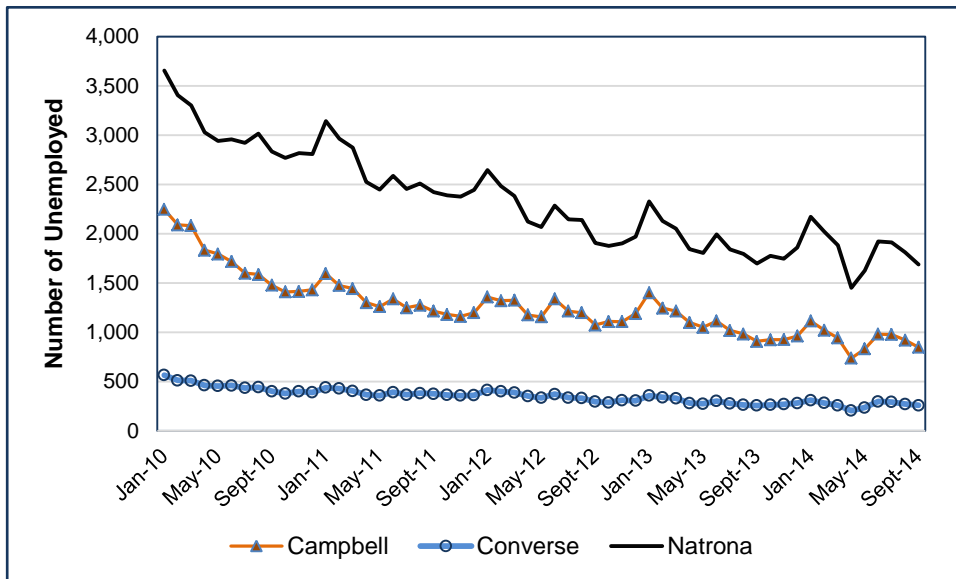
42 The strength of the local labor market is further evidenced by the fact that the declines in unemployment
43 occurred concurrently with expansion of the local labor force, particularly in Converse and Natrona
44 counties (**Table 3.11-5** and **Figure 3.11-12**). Between 2010 and September 2014, the net total labor
45 force in the region expanded by 3,018 individuals, despite declines in Campbell County.



Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics 2014a.

Figure 3.11-10 Average Annual Unemployment Rates: 2000–2014 (September)

1
2



Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics 2014a.

Figure 3.11-11 Monthly Unemployed in the Analysis Area: January 2010–September 2014

3

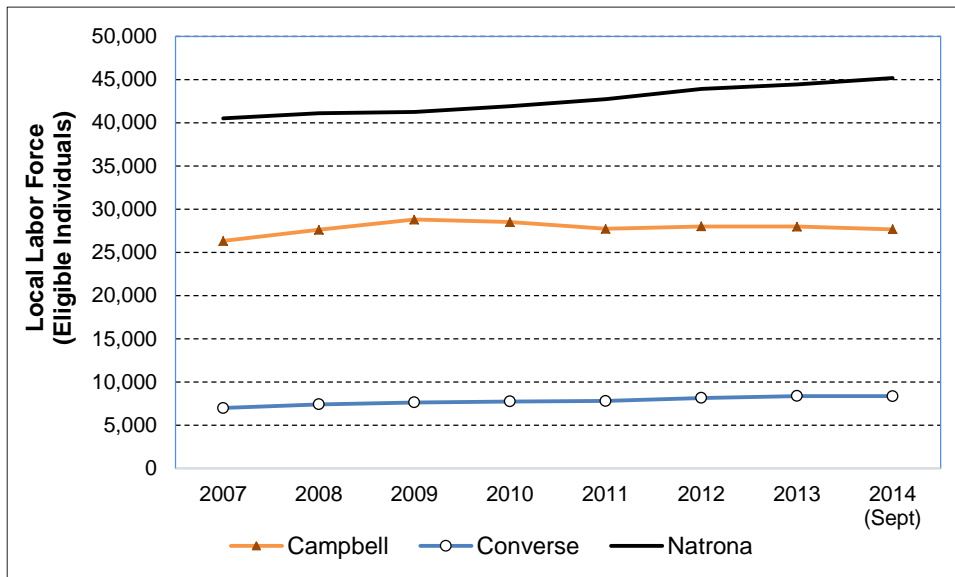
Table 3.11-5 Local Labor Force in Analysis Area by County: 2010–2014

Year	Converse County	Natrona County	Campbell County
2010	7,747	41,913	28,504
2011	7,808	42,742	27,723
2012	8,160	43,900	28,007
2013	8,374	44,434	27,986
2014 (Sept)	8,358	45,187	27,637
Net Change: 2010-2014	611	3,274	-867
Net Change (percent)	7.9	7.8	-3.0

Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics 2014b.

1

2



Source: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics 2014a.

Figure 3.11-12 Local Labor Force in Analysis Area: 2007–2014

3

4 This dynamic of the current labor market implies that the labor shortages are likely to prompt additional
 5 labor immigration to the region to satisfy existing demand. Nonetheless, a lack of skilled labor may
 6 constrain development activity in the short term. Further expansion of oil and gas development activity in
 7 the region likely would trigger even more labor migration over the long term.

8 **3.11.5.5 Personal Income**

9 Total personal income in the analysis area (in nominal dollars) was estimated at \$7.96 billion in 2013,
 10 which is the last year for which data are available. The total was an increase of 17 percent compared to
 11 2010, and approximately 30 percent over the \$6.0 billion accruing to area residents in 2007
 12 (Table 3.11-6). Accounting for inflation over those periods would reduce the net changes to 12 percent
 13 compared to 2010 and 17 percent compared to 2007. The net increases occurred despite a single-year
 14 decrease of more than \$700 million between 2008 and 2009 during the national recession

1 (Figure 3.11-13). Along with the upward pressure of compensation rates, the upswing in oil and gas
 2 development activity and the resulting stimulus for local construction and transportation industries have
 3 contributed to gains in personal income.

Table 3.11-6 Total Personal Income in Analysis Area: 2007–2013

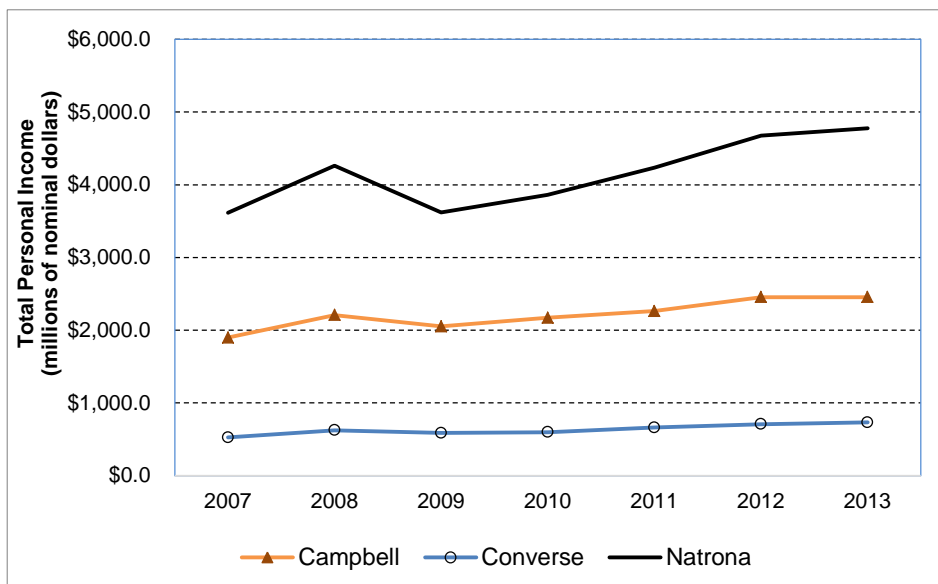
Year	Campbell County	Converse County	Natrona County
2007	\$1,898.0	\$525.9	\$3,613.3
2008	\$2,207.5	\$624.3	\$4,262.7
2009	\$2,052.0	\$585.9	\$3,621.5
2010	\$2,171.5	\$596.8	\$3,859.3
2011	\$2,262.1	\$661.7	\$4,237.4
2012	\$2,453.9	\$708.7	\$4,676.0
2013	\$2,455.5	\$732.9	\$4,776.0

Note: Personal income in millions of nominal dollars.

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis 2014b.

4

5

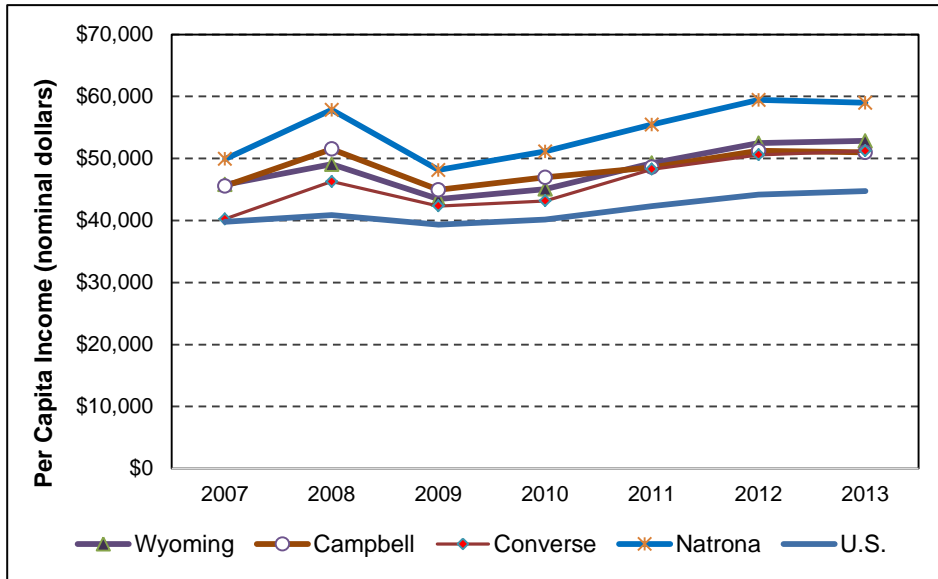


Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis 2014b.

Figure 3.11-13 Total Personal Income in Analysis Area by County: 2007–2013

6

1 Residents in the analysis area generally realize higher income on a per capita basis than many other
 2 residents of the state and the nation as a whole. In 2012, per capita income in the analysis area ranged
 3 from \$48,872 in Campbell County to \$57,522 in Natrona County. Statewide per capita income for the
 4 same period was \$50,567, and the national average was \$43,735. Per capita income in all three
 5 counties and the state as a whole declined between 2008 and 2009 (**Figure 3.11-14**). More recent gains
 6 have largely offset those declines in Natrona County and contributed to a net nominal increase of more
 7 than \$4,000 per capita in Converse County. In 2013, Campbell, Converse, and Natrona counties ranked
 8 eleventh, tenth, and third highest, respectively, among the 23 counties in Wyoming in terms of per capita
 9 income.



Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis 2014b.

Figure 3.11-14 Per Capita Income: 2007–2013

10

11 Real per capita income between 2007 and 2013 (i.e., after accounting for inflation during the period)
 12 effectively was unchanged in Campbell County, while that in Natrona and Converse counties had
 13 increased by approximately 5 and 13 percent, respectively. Real per capita incomes were derived using
 14 nominal income data published by the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis (2014b) and Consumer Price
 15 Index data published by the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (2015a).

16 Household income distributions vary across the analysis area (**Table 3.11-7**). In general, the
 17 percentages of households in Converse and Natrona counties with incomes of less than \$50,000 were
 18 comparable to the statewide averages, as were the shares of households in Natrona County with
 19 incomes of \$75,000 or more. The shares of Converse County households with incomes between
 20 \$75,000 and \$149,999 were considerably higher than the statewide average. The share of households in
 21 Campbell County with incomes below \$50,000 was considerably below the statewide average, while that
 22 with incomes of \$75,000 or more was substantially above the statewide average. Median household
 23 incomes in Converse and Campbell counties were both above the statewide median income.

Table 3.11-7 Annual Income: All Households (2014 dollars)

Income Range	Percent of Households			
	Converse County	Natrona County	Campbell County	Wyoming
Less than \$25,000	18.4	18.8	11.4	19.4
\$25,000 to \$49,999	24.0	25.0	16.9	23.6
\$50,000 to \$74,999	16.3	20.5	19.7	19.4
\$75,000 to \$99,999	16.6	13.3	16.3	14.1
\$100,000 to \$149,999	18.2	14.2	23.3	15.7
\$150,000 or more	6.5	7.2	12.4	7.8
Median Household Income	\$61,820	\$56,759	\$78,609	\$58,252

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2015.

1

2 Important differences in the structural composition of income, including the relative contributions of
 3 income from major sources and the role of commuting in regional income, are not apparent in trends and
 4 differences in per capita income in the CCPA. The high levels of labor force participation and
 5 employment result in current earnings accounting for higher shares of income than occurs at a statewide
 6 level (**Table 3.11-8**). A corollary difference is that non-labor income such as dividends, withdrawals from
 7 401(K) accounts, and personal current transfers account for smaller shares of personal income. This
 8 may be indicative of the strong labor market encouraging older residents to remain in or re-enter the
 9 work force.

10 Work force commuting plays an important role in regional income, affecting both the geographic
 11 distribution of income and per capita incomes reported for individual counties. Temporary migration and
 12 commuting for work in another county result in outflows of labor earnings from the county in which the
 13 job is based. Commuting between two counties typically occurs in both directions; therefore, the U.S.
 14 Bureau of Economic Analysis reports the net adjustment for residence, with the adjustments based on
 15 income tax records and records provided by employers.

Table 3.11-8 Source of Personal Income by Major Category: 2013

Personal Income Category	Percent of Personal Income			
	Converse County	Natrona County	Campbell County	Wyoming
Net Current Earnings	65	63	72	62
Dividends, Interest and Rents	22	26	20	26
Personal Current Transfers	13	11	8	13

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis 2014b.

16

17 As shown in **Table 3.11-9**, residency adjustments affect a substantial portion of the personal income in
 18 the analysis area. In Converse County, a net inflow in excess of \$71 million occurred in 2013, which is
 19 equivalent to more than 15 percent of the total labor earnings paid by Converse County establishments
 20 in that year. A substantial portion of the inflow is thought to be attributable to residents of the Douglas
 21 area who work at coalmines in southern Campbell County. The net outflows and inflows in Natrona
 22 County are virtually comparable at approximately \$100 million, yielding a net outflow of \$5.5 million. In
 23 Campbell County the predominant flow of more than \$200 million was outward in 2013. The net flows
 24 were not necessarily just between the three counties in the region, but also could involve other nearby

1 counties in Wyoming, Montana, South Dakota, or other states to the extent that they are associated with
 2 energy or construction workers who reside in the area during extended work shifts but maintain a
 3 permanent residence elsewhere.

Table 3.11-9 Net Residence Adjusted Income as a Share of Total Labor Earnings: 2013

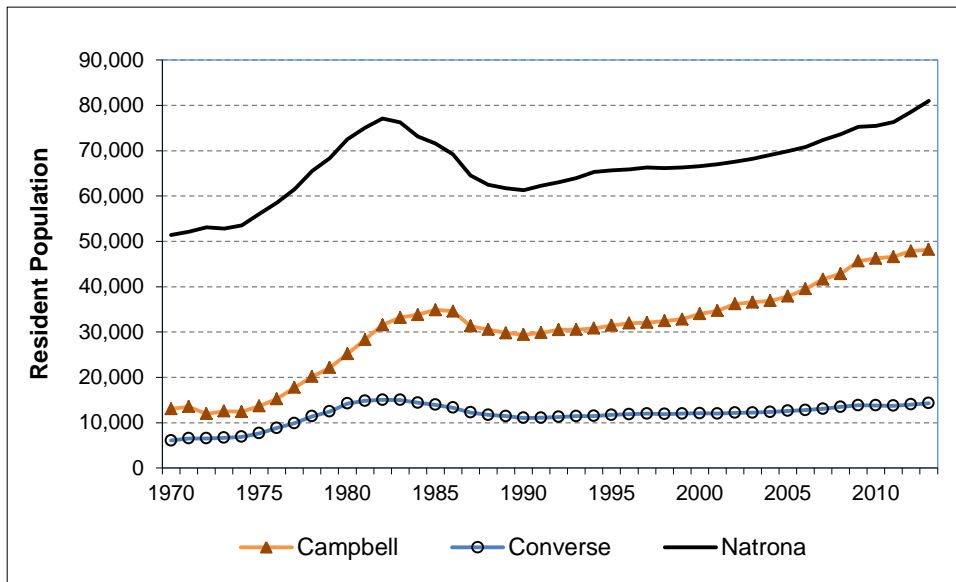
County	Earnings (thousands)				
	Place Of Work Labor Earnings (A)	Inflows Of Earnings (B)	Outflow Of Earnings (C)	Net Residence Adjusted Earning (B-C)	Net Residence Adjusted/Labor Earnings ((B-C)/D)
Converse	\$464,735	\$126,757	(\$55,145)	\$71,612	15.4%
Natrona	\$3,434,755	\$101,506	(\$106,970)	(\$5,464)	-0.2%
Campbell	\$2,252,704	\$29,407	(\$233,331)	(\$203,924)	-9.1%

Source: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis 2014a.

4

5 **3.11.6 Population and Demographics**

6 Population change in the analysis area over the past 40 to 50 years has been driven largely by the
 7 energy development described in Section 3.11.5. A surge in energy development in Campbell,
 8 Converse, and Natrona counties resulted in rapid growth that peaked in the mid-1980s. The peak was
 9 followed by a period of population decline as oil prices fell, and construction at area coal mines and
 10 power plants was completed. Population growth resumed in all three counties in the early 1990s and
 11 accelerated in the mid-2000s period, particularly in Campbell County in conjunction with the coalbed
 12 natural gas mini-boom, expansion in coal mining, and power plant construction. The national recession
 13 from late 2007 into 2010 ushered in a period of little growth, but population growth resumed in all three
 14 counties during 2012. Over the 43-year period of 1970 through 2013, the population in Campbell County
 15 increased 269 percent, Converse County grew by 136 percent, and Natrona County grew by 58 percent.
 16 **Figure 3.11-15** displays population estimates for Campbell, Converse, and Natrona counties from 1970
 17 through 2013. **Table 3.11-10** provides a summary of the annual resident population estimates reported
 18 by the EAD for Campbell, Converse, and Natrona counties as well as their incorporated municipalities
 19 from 2000 through 2013.



Source: EAD 2014a; U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis 2013.

Figure 3.11-15 Population by County: 1970–2013

1

2 Resident population in the analysis area increased substantially between 2000 and 2013. The population
 3 in Converse County increased by 18 percent during this period, with the majority of the increase
 4 occurring in Douglas. The population in Natrona County increased by 22 percent, with the population of
 5 Casper, the largest community within the analysis area, increasing by 9,586 residents or 19 percent. The
 6 population in Campbell County increased by 42 percent, with most of that increase occurring in the City
 7 of Gillette, which grew by 10,858 residents. The City of Gillette Planning Department prepares its own
 8 population estimates, based on annexations, demolitions, average vacancy rates, and certificates of
 9 occupancy. Gillette estimated that its January 1, 2012 population was 30,121, in contrast to the EAD
 10 estimate of 31,442, which was a July 1, 2012 estimate (City of Gillette 2013).

11 Local officials and service providers in communities experiencing rapid growth related to energy
 12 development commonly observe that the Census estimates do not reflect temporary workers residing in
 13 local motels, RV parks and temporary worker housing facilities. This is particularly true in oil and gas
 14 development where rig crews, completion crews, and pipeline crews are formed in other parts of the
 15 state or country and may work in the area for weeks or months at a time, returning to their place of
 16 residence during their days off. These workers typically do not establish formal residence in counties or
 17 communities where they are working, yet they often comprise a substantial population that must be
 18 served with county and community infrastructure and services.

Table 3.11-10 Estimated Population for Counties and Communities: July 1, 2000–July 1, 2013

Year	Converse County					Campbell County				Natrona County							
	Total	Douglas	Glenrock	Rolling Hills	Balance of County	Total	Gillette	Wright	Balance of County	Total	Bar Nunn	Casper	Edgerton	Evansville	Midwest	Mills	Balance of County
2000	12,083	5,316	2,257	440	4,070	33,979	20,939	1,362	11,678	66,603	980	50,042	168	2,251	384	3,195	9,583
2001	11,996	5,284	2,239	430	4,043	34,699	21,449	1,387	11,863	66,978	1,096	50,187	170	2,263	383	3,195	9,684
2002	12,196	5,374	2,275	431	4,116	36,193	22,435	1,443	12,315	67,554	1,216	50,480	171	2,282	383	3,207	9,815
2003	12,232	5,395	2,281	426	4,130	36,586	22,742	1,454	12,390	68,246	1,336	50,863	173	2,304	384	3,224	9,962
2004	12,350	5,449	2,303	424	4,174	36,907	23,002	1,463	12,442	69,035	1,459	51,315	176	2,330	386	3,247	10,122
2005	12,595	5,560	2,348	427	4,260	37,888	23,670	1,498	12,720	69,922	1,583	51,844	179	2,359	387	3,273	10,297
2006	12,801	5,654	2,385	428	4,334	39,497	24,728	1,558	13,211	70,806	1,706	52,370	181	2,387	389	3,298	10,475
2007	13,071	5,776	2,436	431	4,428	41,651	26,128	1,640	13,883	72,365	1,848	53,392	186	2,440	395	3,357	10,747
2008	13,486	5,960	2,513	439	4,574	42,846	26,931	1,684	14,231	73,682	1,986	54,235	190	2,485	399	3,404	10,983
2009	13,839	6,121	2,577	444	4,697	45,650	28,742	1,791	15,117	75,238	2,131	55,255	194	2,537	405	3,462	11,254
2010	13,817	6,116	2,571	437	4,693	46,224	29,940	1,807	14,477	75,463	2,206	55,282	195	2,624	403	3,455	11,298
2011	13,712	6,095	2,547	434	4,636	46,575	30,425	1,808	14,342	76,374	2,245	56,173	193	2,756	400	3,412	11,195
2012	14,006	6,280	2,587	442	4,697	47,882	31,442	1,855	14,585	78,665	2,418	57,933	197	2,811	409	3,461	11,436
2013	14,313	6,469	2,637	450	4,757	48,176	31,797	1,852	14,527	80,973	2,646	59,628	201	2,850	418	3,568	11,662
Increase	2,230	1,153	380	10	687	14,497	10,858	490	2,849	14,370	1,666	9,586	33	599	34	373	2,079
Percent Increase	18	22	17	2	17	42	52	36	24	22	170	19	20	27	9	12	22

Source: EAD 2014a; U.S. Census Bureau 2014b.

1 In 2013, the three counties in the analysis area had a combined resident population of 143,462. Between
 2 2010 and 2013, total net immigration (i.e., more people moving into an area than moving out) of
 3 4,849 residents occurred in the three counties. Such immigration accounted for the most of the
 4 population growth in Converse and Natrona counties. **Table 3.11-11** provides a summary of the
 5 components of recent population change in the analysis area, contrasted with the components of
 6 statewide change. As shown, natural increase (i.e., the number of births compared to the number of
 7 deaths) accounted for the overwhelming share of population growth in Campbell County, and more than
 8 60 percent of the net change statewide.

Table 3.11-11 Components of Population Change for the Analysis Area: 2010–2013

Geographic Area	Total Population Change	Natural Increase	Net Migration	Percent Net Migration
Converse County	480	220	272	56.7
Natrona County	5,523	1,243	4,210	76.2
Campbell County	2,043	1,659	367	18.0
Three-county Total	8,046	3,122	4,849	60.3
Remainder of the state	10,986	6,766	4,079	37.1
Wyoming	19,032	9,888	8,928	46.9

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2014a.

9

10 **Table 3.11-12** provides a summary of the Census Bureau median age, sex, household size, and family
 11 household data for Campbell, Converse, and Natrona counties from 2000 and 2010. During 2010, there
 12 were slightly more males than females in both counties. In 2010, the average age of the Campbell
 13 County population was approximately 5 years younger than the State of Wyoming as a whole, while the
 14 average age of the Natrona County population was the same as the statewide average, and the
 15 Converse County population average was approximately 2 years older. The 2010 average household
 16 sizes in Campbell and Converse counties were slightly larger than the statewide average, while the
 17 Natrona County average was slightly smaller than the state as a whole.

Table 3.11-12 Selected Demographic and Household Characteristics: 2000 and 2010

Year / Location	Male (percent)	Female (percent)	Median Age (years)	Under 18 Years (percent)	Average Household Size (persons)	Family Households (percent)
2000						
Campbell	51.4	48.6	32.2	31.0	2.73	73.8
Converse	49.8	50.2	37.5	28.5	2.55	72.6
Natrona	49.4	50.6	36.4	26.0	2.42	66.2
Wyoming	50.3	49.7	36.2	26.1	2.48	67.4
2010						
Campbell	52.6	47.4	31.9	28.1	2.66	69.5
Converse	50.7	49.3	39.0	25.4	2.42	68.0
Natrona	50.3	49.7	36.8	23.9	2.41	64.4
Wyoming	51.0	49.0	36.8	24.0	2.42	64.6

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2011a, 2001.

1 **Table 3.11-13** provides the EAD population forecasts for Converse, Natrona, and Campbell counties and
 2 their municipalities through 2025. The population in Campbell County and its municipalities is forecast to
 3 grow by 33 percent between 2010 and 2025, while the population in Converse and Natrona counties is
 4 forecast to grow at slower rates of 20.1 and 12.9 percent, respectively. The combined population is
 5 forecast to climb to 163,150 by 2025, which would be an increase of more than 27,700 (20 percent)
 6 compared to the 2010 population. Although the most current forecasts available, these estimates were
 7 prepared prior to the upswing in oil development interest in Converse County and southern Campbell
 8 County.

Table 3.11-13 Forecasted Population: 2010–2025

Location	Population				2010 to 2025 Change
	2010	2015	2020	2025	
Converse County					
Glenrock	2,576	2,803	2,970	3,093	517
Douglas	6,120	6,658	7,057	7,349	1,229
Rolling Hills	440	479	507	528	88
Balance of County	4,697	5,110	5,416	5,640	943
Converse County Total	13,833	15,050	15,950	16,610	2,777
Natrona County					
Casper	55,316	57,933	60,477	62,457	7,141
Bar Nunn	2,213	2,318	2,419	2,499	286
Evansville	2,544	2,664	2,781	2,872	328
Mills	3,461	3,625	3,784	3,908	447
Balance of County	11,916	12,480	13,029	13,454	1,538
Natrona County Total	75,450	79,020	82,490	85,190	9,740
Campbell County					
Gillette	29,087	32,654	35,869	38,681	9,594
Wright	1,807	2,029	2,228	2,403	596
Balance of County	15,239	17,107	18,793	20,266	5,027
Campbell County Total	46,133	51,790	56,890	61,350	15,217
Three-county Total	135,416	145,860	155,330	163,150	27,734

Source: EAD 2011.

9

10 Douglas also prepares population forecasts. The most recent forecast, prepared in conjunction with the
 11 2013 Douglas Master Plan, contained population forecasts for three growth scenarios. Under those
 12 scenarios, the population of Douglas ranged from 6,472 to 6,596 in 2015 compared to 6,658 in the EAD
 13 forecast and between 6,715 and 7,274 in 2020 compared to 7,057 in the EAD forecast (City of Douglas
 14 2014a).

15 **3.11.7 Housing**

16 This section describes conventional and temporary housing resources and conditions in the analysis
 17 area as of mid-2014. Conventional housing includes single and multi-family homes and mobile homes.
 18 Temporary housing resources include motels, hotels, and RV parks.

1 **3.11.7.1 Conventional Housing**

2 **Table 3.11-14** provides a summary of the 2000 and 2010 U.S. Census housing counts for the analysis
 3 area. The increase in housing stock that occurred in communities in the area during that period reflects
 4 the population increases discussed in Section 3.11.6. The combined housing stock of the three-county
 5 region expanded by 10,326 units, or 21 percent, during the decade. However, more than half of that total
 6 is located in Campbell County.

7 In Converse County, the housing stock in Douglas grew by almost 17 percent, representing more than
 8 half of the overall housing stock increase of 734 units in Converse County. A substantial portion of this
 9 growth occurred in 2007 and 2008. In Natrona County, the housing stock in Casper grew by 12 percent
 10 or 2,664 units. The housing stock in Bar Nunn grew by 124.5 percent or 422 units. In Campbell County,
 11 the majority of the increase in housing stock occurred in the City of Gillette, which grew by just over
 12 53 percent. Some of the housing increase in Gillette was accomplished through annexation of areas
 13 adjacent to the city.

Table 3.11-14 Housing Units: 2000–2010

Location	Number of Units		2000–2010 Change	
	2000	2010	Number of Units	Percent
Converse				
Douglas	2,385	2,788	403	16.9
Glenrock	1,131	1,201	70	6.2
Balance of County	2,153	2,414	261	12.1
Converse County Total	5,669	6,403	734	12.9
Natrona				
Casper	21,872	24,536	2,664	12.2
Bar Nunn	339	761	422	124.5
Evansville	918	1,109	191	20.8
Mills	1,272	1,654	382	30.0
Balance of County	5,481	5,747	266	4.9
Natrona County Total	29,882	33,807	3,925	13.1
Campbell				
Gillette	7,931	12,153	4,222	53.2
Wright	544	813	269	49.4
Balance of County	4,813	5,989	1,176	24.4
Campbell County Total	13,288	18,955	5,667	42.6
Three-county Total	48,839	59,165	10,326	21.1
State of Wyoming	223,854	261,868	38,014	17.0

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2011a, 2001.

14

15 Residential Building Permits

16 Building permit activity provides information regarding recent increases in housing stock and an
 17 indication of the capacities of a community and the local construction industry to respond to an increase
 18 in housing demand. As shown in **Table 3.11-15**, Converse County issued 523 residential building
 19 permits between 2005 and 2013, Natrona County issued 4,446 permits, and Campbell County issued

1 3,271 permits. During the period from 2011 to 2013, the counties issued a total of 152 residential building
 2 permits in Converse County, 1,512 in Natrona County, and 502 Campbell County.

Table 3.11-15 Residential Building Permits: 2005–2013

Year	Residential Building Permits (number)		
	Converse County	Natrona County	Campbell County
2005	58	444	273
2006	34	423	479
2007	115	429	1,002
2008	103	419	349
2009	38	412	349
2010	23	807	317
2011	47	402	201
2012	54	507	179
2013	51	603	122
2005–2013 TOTAL	523	4,446	3,271

Source: EAD 2014b.

3

4 Mobile Home Parks

5 Mobile homes are an important element of the local housing stock. While many mobile homes are
 6 located on individual lots/parcels, many are located in mobile home parks. **Table 3.11-16** provides a
 7 summary of the number of mobile home parks and pads in Converse, Natrona, and Campbell counties
 8 as reported in the Nationwide Directory of Mobile Home Communities (MHPS 2014). Although this
 9 directory does not include all mobile home parks, it is thought to cover the majority of all such parks and
 10 pads/sites. Nearly half of the total pads are located in and near Gillette, 15 percent (524 pads) are
 11 located in Douglas, and more than 380 pads are located in Wright. While mobile home pads represent a
 12 substantial portion of the housing resource, little availability was reported during the fall of 2014,
 13 particularly in Converse County (Chaffin 2014).

14 Homes for Sale

15 Average sales price for homes in Converse County during 2013 was \$204,742, which was a 9 percent
 16 increase over 2012 average sales prices. The average sales price in Natrona County in 2013 was
 17 \$217,761, and in Campbell County it was \$238,489. Average sales prices in in Natrona and Campbell
 18 counties each represented a less than one percent increase over 2012 prices. The average home sales
 19 price in Wyoming as a whole in 2013 was \$281,345, which was a 5.6 percent increase over 2012
 20 (Wyoming Community Development Authority 2015).

21 As is the case for mobile home pads, the housing market was extremely tight across the region during
 22 2014, and housing prices remained high. **Table 3.11-17** provides a summary of the market area and
 23 listing prices of the homes listed on Realtor.com during December 2014. The vast majority of the listings
 24 are located in Casper and Gillette. Only 106 units were listed in Converse County, and not all of those
 25 were available for immediate occupancy. The total number represented just slightly over 1 percent of the
 26 total housing inventory. Although this total did not include houses listed for sale by owners, some homes
 27 that were under construction or awaiting a buyer before initiating construction were included. Median
 28 prices for homes listed for sale in the analysis area during December 2014 ranged from \$277,300 in
 29 Douglas to \$183,700 in Wright.

Table 3.11-16 Mobile Home Parks: 2014

Location	Number of Mobile Home Parks	Total Number of Pads/Sites
Converse County		
Douglas	8	524
Glenrock	1	n/a
Rolling Hills	0	0
Natrona County		
Casper	24	782
Bar Nunn	0	0
Evansville	2	198
Mills	0	0
Campbell County		
Gillette	18	1,604
Wright	1	382
Total	54	3,490

Source: MHPS 2014.

1

Table 3.11-17 Houses Listed for Sale in Analysis Area Communities: June 2014

Community	Number of Units Listed for Sale	Median Price of Listed Homes
Converse County		
Douglas	87	\$277,300
Glenrock	18	\$190,400
Rolling Hills	1	\$185,000
Natrona County		
Casper	242	\$248,800
Evansville	20	\$235,950
Bar Nunn	25	\$245,500
Mills	8	\$216,900
Campbell County		
Gillette	268	\$234,500
Wright	10	\$183,700
Total Units Listed	679	

Source: Realtor.com 2014.

2

1 The scarcity and rising cost of housing was cited as contributing to staff recruiting challenges for the local
 2 school district, hospital, the City of Douglas, and Converse County during the peak period of
 3 development. Housing availability, selection, and location were cited as contributing to difficulties in
 4 employee recruitment and retention.

5 Rental Housing

6 **Table 3.11-18** provides a summary of the semiannual rental housing vacancies for Converse, Natrona,
 7 and Campbell counties from December 2010 through June 2014. These rates are based on a survey of
 8 rental property managers by the Wyoming Community Development Authority. According to the
 9 Wyoming Community Development Authority surveys, approximately 1.9 percent of rental units
 10 (14 units) were vacant in Converse County in June 2014, approximately 2.7 percent (160 units) were
 11 vacant in Natrona County, and approximately 3.2 percent (120 units) were vacant in Campbell County.
 12 Converse County officials reported few vacancies and a tight rental market in both May and December of
 13 2014 (Blanchard 2014; Blanton 2014; Chaffin 2014; Kindt 2014; Morell 2014; Willox 2014). Although
 14 Gillette has a relatively large number of apartments, including some built to accommodate the recent
 15 construction of the Dry Fork power plant, the vacancy survey done by the City of Gillette estimated a
 16 1.3 percent vacancy rate for apartments and other buildings in the second quarter of 2014 and a
 17 6.3 percent vacancy rate in mobile and manufactured homes (City of Gillette 2014a; Surface 2014).

Table 3.11-18 Rental Housing Vacancy: 2010–2013

Period	Vacancy Rates (percent) and Number of Units ¹					
	Converse County		Natrona County		Campbell County	
	Rate	Units	Rate	Units	Rate	Units
December 2010	5.1	31	4.6	214	8.0	271
June 2011	2.1	14	3.7	176	8.0	256
December 2011	2.1	13	7.4	340	7.2	262
June 2012	2.4	17	2.1	106	5.5	231
December 2012	3.0	22	2.1	91	9.8	363
June 2013	2.2	17	3.6	202	9.3	372
December 2013	1.7	16	3.5	196	6.2	224
June 2014	1.9	14	2.7	160	3.2	120

¹ The reported vacancies are based on a survey of rental property managers. The survey response varies over time and may not capture units rented by individual owners; therefore, the number of vacant units reported does not represent all vacant rental units in the county.

Source: Wyoming Community Development Authority 2015.

18

19 **Table 3.11-19** provides a summary of the fourth quarter 2013 average monthly rents for apartments,
 20 mobile home lots, mobile homes, and houses in Converse, Natrona, and Campbell counties as well as
 21 the state as a whole. At that time, average monthly apartment and house rents were substantially higher
 22 than the statewide average except for Campbell County apartment rents, which were only slightly higher.
 23 Mobile home rents were substantially above the statewide average in Converse and Campbell counties
 24 but lower in Natrona County. Mobile home lot rents were substantially higher than the statewide average
 25 in Campbell County.

Table 3.11-19 Average Monthly Rents: 4th Quarter 2013

Location	Average Monthly Rent			
	Apartments	Houses	Mobile Homes	Mobile Home Lots
Converse County	\$802	\$1,142	\$833	\$203
Natrona County	\$806	\$1,174	\$606	\$305
Campbell County	\$707	\$1,170	\$899	\$430
Wyoming	\$691	\$1,011	\$711	\$302

Source: Wyoming Community Development Authority 2015.

1

2 The strong demand for rental housing was viewed locally as the primary factor driving the increase in
 3 rental rates, which resulted in the displacement of some current residents, including some seniors whose
 4 incomes had not kept pace with the rising costs or were on fixed incomes.

5 Comparative Housing Cost

6 Housing costs in the analysis area (expressed in terms of a cost of living index) have been above the
 7 statewide average for the 3-year period from 2012 through 2014 (**Table 3.11-20**). Housing costs in
 8 Campbell and Natrona counties ranged between 104 and 107 during the period. In Converse County,
 9 the housing cost index rose from 106 in 2012 to 118 in 2014. The change is not a direct measure of the
 10 changes in housing costs, but rather, indicative that local housing costs had risen from 6 percent
 11 (106-100) in 2012 to 18 percent (118-100) above the statewide average (i.e., 100 percent) in 2014. The
 12 rising differential is indicative of increased demand in Converse County. Campbell and Natrona counties
 13 consistently ranked fourth and fifth highest in terms of comparative rankings to the rest of the state, while
 14 Converse County rose from fourth to second highest. In 2014, Teton County recorded the highest
 15 housing costs index value at 157.

Table 3.11-20 Wyoming Comparative Cost of Living Index for Housing: 4th Quarter 2012 to 4th Quarter 2014

Period	Converse County		Natrona County		Campbell County	
	Index Value ¹	Statewide Rank ²	Index Value ¹	Statewide Rank ²	Index Value ¹	Statewide Rank ²
4th Quarter 2012	106	4th (tie)	104	5th	106	4th (tie)
4th Quarter 2013	109	3rd	105	5th	107	4th
4th Quarter 2014	118	2nd	106	5th	107	4th

¹ Statewide average = 100. The index value represents the local costs of living compared to the statewide average. Therefore, changes in the value are not a direct measure of changes in housing costs.

² The statewide rank is based on a total of 24 county/sub-county entities.

Source: EAD 2015.

16

17 Comparative cost burden provides another perspective on housing costs and affordability. A common
 18 guideline is that gross housing costs should be below 30 percent of gross household income. Estimates
 19 prepared by the Wyoming Community Development Authority in 2015 as part of its annual housing
 20 needs assessment for Wyoming reported higher percentage shares of households in all three counties
 21 with cost burdens of less than 30 percent compared to the statewide average (**Table 3.11-21**). These
 22 estimates are based on the 2010-2014 American Community Survey (U.S. Census Bureau 2017) likely

1 reflected some of the increased housing costs in Converse County associated with oil and gas
 2 development in the analysis area. The estimated number of households in Converse County with
 3 housing cost burdens of 31 to 50 percent also was below the statewide average, whereas the
 4 percentage shares of such households in Natrona and Campbell counties exceeded the statewide
 5 average.

Table 3.11-21 Housing Cost Burden: 2014

Cost Burden (percent)	Percent of Households			
	Converse County	Natrona County	Campbell County	State of Wyoming
Less than 30	77.9	73.1	77.8	72.1
31 to 50	10.6	15.7	14.7	14.4
Above 50	6.0	8.6	6.4	9.8
Not Determined	5.5	2.7	1.1	3.7

Source: Wyoming Community Development Authority 2015.

6

7 **3.11.7.2 Temporary Housing**

8 Temporary housing resources include motels, hotels, and RV parks. **Table 3.11-22** provides a summary
 9 of temporary housing resources in Campbell, Converse, and Natrona counties during 2014.

Table 3.11-22 Temporary Housing Resources: 2014

Location	Hotels and Motels		Recreational Vehicle Parks	
	Establishments	Rooms	Parks	Pads
Converse County				
Douglas	9	459	5	122
Glenrock	3	52	2	60
Bill	1	101 ⁽¹⁾	0	0
Natrona County				
Casper	26	2,254	5 ⁽²⁾	173
Bar Nunn	0	0	1	74
Evansville	5	419	1	50
Mills	1	10	0	0
Campbell County				
Gillette	20	1,469	4	1,815
Wright	3	117	1	76
Total	67	4,881	19	2,370

¹ 70 rooms are reserved for Burlington Northern/Santa Fe (BNSF) Railroad crews.

² Does not include Casper Mountain Parks.

Source: Wyoming Travel and Tourism 2014, contacts with lodging proprietors.

10

11 In 2014, temporary housing resources in Converse County included a total of 612 hotel/motel rooms and
 12 182 RV pads. There were 2,683 hotel/motel rooms and 297 RV pads in the Casper area of Natrona
 13 County and 1,586 hotel/motel rooms and 1,891 RV pads in Campbell County. Additionally, a new mid-

1 size hotel (approximately 100 rooms) was under construction in Douglas, four hotels/motels were in
2 development in Casper, and several other hotels and motels were under consideration for Gillette and
3 Wright (Blanchard 2014; Chaffin 2014; Lehman 2014; Surface 2014).

4 According to local sources, occupancy of hotels/motels and RV parks in the Douglas, Glenrock, and
5 Casper areas was high during 2014 due to the large number of temporary oil and gas workers in the
6 area (Blanton 2014; Kindt 2014; McCreight 2014; Morell 2014; Neverve 2014; Sonesen 2014; Wyoming
7 Lodging and Restaurant Association 2013). In Douglas, demand for RV park spaces prompted the
8 administrators for the Wyoming State Fair to allow extended stays in RV park spaces at the fairgrounds
9 and relocated some extended stay RVs to temporary quarters near the Douglas race track during the
10 fair.

11 Motel and RV park occupancy rates in the analysis area typically are higher in the summer and fall and
12 lower in the winter and spring. Occupancy rates generally are lower in Casper and Gillette than in
13 Converse County. Casper has an estimated occupancy rate of approximately 70 percent during the
14 workweek in summer months. Weekend occupancy can be higher due to sporting events and
15 conventions (McCreight 2014; Morell 2014; Wyoming Lodging and Restaurant Association 2013).

16 Residential and Lodging Development Plans

17 The housing shortages, low vacancy rates, and high temporary lodging occupancy rates in the
18 communities in the analysis area have generated new construction and development initiatives in many
19 communities. Douglas approved two new hotels and a new approximately 50-unit extended-stay RV
20 park (Chaffin 2014). A development company proposed a 1,500-acre annexation to the city, which would
21 include plans for up to 1,800 homes as well as commercial, recreational, and other amenities (Douglas
22 Budget 2014a).

23 Casper approved a 228-unit market rate apartment complex, the 134-unit third phase of a multi-family
24 rental project, a 36-unit apartment complex that includes some low-income units, and the rehabilitation of
25 an existing apartment complex that includes 50 to 60 low-income units. The city also approved five
26 single-family developments with a total of over 400 lots and several additional large tracts for future
27 development. Four hotel/motel projects with a total of 300 to 400 units were under construction in the city
28 (City of Casper 2013a; Collins 2014).

29 During 2013, Gillette approved permits for 129 housing units and issued 140 permits for certificates of
30 occupancy. By the end of the second quarter of 2014, Gillette had an additional 83 units that were
31 eligible for a building permit and a number of subdivisions with a total of 648 units in the review process.
32 Additionally, five motel chains had contacted the planning department about potential construction of
33 new motels (City of Gillette 2014a; Surface 2014).

34 **3.11.8 Public Infrastructure and Services**

35 This section describes the 2014 availability and capacities of key public infrastructure and services for
36 two geographies: the area within and along access roads to the proposed CCPA and the area in the
37 socioeconomic and environmental justice analysis area, which includes counties and communities where
38 oil and gas service workers may reside.

39 **3.11.8.1 Converse County Project Area**

40 Converse County and several special districts and volunteer organizations provide a limited range of
41 services in the unincorporated area of the county that includes the CCPA. These services primarily
42 include law enforcement, emergency response (fire and emergency medical), road maintenance, and
43 weed and pest control.

1 Law enforcement services in the CCPA are provided by the Converse County Sheriff’s Department.

2 Fire suppression in the CCPA is provided by the Douglas Volunteer Fire Department, which responds to
3 structure fires; the Glenrock Fire Department; and the Converse County Rural Fire Control Association,
4 which responds to grass and wildland fires. Converse County is divided into nine rural fire protection
5 zones. The Rural Fire Control Association is staffed by volunteers who live in the zones and fire
6 equipment (primarily wildland attack trucks) is stationed at different locations within the zones.

7 Ambulance response for medical emergencies in the CCPA is provided by the ambulance service from
8 Memorial Hospital of Converse County. Wyoming Life Flight, based at Wyoming Medical Center in
9 Casper, can provide medivac emergency response and transport to the CCPA.

10 Converse County provides road maintenance and weed and pest control services on and along county
11 roads within and providing access to the CCPA.

12 **3.11.8.2 Counties and Communities**

13 This section describes essential public infrastructure and services in the study area, and where available,
14 describes the capacity of those systems to accommodate additional demand.

15 Law Enforcement

16 Law enforcement services within the analysis area are provided by the Wyoming Highway Patrol; the
17 Converse, Natrona, and Campbell county sheriff’s departments; and the Douglas, Glenrock, Casper,
18 Evansville, Mills, and Gillette police departments.

19 Wyoming Highway Patrol officers are assigned to divisions in Douglas, Casper, and Gillette.

20 **Table 3.11-23** provides a summary of the 2013 staffing for county and municipal law enforcement
21 agencies within the analysis area.

22 Converse County

23 The Converse County Sheriff’s Office had a 2013 staffing level of 42, including 33 sworn officers and
24 nine civilian employees. The Sheriff’s Office also provides dispatch services and operates the Converse
25 County Detention Center, which is a 34-bed facility that is the oldest jail in the state. Fall 2014 detention
26 center occupancy averaged 28 to 30 detainees; however, an additional 10 to 15 detainees were routinely
27 housed in the Platte County Detention Center in Wheatland or in treatment facilities. The Converse
28 County Commissioners funded a transport officer position for the 2014–2015 fiscal year to facilitate
29 detainee transfers. The detention center administrator observed an increase in detainee’s length of stay
30 in the detention center due to the more serious nature of offenses (Stoneking 2014).

31 The Converse County Commission and the City of Douglas are in the process of developing a new
32 justice center at the old airport site in the southeastern portion of Douglas. The center is anticipated to be
33 built in two phases. The first phase would include administrative and other offices for the Sheriff and
34 Douglas Police departments, new county detention facilities, and a joint dispatch center that would
35 provide dispatch services for the two departments and countywide emergency services. The second
36 phase would include the district, circuit, and Douglas municipal courts as well as offices for prosecuting
37 and county attorneys (Becker 2014; Converse County Board of Commissioners 2014e; Willox 2014).

Table 3.11-23 Law Enforcement Personnel Per 1,000 Population and Index Crimes Per Officer: 2013

County/Agency	Employees			Officers Per 1,000 Population	Index Crimes Per Officer
	Total	Officers	Civilian		
Converse County					
Sheriff	42	33	9	2.3	1.9
Douglas	22	14	8	2.2	15.5
Glenrock	12	7	5	2.7	5.3
Converse County Total	76	55	22	3.8	5.9
Natrona County					
Sheriff ¹	162	120	42	1.2	1.9
Casper	146	98	48	1.7	21.7
Evansville	12	10	2	3.5	4.9
Mills	15	12	3	3.4	11.5
Natrona County Total	335	240	95	3.0	10.6
Campbell County					
Sheriff	61	46	15	1.0	5.2
Gillette	83	53	30	1.7	20.0
Wright	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Campbell County Total	144	99	45	2.0	13.2

¹ From Natrona County employee data from 2013.

Source: Wyoming Office of Attorney General 2014.

1

2 The Converse County Sheriff’s Office experienced increased demand associated with the influx of
 3 workers and increased traffic associated with the oil and gas development occurring in the county during
 4 2014. As a result of the increased oil and gas development, the sheriff’s office responded to increasing
 5 numbers of calls for heavy truck accidents, traffic management, and illegal dumping. Increases in calls
 6 for service averaged approximately 20 to 25 percent annually during the 3-year period ending in 2013.
 7 Crashes on public roadways (i.e., federal and state highways and county roads) increased by 39 percent
 8 between 2010 and 2013, from 392 to 546 total crashes (Carpenter 2014). The sheriff’s office also
 9 experienced increases in the number of crimes reported and investigated. Primary factors contributing to
 10 the increase included oil and gas and other industrial development and construction activity, general
 11 population growth, and changes in enforcement patterns. In response to the increased demands, the
 12 county increased the sheriff’s office staff, including adding two deputies in 2014 (the transport officer
 13 described above and a weights and measures officer for county roads) and one investigator in 2013
 14 (Becker 2014; Douglas Budget 2014b).

15 The Douglas Police Department had a 2013 staff level of 22, including 14 sworn officers and 8 civilian
 16 personnel. In 2014, the number of officers was increased to 17 and the police department foresaw the
 17 need to add one or two additional officers to accommodate the increase in law enforcement calls
 18 associated with the increased temporary worker population (City of Douglas 2014a).

19 The Glenrock Police Department employed 12 personnel in 2013, including 7 sworn officers and
 20 5 administrative staff. The Glenrock Dispatch Center provides 24-hour emergency dispatch of law
 21 enforcement, fire, medical services, and animal control to Glenrock, Rolling Hills, and the remainder of
 22 western Converse County (Glenrock Police Department 2014b).

1 Natrona County

2 The Natrona County Sheriff's Office employed a total of 162 employees in 2013; of those, 120 were
3 sworn officers and 42 were civilian personnel. The sheriff's office has resident deputies at Alcova Lake,
4 Casper Mountain, and Midwest, and also provides law enforcement services for the Town of Bar Nunn
5 on a contract basis. The Natrona County Sheriff's Office operates the Natrona County Detention Center,
6 which has capacity to accommodate 476 detainees (Natrona County Sheriff's Department 2014a).
7 Recent detention center occupancy has averaged between 250 and 300 detainees (Holbrook 2014).

8 The Casper Public Safety Communications Center is a 24-hour, 365-day-a-year operation and is
9 responsible for answering 9-1-1 emergency calls that originate from within Natrona County. The Casper
10 center primarily dispatches calls for service for the Casper Police Department, Natrona County Sheriff's
11 Office, Mills and Evansville police departments, Natrona County Fire District, and the Wyoming Medical
12 Center medical services units. Additionally, the Center dispatches for the Mills, Bar Nunn, and Evansville
13 fire departments as well as Salt Creek Emergency Services (Midwest/Edgerton). The Casper Public
14 Safety Communications Center employed 19 full-time dispatchers and five part-time dispatchers in 2014.
15 All dispatchers receive training in Emergency Medical Dispatching as well (Casper Public Safety
16 Communications Center 2014).

17 The Casper Police Department had 146 employees during 2013, including 98 sworn officers and
18 48 civilian staff. The Evansville Police Department had 12 employees, including 10 sworn officers and
19 2 administrative staff, and the Mills Police Department had 15 employees, including 12 sworn officers
20 and 3 administrative staff.

21 Campbell County

22 The Campbell County Sheriff's Office is headquartered in Gillette and provides law enforcement,
23 detention, court security, and animal control services for the county. The sheriff's office maintains a
24 substation in the Town of Wright and provides law enforcement services for Wright under a contract
25 between the town and the county. In 2013, the Campbell County Sheriff's Office had 46 sworn officers,
26 including 5 deputies in Wright. The Campbell County Sheriff's Office operates a dispatch center, staffed
27 by 11 communications employees on a round-the-clock basis. The dispatch center also provides
28 dispatch services for the Campbell County Fire Department and Campbell County Emergency Medical
29 Services.

30 Originally constructed in 1985, the Campbell County Detention Center has undergone several
31 expansions, the most recent of which increased the maximum housing capacity at the facility to
32 306 detainees. The expansion included a 16-bed juvenile detention facility and kitchen and laundry
33 facilities capable of serving 500 detainees. The detention center was staffed by 57 detention officers and
34 11 civilian staff during 2014 (Campbell County Sheriff's Office 2014e). Average daily occupancy during
35 2013 was 137 detainees; by late June 2014, average daily occupancy was 163, with a peak day of
36 191 detainees (Cheairs 2014).

37 The Gillette Police Department, the third-largest department in the state in terms of number of officers,
38 has primary responsibility for law enforcement within the city's corporate limits (AECOM 2012b). The
39 2013 staffing level of the Gillette Policy Department was 83, including 53 sworn officers and 30 civilian
40 employees.

41 **3.11.8.3 Emergency Response (Fire and Emergency Medical)**

42 Fire suppression, emergency medical services (EMS), and ambulance services within the analysis area
43 are provided by a variety of agencies and organizations using paid and volunteer staff.

1 Fire Suppression Services

2 **Table 3.11-24** provides a summary of the public fire suppression agencies within the analysis area,
 3 along with information about agency staffing.

Table 3.11-24 Public Fire Protection Agencies Within the Study Area

	Number of Fire Stations	Fire Fighters (number)		EMS Services (number)		
		Full/Part Time Paid	Volunteer	EMS Services	Basic EMTs	Advanced EMTs
Converse County						
Converse County Rural Fire Control Association	1	0	105	No	0	0
Douglas Volunteer Fire Department	1	0	45	Yes	14	2
Glenrock/Converse County Volunteer Fire Department	2	0	40	No	3	0
Converse County Total	4	0	190		17	2
Campbell County						
Campbell County Fire Department	10	30	150	No	0	0
Gillette/Campbell County Airport Fire Department	1	4	0	No	0	0
Campbell County Total	11	34	150		0	0
Natrona County						
Bar Nunn Volunteer Fire Department	1	0	24	Yes	11	0
Casper Fire Department	5	76	0	Yes	71	38
Casper Mountain Fire Department	1	0	40	No	0	0
Evansville Fire Department	1	16	34	Yes	21	11
Mills Volunteer Fire Department	1	9	12	Yes	5	11
Natrona County Fire Protection District	2	19	0	Yes	9	9
Natrona County International Airport Fire Department	1	10	0	N	1	0
Salt Creek Emergency Services Stations 16 and 17 (Edgerton)	2	0	21	Yes	12	0
Natrona County Total	14	130	131		130	69
Three-county Total	29	164	471		147	71 ¹

EMT = emergency medical technician.

Source: Wyoming State Fire Marshal 2014.

1 Converse County fire protection agencies are exclusively staffed by volunteers. The Douglas Volunteer
2 Fire Department typically has 45 volunteers and is the lead responder for structure fires in Douglas and
3 throughout Converse County. The Douglas Volunteer Fire Department has identified a future need for
4 satellite fire stations on the east and west sides of Douglas (City of Douglas 2014a).

5 The Glenrock Volunteer Fire Department had 40 volunteers during 2012. The Converse County Rural
6 Fire Control Association, which has nine zones that cover all rural areas of Converse County, responds
7 to wildland and grass fires. Each zone has a fire warden and limited fire suppression equipment. The
8 Converse County Rural Fire Control Association is staffed by 105 volunteers (Reed 2014).

9 The Natrona County Fire Protection District and Casper Fire Department have paid staff only. Other
10 Natrona County protection agencies are staffed by a combination of paid and volunteer staff. The
11 Campbell County Fire Department is governed by a Joint Powers Fire Board representing the City of
12 Gillette, the Town of Wright, and Campbell County. The department provides fire, rescue, EMS, and
13 hazardous materials response services from 10 fire stations and 11 wildland support stations. Campbell
14 County Fire Department Station 1 in Gillette is staffed 24 hours per day. In 2013, the Campbell County
15 Fire Department had approximately 30 paid staff and 150 volunteers. The Wright Station has both paid
16 staff (two) and volunteers (Shank 2014). The Campbell County Sheriff's Department provides dispatch
17 services for the fire department (Campbell County Fire Department 2014d; Izatt 2014).

18 Emergency Medical Services

19 Ambulance response for medical emergencies in the CCPA and along access routes from the south and
20 east are provided by the Memorial Hospital of Converse County Ambulance Service. Ambulance
21 response to medical emergencies along proposed CCPA access routes in Natrona and Campbell
22 counties are provided by the Wyoming Medical Center in Casper and by Campbell County Memorial
23 Hospital EMS, with ambulance stations in Wright and Gillette.

24 The Memorial Hospital of Converse County Ambulance Service provides emergency medical response
25 and ambulance services from its Douglas and Glenrock stations. The ambulance service operates six
26 ambulances countywide; three ambulance units are stationed in Douglas at the Memorial Hospital of
27 Converse County along with a staff crew and a back-up crew. All ambulances in Douglas are staffed with
28 an EMT and a paramedic. The Glenrock ambulance station has two ambulances (AECOM 2012b;
29 Memorial Hospital of Converse County 2014b).

30 The Wyoming Medical Center in Casper also provides ambulance and EMT services across central
31 Wyoming, responding to more than 10,000 calls for service and transports over 7,000 patients each year
32 (Wyoming Medical Center 2014a). In the event of serious injuries, helicopter-based medivac and
33 emergency transport services are available via Life Flight dispatched from the Wyoming Medical Center.

34 In 2014, Campbell County Memorial Hospital EMS had a staff of 48, including: 16 EMT–paramedics,
35 7 EMT–intermediates, 21 EMT–basic attendants, 1 EMT–paramedic/registered nurse, 1 EMT/registered
36 nurse, 1 EMT/pharmacist, and 1 registered nurse (Campbell County Memorial Hospital 2014a).

37 **3.11.8.4 Water Supply and Treatment**

38 This section covers municipal water systems administered by municipalities, water and sewer districts,
39 and regional joint powers boards within the socioeconomic analysis area. See Section 3.16, Water
40 Resources, for a more detailed discussion of the affected environment for surface water and
41 groundwater resources. **Table 3.11-25** provides a summary of the water systems within the analysis
42 area, their system and treated water storage capacities, and peak daily use.

Table 3.11-25 Water System Capacities and Utilization: 2013

Community	Population Served	System Delivery Capacity (mgd) ¹	Treated Water Storage Capacity (million gallons)	Peak Daily Usage (mgd)
Douglas	6,120	5.6	6.1	1.7
Glenrock	2,550	3.5	2.05	1.7
Casper (Central Wyoming Regional Water System)	62,000 (56,000 in Casper)	39.0	26.0	29.2
Bar Nunn (Wardwell Water and Sewer District)	3,857		Receives water from the Central Wyoming Regional Water System	
Evansville ²	2,500	0.002	3.0	0.8
Mills	3,300	3.2	5.0	1.55
Gillette	>37,000	14.4	22	13.35
Wright	>2,500	1.9	1.5	1.3

¹ mgd = million gallons per day.

² 2007 data.

Source: Wyoming Water Development Commission 2013a.

1

2 Douglas

3 The Douglas water system served a population of 6,120 in 2013, including 2,076 residential households
 4 and 275 commercial service connections within the City of Douglas and an additional 33 residential
 5 households and 19 commercial connections in unincorporated areas outside the city. The system relies
 6 on water from a spring, a well, and from the North Platte River during May through September. The
 7 Douglas water system has total treated storage capacity of 6.1 million gallons, functional treated storage
 8 of 4 million gallons, and maximum water delivery capacity of 5.6 mgd. However, seasonal restrictions on
 9 the groundwater well and limitations on the treatment plant has resulted in a reliable system delivery
 10 capacity of 3.8 mgd during certain times of the year. The water system had an average daily demand of
 11 1.7 mgd in 2012 and experienced a peak use of approximately 3.6 mgd in July 2012.

12 The Douglas water system has the capacity to accommodate some growth, although improvements to
 13 the transmission and distribution systems would be required at some point. The water department sells
 14 bulk water for use in oil and gas development, and these sales could be reduced or discontinued to
 15 accommodate more residential growth. Another option considered by the water department to
 16 substantially reduce peak demands on the treated water system would be through the development of a
 17 raw water distribution system to selected areas of the city that would support the distribution of raw water
 18 for seasonal irrigation purposes. Douglas plans to submit an application to the Wyoming Water
 19 Development Commission for a Level II water study to identify possible locations for a new well (City of
 20 Douglas 2014a; Newton 2014; Wyoming Water Development Commission 2013b).

21 Glenrock

22 Glenrock provided water services to a population of approximately 2,550 in 2013. The water system
 23 capacity is 3.5 mgd, and 2013 peak daily use was 1.7 mgd. The town has 2.05 million gallons of storage
 24 capacity (Wyoming Water Development Commission 2013). Although the town has adequate water
 25 supply to accommodate a population of up to 10,000, the conveyance system from the source to the
 26 town is constrained, and additional transmission capacity would be required when the town reaches a
 27 population of 3,000 (Andrews 2014).

1 Casper

2 The Casper municipal water system receives water from the Central Wyoming Regional Water System,
3 which is managed by a joint powers board that includes representatives from Casper and other Natrona
4 County local governments (Central Wyoming Regional Water System 2014). In the mid-1990s, the
5 Central Wyoming Regional Water System was formed to serve the water supply needs of all the
6 communities in the greater Casper area. The system obtains water from a series of wells, augmented by
7 water pumped from the North Platte River during periods of peak summer demand (Gollnitz et al. 2006).
8 While normally adequate to accommodate existing demand with some unused capacity, peak flows on
9 the North Platte River have resulted in periods when the wellfields were shut down because the high
10 river flows threatened the integrity of the wells, and the subsequent drop in stored water resulted in lawn
11 watering restrictions (Casper Star Tribune 2010).

12 The Casper water system served a population of 62,000 in 2013, including 56,000 residents of Casper.
13 Total 2013 system delivery capacity was 39 mgd, and treated water storage capacity was 26 million
14 gallons. Peak 2013 water use was 29.2 mgd (Wyoming Water Development Commission 2013a).

15 The Wardwell Water and Sewer District, which serves Bar Nunn, also receives its water from the Central
16 Wyoming Regional Water System. The Evansville water system served 2,500 residents in 2007. The
17 treated water storage capacity was 3 million gallons, and peak use was 0.8 mgd (Wyoming Water
18 Development Commission 2013a). Mills served 3,300 residents in 2013. System capacity was 3.2 mgd,
19 treated water storage was 5 million gallons, and peak use was 1.55 mgd (Wyoming Water Development
20 Commission 2013a).

21 Gillette

22 The City of Gillette provides water services in the city and to some portions of the surrounding Gillette
23 Urban Service Area. The Gillette Water Division produces and distributes potable water to Gillette's
24 residents, businesses, public facilities, and parks. In 2013, peak water production was 11.3 mgd, delivery
25 capacity was 14.4 mgd, total treated water storage was 22 million gallons, and peak use was 13.35 mgd
26 (Wyoming Water Development Commission 2013a).

27 To better serve recent population growth and accommodate anticipated growth in Gillette and other
28 areas of northeast Wyoming, Gillette and Campbell County entered into the Gillette Regional Water
29 Supply System Joint Powers Agreement in December 2010. The primary purpose of the Gillette
30 Regional Water Supply Project was to provide a new water supply, install regional extensions to serve
31 local water districts, and make improvements to internal distribution systems of participating water
32 districts. The Gillette Regional Water Supply Project is intended to serve regional needs for the next
33 30 years, based on a design regional population of approximately 57,000 (the population of Gillette and
34 the immediate regional area surrounding Gillette currently exceeds 37,000) (City of Gillette 2014b).

35 Wright

36 Water supply and treatment services in and near Wright are provided by the Wright Water and Sewer
37 District. Currently, the district provides water to over 2,500 residents. The 2013 water system capacity
38 was 1.9 mgd, total treated water storage was 1.5 million gallons, and peak water use was 1.3 mgd
39 (Wyoming Water Development Commission 2013a). The recently completed 20-year plan for the district
40 water and wastewater systems is to develop capacity to serve 5,000 residents. The district has state
41 permits for two additional wells and plans to construct a second storage tank. These improvements will
42 provide water system capacity to serve the target population of 5,000 residents (AECOM 2014b).

43 **3.11.8.5 Wastewater Treatment**

44 The Douglas wastewater system has a treatment capacity of approximately 1.5 mgd. In 2011, the
45 system averaged from approximately 0.6 mgd in January to almost 0.8 mgd in August (City of Douglas

1 2014a). The Douglas Public Works Department treats some wastewater from oil and gas temporary
2 living facilities (Newton 2014).

3 The Town of Glenrock provides wastewater treatment services to over 2,500 residents. With recently
4 completed upgrades to the lagoon system, the wastewater utility could accommodate a population of
5 3,300 (Andrews 2014).

6 The Sam Hobbs Regional Wastewater Treatment Facility, which treats the effluent from approximately
7 67,000 people in Casper and the surrounding communities, has a design capacity of 10 mgd. From 2010
8 to 2012, the facility had an average daily flow of approximately 7 mgd (City of Casper 2013b)
9 approximately 70 percent of design capacity. The facility may require up to \$29 million in upgrades within
10 the next decade to meet USEPA discharge standards (Casper Star Tribune 2014a).

11 The Gillette Wastewater Division collects and treats the sewage produced by the citizens and
12 businesses of Gillette. The Gillette wastewater system served approximately 30,000 residents and
13 associated commercial, industrial, and municipal demand in 2013. Improvements to the wastewater
14 treatment plant completed in 2007 increased the plant capacity from 3.85 mgd to 5.12 mgd. These
15 improvements should allow the system to accommodate approximately 35,000 people (Mulder 2012).

16 Wastewater collection and treatment services in Wright are provided by the Wright Water and Sewer
17 District. In 2013, the district provides wastewater services to over 2,500 residents. The district recently
18 completed renovation and expansion of the wastewater lagoon system, which now provides capacity to
19 accommodate the target population of 5,000 residents (Kingan 2012).

20 **3.11.8.6 Solid Waste Disposal**

21 The City of Douglas operates a landfill for both municipal solid waste and construction/demolition waste.
22 Upon completion of a transfer station, Douglas will begin transporting municipal solid waste to the
23 Casper Regional Landfill for disposal. The Douglas landfill will continue to accept construction/demolition
24 waste until the city council approves development of a new cell at the landfill (Newton 2014).

25 Glenrock and all Natrona County municipalities within the analysis area transport municipal solid waste
26 to the Casper Regional Landfill for disposal. Municipal solid waste is collected by a variety of municipal
27 and private trash haulers and transported to transfer stations or hauled directly to the Casper Regional
28 Landfill. The City of Casper is permitted to operate the regional landfill on a 1,750-acre site. Phase I of
29 the landfill included 88 acres with an estimated capacity of 11,920,000 cubic yards and has an estimated
30 lifespan of 50 years. Five future cells also have estimated life spans of 50 years (Inberg-Miller Engineers
31 2009).

32 All Campbell County municipalities and unincorporated areas transport their municipal solid waste and
33 construction/demolition waste to the Campbell County landfill west of Gillette. The landfill also is licensed
34 to accept drilling mud and oil-contaminated waste. As of 2014, the Campbell County landfill had capacity
35 for another 45 years at current fill rates and was in the process of becoming a regional landfill so that it
36 could accept waste from surrounding counties (Giffin 2014).

37 **3.11.8.7 Converse County Road and Bridge Department**

38 This section addresses the operations of the Converse County Road and Bridge Department. The
39 Natrona County and Campbell County road and bridge departments are not addressed because they are
40 unlikely to be substantially affected by development and operation of the Project. See Section 3.13,
41 Transportation, for a broader discussion of transportation.

42 The Converse County Road and Bridge Department had 20 employees as of November of 2014,
43 including 15 equipment operators. Two of the employees were hired in response to the increased

1 demand, and the department increased its working week to include mandatory overtime every other
2 Friday (Converse County 2015b).

3 In 2014, Converse County had 650 miles of roads, including 130 miles of paved roads and 520 miles of
4 gravel or dirt roads. Most county roads were designed for agricultural use. Some county roads have
5 accommodated prior oil and gas exploration and uranium mining, but in general, these roads were not
6 designed to accommodate the traffic volumes or truck weights associated with the recent levels of oil
7 and gas development (McWilliams 2014). Volumes of traffic (primarily heavy truck traffic) have increased
8 dramatically on county roads that provide access to well pads and ancillary facilities such as disposal
9 sites, oil load out facilities, and gas plants. For example, traffic on the Bill Haul Road increased from an
10 average of fewer than 10 vehicles per day in 2008 to over 1,000 vehicles per day for the period counted
11 in 2013. Even after wells are drilled and completed, hauling of oil and produced water generates high
12 truck traffic volumes on county roads. Dust also is a major problem on unpaved county roads.

13 The high volumes of heavy truck traffic substantially displace the gravel on county roads, necessitating
14 more frequent replacement on more miles of road at substantial cost to the county. Rig moves and
15 increased volumes of heavy truck traffic, coupled with the use of roads when muddy, has resulted in
16 filled-in cattle guards, damages to barrow pits, and requirements for more frequent maintenance. The
17 county also has needed to replace many culverts as a result of overweight loads. The county tries to
18 blade roads that serve oil and gas development every several weeks. Prior to the development, some
19 roads were bladed only once or twice per year.

20 The county has reconstructed and paved many miles of roads to accommodate the increased volume of
21 heavy trucks associated with oil and gas development. Road construction and maintenance is funded
22 through a combination of county funds and revenues from companies obtained through road use
23 agreements. Converse County Road and Bridge Department expenditures have increased from
24 \$2.2 million in fiscal year 2009 to a budgeted \$25.8 million in fiscal year 2015. Road use agreements
25 typically are negotiated for roads leading to high traffic facilities. They require companies to fund or
26 improve some roads, perform maintenance activities to county standards, and return roads to original
27 condition.

28 The proliferation of gravel pits in the county, developed primarily to support well pad, access road, and
29 other oil and gas infrastructure demand, has generated additional heavy truck traffic on county roads that
30 previously had seen relatively little traffic. Some of the affected roads are located south of I-25, outside of
31 the CCPA.

32 The county also has expended considerable funds to substantially improve roads leading to new oil and
33 gas facilities such as rail transfer facilities and gas plants, and they typically negotiate road use
34 agreements with the operators of these facilities.

35 Converse County requires permits for oversize/overweight vehicles. The County Commissioners funded
36 a weights and measures enforcement officer for the sheriff's department starting in early 2015. Some oil
37 and gas companies have provided gravel for improving roads to a few locations, and some companies
38 blade certain county roads in winter.

39 Although Converse County has increased road expenditures, staff, and equipment, the Road and Bridge
40 Department was still unable to keep up with road maintenance demand during 2014 (McWilliams 2014;
41 Willox 2014).

42 **3.11.8.8 Health Care**

43 Hospitals and health clinics serve as the foundation for health care in the analysis area. Each county has
44 a hospital located in the county seat. Services provided reflect the service area population for each

1 facility, fiscal resources, and distances to other healthcare facilities. Individual and group medical and
2 dental practices partner with these institutions to meet the healthcare needs of the community.

3 Hospitals and clinics located within the analysis area include:

- 4 • Memorial Hospital of Converse County in Douglas and associated clinics located in Douglas and
5 Glenrock;
- 6 • Glenrock Hospital District Glenrock Clinic;
- 7 • Wyoming Medical Center and clinics located in Casper;
- 8 • Mountain View Regional Hospital located in Casper;
- 9 • Campbell County Memorial Hospital and associated clinics in Gillette; and
- 10 • Campbell County Memorial Hospital clinic located in Wright.

11 Other specialized private medical clinics and practices are located in Gillette, Douglas, and Casper.

12 Memorial Hospital of Converse County

13 The Memorial Hospital of Converse County is a 25-bed critical access, acute care hospital with 2 ICU
14 beds, 2 labor/post-partum suites, and 4 nursery cradles. All other rooms are semi-private. All attending
15 physicians at the hospital are board-certified. Memorial Hospital of Converse County opened a medical
16 office building in March of 2014 that houses doctors and providers, a wellness clinic, and an urgent care
17 clinic. The average inpatient daily census for 2013 was 6.5 patients. During the summer of 2014 the
18 average daily census increased to 9.5. The hospital added several hospitalists (on-staff physicians
19 specializing in the care of hospitalized patients) and other physicians to the staff in response to
20 increased demand from oil and gas development in the county. During 2014, the Memorial Hospital of
21 Converse County experienced a substantial increase in visits to its emergency room and urgent care
22 facility, which was attributed to the population associated with oil and gas development and the fact that
23 temporary oil and gas workers typically do not have local primary care physicians (Dugger 2014;
24 Memorial Hospital of Converse County 2014a, 2013).

25 The Oregon Trail Rural Health Clinic located in Glenrock, Wyoming, is an extension of Memorial Hospital
26 of Converse County. In addition to healthcare providers, the clinic also is home to Glenrock EMS
27 services, offering advanced cardiac life support, trauma support, and other EMS services (Memorial
28 Hospital of Converse County 2014b).

29 Glenrock Health Center

30 The Glenrock Health Center is a certified Rural Health Clinic staffed by full-time physician assistants,
31 registered nurses, local dentists, and a lab/X-ray technician, all on-site on a rotating basis. The Glenrock
32 Health Center only provides outpatient services (i.e., there are no inpatient beds). Minor to moderate
33 injuries are stabilized and transferred to an inpatient facility if needed (Glenrock Health Center 2014a).

34 Wyoming Medical Center

35 The Wyoming Medical Center in Casper is a Joint Commission Accredited regional medical center and
36 Level 2 Trauma Center with over 200 beds, 150 physicians on staff, and 194 other physicians with
37 admission and practice privileges at the hospital. The center offers a complete range of health care
38 services including 75 medical specialties, complete emergency facilities, surgical accommodations, and
39 rehabilitative services (Wyoming Medical Center 2014c). The average daily inpatient census for fiscal
40 year 2014 was 90.5 patients (Cepeda 2014). In 2013, Wyoming Medical Center served 8,941 inpatients
41 and had 37,657 emergency room visits (Wyoming Medical Center 2014a). The center provides a Life
42 Flight helicopter and fixed-wing medivac and transport services (Wyoming Medical Center 2014b). A

1 \$42.5 million, 100,000-square-foot expansion of the McMurry West Tower, which houses an
2 orthopedic/spine surgical floor; a new labor and delivery area; private patient suites; waiting and
3 admitting rooms; a wellness center; and a number of other facilities opened in September of 2014
4 (Wyoming Medical Center 2014d).

5 Casper has two urgent-care facilities, several outpatient/day surgical centers, and a private, physician-
6 owned hospital called Mountain View Regional Hospital (Wyoming Medical Center 2014c). A new private
7 hospital, Summit Medical Center, is scheduled to open in Casper in early 2015 with 16 private rooms,
8 four operating rooms and radiological services (Casper Star Tribune 2014b).

9 Campbell County Memorial Hospital and Clinics

10 The Campbell County Memorial Hospital in Gillette operates a 90-bed acute-care hospital, the 150-bed
11 Pioneer Manor Long-term Care Facility, an ambulatory surgical center, and 14 specialty clinics. Hospital
12 inpatient services include medical, surgical, emergency room, an intensive care unit, Wyoming
13 Orthopedic and Rehabilitation Institute, maternal child, and hospice. The average daily inpatient census
14 at the Campbell County Memorial Hospital for fiscal year 2014 was 25 patients (Long 2014). Outpatient
15 services include behavioral health services, cancer care, cardiopulmonary services, home healthcare,
16 laboratory, pediatric specialty clinic, and a variety of other clinics and services.

17 The Campbell County Memorial Hospital completed a 3-year, \$68 million expansion project that included
18 a surgical service department; main lobby and administration areas; extensive interior remodeling; a
19 3.5-level, 273-space parking structure; and an unfinished second floor to accommodate future growth.
20 Future expansion plans include the construction of a new long-term care facility, renovation and
21 expansion of radiology services, and construction of additional physician clinic space (Campbell County
22 Memorial Hospital 2014b).

23 Wright Walk-In Clinic

24 Campbell County Memorial Hospital also operates the Wright Walk-in Clinic, which provides family
25 health care services, laboratory, x-ray, physical therapy, visiting physician, and counseling services to
26 the Town of Wright and the surrounding area of Campbell County (Campbell County Memorial
27 Hospital 2014c).

28 **3.11.8.9 Social Services**

29 The Wyoming Department of Family Services offers human services in four main program areas: public
30 assistance (i.e., nutrition support and home heating help), child support enforcement, juvenile services,
31 and protective services. Wyoming Department of Family Services offices are located in Douglas,
32 Glenrock, Casper, and Gillette. The Glenrock office is staffed on a regularly scheduled basis from the
33 Douglas office.

34 Wyoming Department of Family Services receives its funding from the State of Wyoming and the federal
35 government. The total operating budget for fiscal year 2015-2016 was \$295 million. Of that, \$171 million
36 was provided by the state general fund. Another \$114 million was from federal sources, and \$10 million
37 was from special revenue funding.

38 Public assistance caseloads in Converse County decreased from 2011 through 2014, in large part due to
39 the availability of jobs. For example, the Supplemental Nutritional Assistance Program caseloads at the
40 Douglas and Glenrock offices for the month of August decreased by 24 percent between 2011 and 2014,
41 from 327 households to 251 households (Herb 2014).

42 Converse Social Services intakes (reports of abuse and neglect for children and adults, and juvenile
43 probation referrals) for 2013 were 3 percent higher than 2010 intakes, and 2012 intakes were 16 percent
44 higher than 2010 intakes; however, other social services program caseloads have declined since 2010.

1 For example, the number of substantiated child/adult abuse or neglect allegations fell from 83 in 2010 to
 2 28 in 2013; the number of open Department of Family Services cases fell from 1,037 to 966, and the
 3 number of placements (i.e., the average monthly number of children in placement due to abuse/neglect
 4 or juvenile probation) fell from 48 to 35. However, the latter category may have been affected by the
 5 national requirement to place children with relatives rather than in foster care. Although the number of
 6 ongoing social services cases in Converse County decreased, the number of cases involving drugs
 7 increased substantially (Lebsack 2014).

8 **3.11.9 Public Schools**

9 School districts in the analysis area serve students associated with energy and mineral development in
 10 Campbell, Converse, and Natrona counties. These school districts, the Wyoming School Foundation
 11 Program, and the Wyoming School Finance Department (WSFD) derive revenues from taxes on the
 12 mineral and energy industries. These state programs are intended to provide Wyoming school districts a
 13 guaranteed level of funding and adequate educational facilities, regardless of the local tax base.

14 **3.11.9.1 Overview and District Summaries**

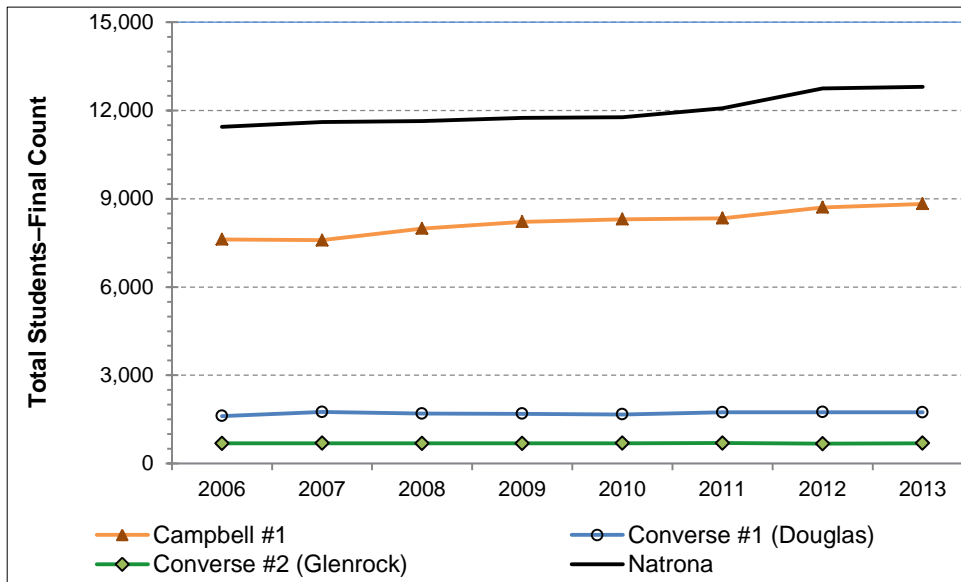
15 Four school districts serve the analysis area: Converse County School District #1 (Converse #1) is
 16 based in Douglas and serves the eastern portion of Converse County, Converse County School
 17 District #2 (Converse #2) is based in Glenrock and serves the western portion of Converse County,
 18 Natrona County School District #1 (Natrona #1) is based in Casper and serves all of Natrona County,
 19 and Campbell County School District #1 (Campbell #1) is based in Gillette and serves all of Campbell
 20 County. Public school enrollment across the analysis area generally mirrored economic trends in recent
 21 years, climbing during periods of oil and gas development, rising coal production, and power plant,
 22 pipeline, and wind farm construction but moderating during the national economic recession between
 23 2007 and 2010.

24 **Table 3.11-26** and **Figure 3.11-16** provide an overview of the school districts in terms of the number of
 25 schools in operation and recent enrollment trends. Of the four districts, Natrona #1 is the largest in terms
 26 of enrollment with 12,796 students in the fall of 2013. Campbell #1 had 8,826 students, while Converse
 27 #1 and Converse #2 registered 1,742 and 690 students, respectively. District-wide enrollment in
 28 Campbell County climbed by 16 percent in the 8-year period from the 2006/2007 to the 2013/2014
 29 school year. Converse #1 and Natrona #1 also saw increases in enrollment, while enrollment in
 30 Converse #2 remained relatively constant. All four districts have opened one or more new schools in
 31 recent years. Although fall school enrollments for the 2014/2015 school year were not available at the
 32 time of this assessment, Converse County #2 enrollment remained relatively flat while Converse #1
 33 enrollment increased by approximately 30 students. Superintendents of both Converse County school
 34 districts report modest enrollment gains associated with the current oil and gas development, but also
 35 report a high degree of transiency and incidence of special and remedial education needs among those
 36 students (Espeland 2014; Hughes 2014).

Table 3.11-26 Selected Characteristics of Public School Districts in Analysis Area

School District	District Office Location	Number of Schools in Operation	Total Staff 2012/2013 (Full-Time Equivalent)	Student Enrollment			
				2006/2007 School Year	2013/2014 School Year	Change	Percent Change
Converse #1	Douglas	10	357.6	1,617	1,742	125	8
Converse #2	Glenrock	5	136.2	687	690	3	0
Natrona #1	Casper	35	2,130.5	11,445	12,796	1,351	12
Campbell #1	Gillette	21	1,571.8	7,617	8,826	1,209	16

Source: Wyoming Department of Education 2014a,b.



Source: Wyoming Department of Education 2014a.

Figure 3.11-16 Total Fall Enrollment for Public School Districts

1

2 Converse County School District #1

3 Converse #1 covers Douglas, Shawnee, and the remainder of eastern Converse County. The district
 4 operates five schools in Douglas, organized as follows: primary (kindergarten through grade 2), two
 5 intermediate schools (grades 2 through 5), middle (grades 6 through 8), and high school (grades 9
 6 through 12). One of the intermediate schools was completed in 2012, allowing some reconfiguration of
 7 classes to alleviate pressures at the primary and intermediate schools due to high enrollments. The
 8 district also has five rural kindergarten through grade 8 schools, including the newer Walker Creek
 9 School. These schools are used on an as-needed basis (AECOM 2012b; WSFD 2014).

10 The City of Douglas currently relies on school district facilities to support indoor community recreation,
 11 although Converse County is assessing the feasibility of constructing and operating a separate
 12 community recreation center. For a number of years, the community has paid an optional 1.0-mill
 13 property tax (a mill is \$0.001 [i.e., 1/1000 of dollar] and is applied to the assessed valuation to derive the
 14 amount of taxes levied) to operate recreation programs and facilities.

15 Converse County School District #2

16 Converse #2 operates four schools in the Town of Glenrock and a remote school south of Glenrock (the
 17 Boxelder School) in the western part of the county. The schools in Glenrock include an elementary
 18 school (kindergarten through grade 4), an intermediate school (grades 5 and 6), a middle school
 19 (grades 7 and 8), and a high school (grades 9 through 12). The Boxelder School is used on an as-
 20 needed basis. Total district enrollment was 690 in the fall of 2013.

21 School facilities had been underutilized due to declining enrollment associated with demographic
 22 changes and cutbacks in local mining and utility employment. To address this issue, the district built a
 23 new elementary school in 2008 and closed an older, larger school that was in need of major
 24 maintenance. The district plans to maintain and upgrade the other schools as funding permits (AECOM
 25 2012b; WSFD 2014).

1 Community use of schools in Converse #2 is concentrated in the intermediate/middle school building,
2 which had previously been used as the high school. The facility houses an indoor swimming pool that
3 doubles as a public pool and an auditorium that is used for town meetings and social gatherings.

4 Natrona County School District #1

5 Natrona #1 provides public primary and secondary education services throughout Natrona County. The
6 district is the second largest in the state in terms of enrollment; only Laramie County School District #1
7 based in Cheyenne has more students. The district operates two traditional high schools and an
8 alternative high school in Casper. Additionally, the district operates one K-12 school, five junior
9 high/middle schools, and 26 elementary schools. Eight of the elementary schools are located in smaller
10 communities outside of Casper. Over the past decade, total enrollment in the district has climbed
11 by 1,250.

12 Natrona #1 is in the midst of a multi-year capital facilities improvement program, which as presently
13 outlined by the WSFD includes: four new elementary schools, several of which would replace existing
14 schools; a new high school and major renovation of another; a new alternative high school; and a new
15 elementary/middle/high school (WSFD 2013).

16 Campbell County School District #1

17 Campbell #1 provides public primary and secondary education services throughout Campbell County.
18 This district operates 2 high school campuses in Gillette under a single administration, 1 junior-senior
19 high school in Wright, 2 junior high schools in Gillette, 15 elementary schools (including 6 in the outlying
20 rural areas of the county), and 1 alternative high school in Gillette. The district is in the final stages of a
21 multi-year capital facilities program, which included completion of four elementary schools and major
22 renovations of several others. The school district also joined with Campbell County and the City of
23 Gillette in the completion of a major new recreation center (AECOM 2012b; WSFD 2013).

24 Campbell #1 experienced a decade-long decline in total enrollment between 1993 and 2003. However,
25 while the elementary grades were declining, high school enrollment increased. Those patterns have
26 since changed, with a net gain of more than 1,100 elementary-aged students and an influx of
27 260 students in grades 6 through 8 during the past decade.

28 Campbell #1 has an extensive vocational technical program focused on educating and training students
29 for jobs in the energy and related industries in the county. Related industries include diesel mechanics
30 and computer and robotics mechanics, as well as operation of computer assisted milling machines. This
31 vocational program provides local industries with a pool of entry-level employees in critical trades and
32 helps stabilize the community by providing employment opportunities for local youth.

33 Campbell #1 anticipated continued enrollment growth prior to the recent fall in energy prices. According
34 to a capacity study published in 2013, the district faced shortages in elementary and middle school
35 capacity. To address these needs, the district planned construction of three additional elementary
36 schools to replace existing facilities and to be sized to facilitate reconfiguration of grades by school to
37 help optimize capacity to serve the anticipated growth in enrollment. A new high school also was
38 planned, as was a new facility to house the alternative high school (WSFD 2013).

39 **3.11.9.2 School District Fiscal Conditions**

40 The Wyoming School Foundation Program (Title 21, Chapter 13 of Wyoming Statutes) is intended to
41 provide local school districts a solid funding basis for operations, irrespective of differences in the local
42 revenue-generating capacities of the individual districts. Revenue for school funding comes from taxes
43 on minerals production, real estate, taxable personal property, and various other local, state, and federal
44 program funds and grants. The Wyoming School Foundation Program is a statewide school finance
45 system that guides operating revenues and expenditures for public educational services delivered at the

1 local level. The system is structured to achieve equalization in educational opportunities across the state.
 2 The northeastern part of the state plays an important role in the system due to its large energy and
 3 minerals-related tax base. Campbell County alone accounted for more than 24 percent of the state’s
 4 entire assessed valuation in 2012/2013. Property tax revenues are derived from a mandated levy.
 5 Revenues from a district that are in excess of authorized operating expenditures for that district flow to
 6 the state to support education in districts with fewer resources.

7 Public education funding also functions under the rules, policies, and procedures of the WSFD (Title 21,
 8 Chapter 15, of Wyoming Statutes). The WSFD was originally established as the Wyoming School
 9 Facilities Commission during the 2002 Legislative session with a charge to oversee all aspects of
 10 construction and maintenance of school facilities and physical plants. Its mission is to provide adequate
 11 educational facilities for all children in Wyoming, mirroring the mission of the Wyoming School
 12 Foundation Program, which focuses on operations. The impetus for establishing the WSFD was a 2001
 13 State Supreme Court decision (the State of Wyoming et al., v. Campbell County School District et al.,
 14 Wyoming 19, 19, P.3d 518) requiring the legislature and school districts to remedy facilities in immediate
 15 need and inadequate condition. As a result of that court decision, school facility capacity, basic design,
 16 and condition are subject to review and approval by the WSFD. The ongoing reviews prioritize statewide
 17 construction plans, and in some cases, result in directives for districts with surplus capacity to
 18 consolidate/close facilities. Construction is now funded through a statewide tax or from other revenues
 19 imposed equally on all taxpayers rather than from locally derived revenues. As noted in Section 3.11.9.1,
 20 all four districts have opened new schools and have substantial capital improvement priority projects
 21 approved by the WSFD for funding over the next 4 to 5 years.

22 **Tables 3.11-27** and **3.11-28**, as well as **Figure 3.11-17** provide an overview of selected financial
 23 characteristics of the school districts in the analysis area. The total assessed valuation of real and
 24 personal property and mineral production within the districts for the 2013/2014 school year ranged from
 25 \$328.1 million in Converse #2, which has had relatively modest mineral or energy production in recent
 26 years, to over \$5.5 billion in Campbell #1, a large portion of which is attributable to coal and oil
 27 production. Increases in oil production and commodity prices in recent years contributed to increases in
 28 assessed valuation of more than \$1.0 billion in Campbell #1 and \$564 million in Converse #1; the latter
 29 representing more than a tripling of the district valuation compared to that for the 2006/2007 school year.

Table 3.11-27 Overview of Public Education Finance by School District

District	District Assessed Valuation (millions of nominal dollars)			Percent Change
	2006/2007	2013/2014	Change	
Converse #1	276.4	840.8	564.4	204
Converse #2	181.0	328.1	147.1	81
Natrona #1	944.1	1,255.3	311.2	33
Campbell #1	4,553.1	5,559.4	1,006.3	22

Source: Wyoming Department of Education 2014a.

Table 3.11-28 Financial Characteristics of Public School Districts in Analysis Area

Parameter	Converse #1	Converse #2	Natrona #1	Campbell #1
General Fund Expenditures 2012/2013 (millions)	\$27.3	\$10.3	\$166.8	\$121.0
Operating Costs / Average Daily Membership	\$17,092	\$17,639	\$15,349	\$16,324
Bonded Debt	\$ 0.0	\$ 0.0	\$ 0.0	\$ 0.0
Percent of Students Transported	56	33	43	56
Recapture (sent to the State)	\$0.0	\$0.0	\$0.0	-\$61.6 million

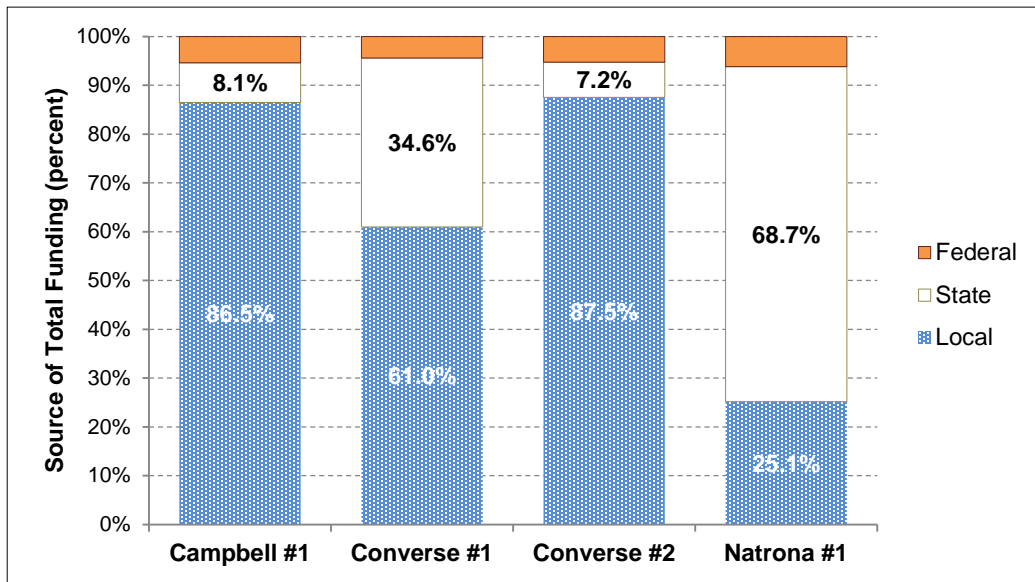
Source: Wyoming Department of Education 2014b,c.

1

2 Despite the substantial differences in the local tax base among the districts, all enjoy a relative degree of
 3 parity with respect to their budgets, at least on a per-student basis. This reflects the function of the
 4 state’s funding equalization program. As shown in **Table 3.11-28**, the overall expenditures of the districts
 5 tend to parallel their enrollments, ranging from Converse #2 at \$10.3 million to Natrona #1 at
 6 \$166.8 million. Per-student operating costs on an average daily membership basis, which reflects
 7 enrollment and attendance, ranges from \$15,349 to \$17,639 and is relatively comparable among
 8 districts. Those differences reflect the local cost of living (particularly housing), number of small schools,
 9 percent of students transported by a district bus system, and other factors that affect the cost of
 10 operation for a district.

11 None of the four districts currently have any outstanding bonded debt, largely a reflection of the role
 12 played by the WSFD with respect to new school construction. Since its inception, the WSFD has
 13 provided nearly \$2.6 billion in funding to maintain, improve, and build schools in Wyoming. The vast
 14 majority of the revenue supporting that program has been derived from mineral development. Such
 15 revenues also provide major support for the Wyoming School Foundation Program, effectively
 16 augmenting locally derived resources to achieve funding equalization. As noted above, per-student
 17 operating costs are relatively comparable across the districts; however, the sources of revenues to fund
 18 those costs vary dramatically (**Figure 3.11-17**). As shown, locally derived revenues in resource-rich
 19 Campbell #1 and Converse #1 account for more than 86 percent of district total revenues, but only
 20 account for 25 percent in Natrona #1. State revenues offset the differences, using other revenues
 21 derived from mineral production including more than \$61 million in revenues derived in Campbell County
 22 that were in excess of the allowable funding.

23 The Wyoming School Foundation Program does provide local school districts a degree of assurance
 24 regarding funding to offer public education across the state. However, the level of approved funding
 25 tends to be heavily weighted to the previous year’s enrollment and past increases in the cost of living.
 26 Consequently, districts that experience extraordinary year-to-year increases in enrollment and escalating
 27 salary costs in response to added staffing and the rising cost of living, often in conjunction with rapid
 28 changes in oil and gas development or industrial construction projects, may face budgetary constraints
 29 until/unless supplemental funding is approved. However, even when supplemental funding is available it
 30 tends to lag behind the increased costs that such districts incur. Such is the case in Converse #1 where
 31 local housing costs have risen dramatically due to strong demand and limited availability, which has
 32 necessitated higher salaries in order to recruit and retain teachers and other staff. Even then, some staff
 33 must commute from the Casper area. School staff incur other rising costs tied to energy development as
 34 well. For instance, day care costs in Douglas rose substantially during the 2013/2014 school year in
 35 response to labor shortages and rising rental expenses due to the demand for commercial and industrial
 36 space (Espeland 2014).



Source: Wyoming Department of Education 2014a.

Figure 3.11-17 Revenue Sources for Public School Districts

1

2 **3.11.10 Local Government Fiscal Conditions**

3 Federal mineral royalties, combined with state and local taxes levied on mineral production, are major
 4 sources of public revenue in Wyoming. Taxes, fees, and charges levied on real estate improvements,
 5 retail trade, and other economic activity supported by energy development provide additional sources of
 6 revenue to support public facilities and services. Through revenue-sharing and intergovernmental
 7 transfer mechanisms, these revenues benefit the jurisdiction within which the activity occurs as well as
 8 federal treasury, state coffers, school districts, and local governments across the state. This section
 9 describes the most important public sector revenue streams associated with mineral development in the
 10 area through recent trends and characterizes public sector fiscal conditions for selected county and
 11 municipal governments in the analysis area.

12 **3.11.10.1 Key Public Sector Revenues**

13 The four primary sources of revenue that accrue in conjunction with mineral development are ad valorem
 14 excise taxes (applicable to improvements, real estate, and value of production), federal mineral royalties
 15 (only applicable to federal mineral interests), state severance taxes (applicable to the value of
 16 production), and state and local sales and use taxes (applicable to value of most purchased goods and
 17 services by companies and employees). Each of these is discussed in further detail below.

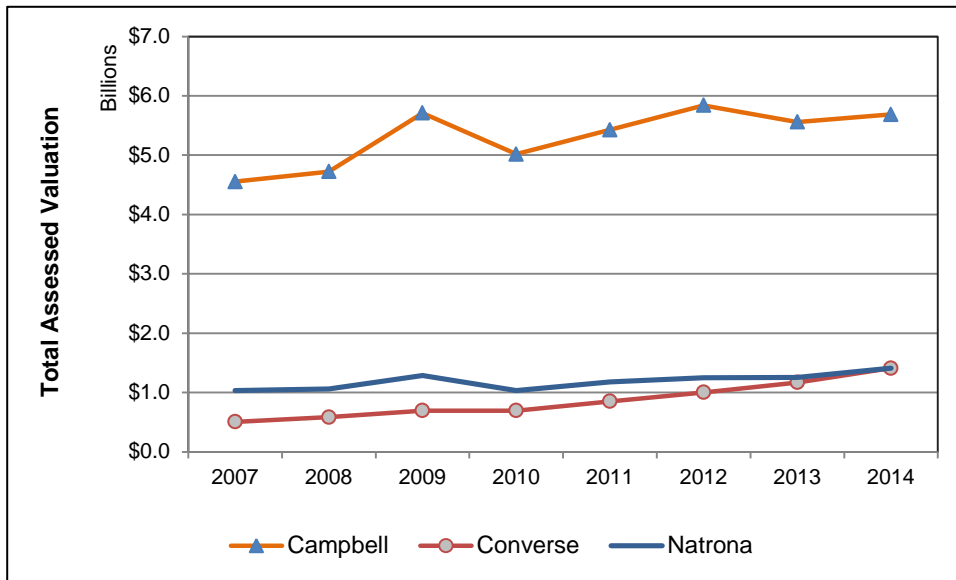
18 Ad Valorem (Property Taxes)

19 Oil and natural gas, coal, and other minerals produced in Wyoming, regardless of ownership, are subject
 20 to ad valorem taxation by local taxing entities and a statewide levy to support public education. Although
 21 all privately owned real estate and improvements are subject to taxation, they are assessed at fractional
 22 rates (e.g., 9.5 percent of fair value for residential property) in comparison to the 100 percent valuation
 23 applied to mineral production.

24 Each of the three counties in the analysis area has seen gains in assessed valuation between 2007 and
 25 2014 (**Figure 3.11-18**). The gains in Converse County during this period exceeded \$902 million
 26 (178 percent), largely due to increased valuation attributable to rising oil production. As a result of those

1 gains, Converse County’s valuation topped \$1.0 billion for the first time in 2012, reaching \$1.4 billion in
 2 2014 and essentially equaling the valuation of neighboring Natrona County.

3



Source: Wyoming Department of Revenue 2008-2014; Wyoming State Board of Equalization 2014.

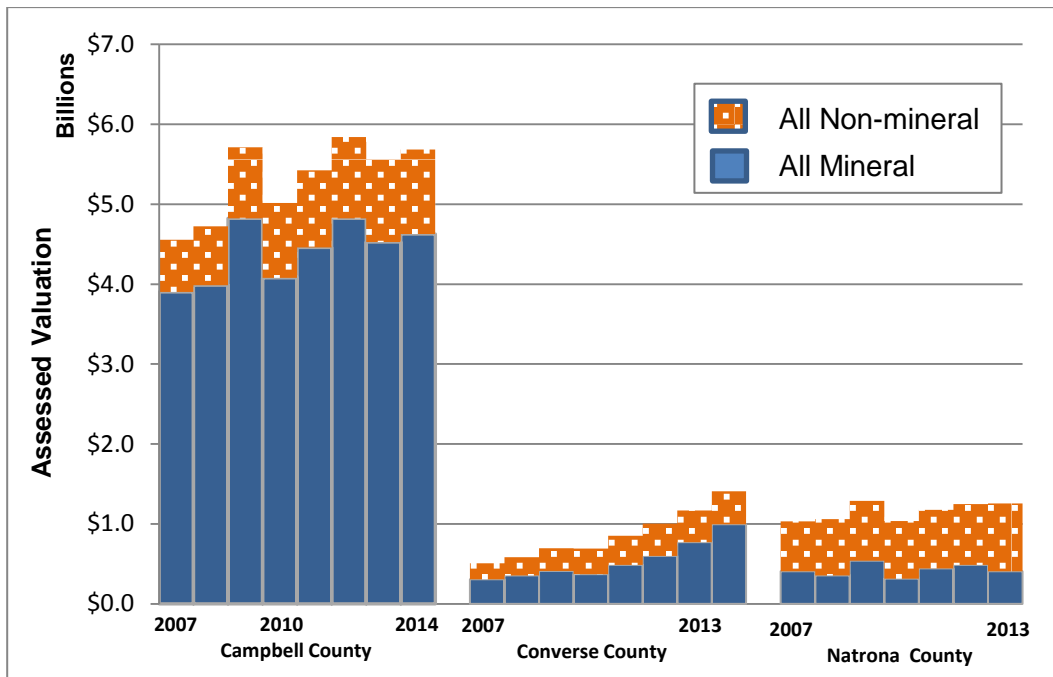
Figure 3.11-18 Total County Assessed Valuation: 2007–2014

4

5 The net gain in assessed valuation in Natrona County was \$378.4 million (37 percent), but virtually the
 6 entire gain was attributable to valuation on residential, commercial, and industrial property. Total
 7 valuation increases of \$1.1 billion (25 percent) were registered in Campbell County despite a substantial
 8 reduction in coal production volumes (**Figure 3.11-3**). The changes in mineral and non-mineral valuation,
 9 along with the comparative levels of valuation for each county, are shown in **Figure 3.11-19**.

10 As noted, oil and gas production has increased dramatically in Converse County in recent years. The
 11 valuation of this increased production accounted for more than 75 percent of Converse County’s total
 12 increased valuation in 2014. Similar gains in oil production have occurred in Campbell County, although
 13 the increase represented a smaller change due to the large base of valuation associated with coal
 14 production.

15 The average property tax rates in 2014 for property owners in the three counties (**Table 3.11-29**) ranged
 16 from 59.588 mills in Converse County to 63.245 mills in Natrona County, the latter reflecting more than a
 17 10 percent decline in tax rates compared to the preceding year. The respective tax rates reflect
 18 differences in the number and respective tax levies by taxing entities in each county. For example,
 19 countywide levies support the hospital district in Campbell County and a community college in Natrona
 20 County in addition to the county, local municipalities, and school districts levies.



1

Source: Wyoming Department of Revenue 2008–2014; Wyoming State Board of Equalization 2014.

Figure 3.11-19 Mineral and Non-mineral Valuation by County: 2007–2014

2

Table 3.11-29 Average Property Tax Rates and Total Property Taxes Levied: 2013-2014

Parameter	Campbell County	Converse County	Natrona County
2014 Tax Rates (average mills)	60.111	59.588	63.245
Total Property Taxes Levied¹			
2013	\$334,156,581	\$70,127,477	\$88,205,189
2014	\$341,777,346	\$83,899,403	\$99,077,826
Change	\$7,620,765	\$13,771,926	\$10,872,637
Percent Change	2.3	19.6	12.3

¹ Dollar amounts are in nominal dollars.

Source: Wyoming State Board of Equalization 2014.

3

4 In Converse County, local entities with taxing authorities levied total taxes of \$83.9 million in 2014, an
 5 increase of nearly 20 percent (approximately \$13.8 million) from 2013, primarily in response to a sharp
 6 increase in valuation. Total property taxes levied by taxing authorities in Natrona County also saw
 7 double-digit year-over-year increases, rising 12.3 percent (\$10.9 million), with total property tax receipts
 8 exceeding \$99.0 million. Total taxes levied by taxing entities in Campbell County increased by
 9 \$7.6 million, or 2.3 percent.

10 Typically, there is a direct correlation between changes in local assessed valuation and local property tax
 11 receipts as increases in assessed valuation result in increases in property taxes levied. This correlation
 12 holds unless statutory limitations restrict the responsiveness of local revenues, local officials act to use

1 discretionary authority to change local tax rates, voters approve changes in tax rates or local facilities
 2 and services that result in changes in taxes, or long-term debt and the corresponding debt service is
 3 retired.

4 Sales, Use, and Lodging Taxes

5 Sales and use tax receipts are another vital revenue source for local governments in Wyoming. These
 6 taxes revenues are derived from taxes on capital equipment, motor vehicles, and materials and supplies
 7 purchased by oil and gas firms as well as on the retail purchases of motor vehicles, consumer goods,
 8 meals, and other taxable items by employees supported directly and indirectly by such development.
 9 The volume of sales and use taxes collected serve as a useful barometer of local economic activity over
 10 time, with changes in the industrial mix of collections providing important insights into the performance of
 11 specific industries. Although sales taxes tend to be associated with retail trades and food services, such
 12 taxes are levied by establishments in all industries, and the use taxes associated with out-of-state
 13 purchases of capital equipment, materials, and supplies can comprise substantial shares of the overall
 14 receipts. The state collects these taxes and disburses the local share back to the appropriate entities.

15 Counties may impose up to a 2.0 percent general-purpose local tax and up to a 2.0 percent specific-
 16 purpose tax for capital improvements. General-purpose taxes typically flow to the local general fund;
 17 whereas, receipts from the specific-purpose option typically are enacted for a specific duration or defined
 18 level of generated revenue that is earmarked for specific programs or projects. Converse and Campbell
 19 counties also were levying 1.0 percent specific-purpose option taxes. Approved for up to 10 years, the
 20 voter-approved tax measure contained sunset provisions of those levies that automatically eliminated
 21 the special purpose tax after the maximum authorized revenue had been collected (**Table 3.11-30**).

Table 3.11-30 Sales, Use, and Lodging Tax Rates: 2014

County	State Sales and Use Tax Rate (percent)	Local General Purpose Option (percent)	Local Specific Purpose Option ¹ (percent)	Lodging Tax (percent)	Total Tax Rate General / Lodging (percent)
Converse	4	1	1	3	6 / 8
Natrona	4	1	--	3	5 / 8
Campbell	4	1	1	2	6 / 8

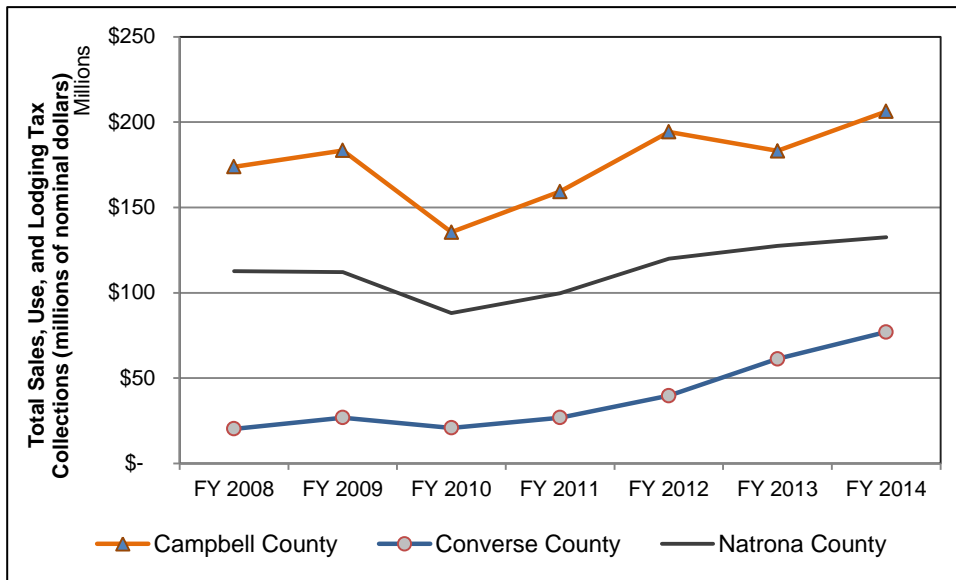
¹ These levies have since lapsed because the maximum authorized revenue had been collected.

Source: Wyoming Department of Revenue 2014b.

22

23 Counties also have the option to levy a lodging tax of up to 4.0 percent on lodging stays of less than
 24 30 days. Tracking receipts over time can be useful in identifying and monitoring local tourism activity.
 25 Increases in receipts over time also may reflect expansion of a local lodging base and increasing rates
 26 due to high demand, both of which occur in Converse County in response to the upswing in oil and gas
 27 development activity. Proceeds from the lodging tax are to be used for tourism promotion and economic
 28 development.

29 Sales, use, and lodging tax receipts vary dramatically between the three counties in magnitude,
 30 composition, and recent trends. Patterns in the overall receipts by county from 2008 to 2014 are shown
 31 in **Figure 3.11-20**. Total annual sales and use tax collections in Converse County mirror the pattern
 32 described for assessed valuation, more than tripling over the 6-year period and almost doubling in the
 33 from 2013 to \$69.6 million in 2014. Increases in sales tax collections account for the vast majority of
 34 growth; however, use tax receipts associated with out-of-state capital purchase of equipment such as
 35 drilling pipe or pipe for oil and gas transmission lines also increased, climbing by \$5.0 million between
 36 2012 and 2013.



Source: EAD 2014c, 2013.

Figure 3.11-20 Annual Sales, Use, and Lodging Tax Receipts in Analysis Area: Fiscal Years 2008–2014

1

2 The pattern of annual sales and use tax collections in Natrona County is similar to that in Campbell
 3 County, showing year-to-year declines between 2009 and 2010, followed by increases from 2011
 4 through 2014. Factors contributing to the increases include the general economic recovery and oil and
 5 gas development in many areas of Wyoming that was supported from Casper. However, Casper derives
 6 a large portion of its sales tax receipts on consumer purchases rather than industrial activity, so the gains
 7 in Natrona County have been more modest in scale than those in Converse and Campbell counties.

8 Total annual collections from Campbell County ranged from \$135.5 million to more than \$206.3 million
 9 between 2008 and 2014. Factors contributing to the wide range include the major capital investment
 10 associated with construction of the Dry Fork generating station, response to the recession in capital
 11 investments by the mines, and increased oil and gas activity. In general, use tax receipts have declined
 12 over time in Campbell County, while sales taxes have increased.

13 Information reported by the Wyoming Department of Revenue for fiscal years 2013 and 2014 reveal
 14 across-the-board, year-over-year increases in sales and use tax receipts for all three counties
 15 (**Table 3.11-31**). The increases varied from nearly 26 percent in Converse County to 4 percent in
 16 Natrona County. The fiscal year 2014 receipts of \$76,977,509 in Converse County and \$132,511,671 in
 17 Natrona County both represent all-time highs.

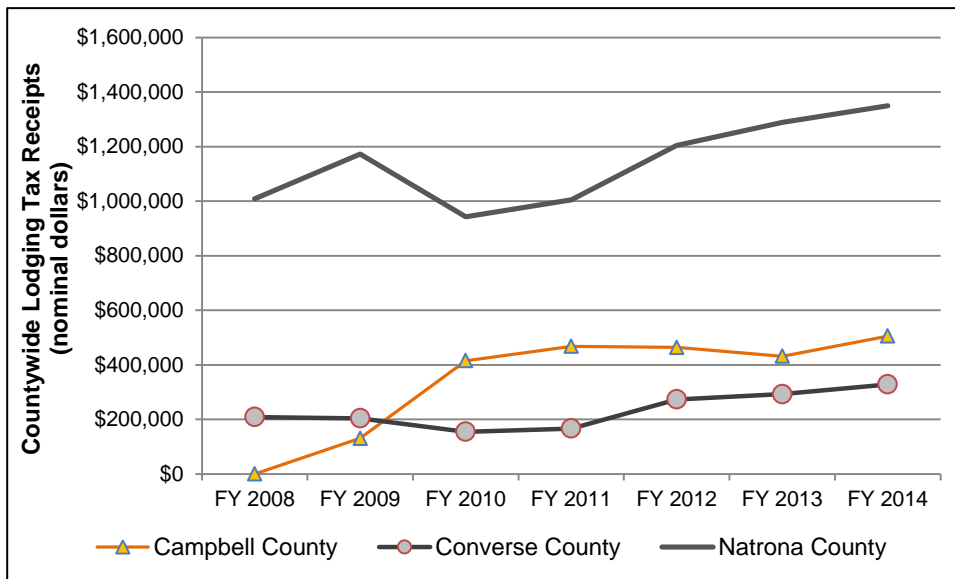
18 All three counties levy a lodging tax. This lodging tax is at a 2 percent rate in Campbell County and
 19 3 percent in Converse and Natrona counties. Among the three counties, Natrona has the largest base of
 20 hotel and motel rooms (**Table 3.11-22**), including a number of recent additions. Serving the energy,
 21 traveler, and special events and conference markets has helped the local hospitality industry to maintain
 22 relatively high occupancy rates. As a result, annual lodging tax receipts in Natrona County exceeded
 23 \$1.2 million for the 3 consecutive years from 2012 through 2014 (**Table 3.11-31** and **Figure 3.11-21**).

Table 3.11-31 Sales, Use, and Lodging Tax Receipts in Analysis Area: 2013–2014

Location / Tax	FY 2013	FY 2014	Percent Change
Converse County			
Sales and Use	\$61,237,365	\$76,977,509	25.7
Lodging	293,143	328,774	12.2
County Total	\$61,530,508	\$77,306,283	25.6
Natrona County			
Sales and Use	\$127,485,311	\$132,511,671	3.9
Lodging	1,288,626	1,349,272	4.7
County Total	\$128,773,937	\$133,860,943	4.0
Campbell County			
Sales and Use	\$183,089,241	\$206,280,095	12.7
Lodging	431,762	505,759	17.1
County Total	\$183,521,003	\$206,785,854	12.7

Source: EAD 2014c.

1



Source: EAD 2014c.

Figure 3.11-21 Lodging Tax Receipts in the Analysis Area: Fiscal Years 2008–2014

2

3 Converse County realized lower lodging tax receipts than either Natrona or Campbell counties, with
 4 receipts in fiscal year 2014 totaling 24 percent of those collected in Natrona County. Although Converse
 5 County collected fewer lodging tax receipts, its local hospitality industry has benefitted in recent years
 6 from strong local demand associated with pipeline construction, oil and gas development, and new
 7 commercial and industrial construction in the county. These and other factors have contributed to higher
 8 occupancy rates and higher nightly rates. Annual receipts topped \$300,000 for the first time in fiscal year

1 2014 and likely will increase following the completion of a new hotel that was under construction during
 2 the summer of 2014.

3 Lodging tax receipts in Campbell County generally have been between one-third and one-half the
 4 receipts in Natrona County. In part the differences reflect the lower tax rate. Another contributing factor is
 5 that RV parks provide more temporary lodging capacity in Campbell County than do hotel rooms.
 6 Recreational vehicle pads generate lower nightly fees and may have more stays of longer than 30 days,
 7 which are tax exempt. Extended motel stays by energy development workers also may be exempt from
 8 lodging taxes, although the extent to which this is the case is unknown.

9 The state sales and use tax of 4.0 percent is collected based on the point of sale. After the withholding of
 10 one percent of the total to cover administration and processing, 69 percent of the remaining sales and
 11 use tax revenue is transferred to the state’s general fund, and the remainder (a statutorily established
 12 30 percent of the statewide total receipts) is distributed back to local governments. The amounts
 13 returned to individual counties and incorporated municipalities are determined using a multi-tiered
 14 formula that allocates a fixed amount to each county; a portion based on each county’s share of the
 15 statewide population and the remainder based on the percentage shares of net statewide sales and use
 16 taxes attributable to vendors in that jurisdiction.

17 **Table 3.11-32** details the sales and use tax collections and distributions in the analysis area for 2013.
 18 Sales and use taxes derived from economic activity in the three counties totaled \$375.7 million, of which
 19 \$190.4 million was retained by the state and \$185.3 million was disbursed to local governments. The
 20 three counties received a combined total of \$72.7 million, led by Campbell County at \$52.5 million. As a
 21 group, the municipalities in the three counties received \$112.6 million, with Gillette and Casper each
 22 receiving in excess of \$40 million. Douglas received \$11.9 million.

Table 3.11-32 Distribution of Sales and Use Taxes in Analysis Area: 2013

County	Annual Sales and Use Tax Receipts			Distribution of Local Share		
	Total	State Retained	Disbursed to Local Government	County	Primary Community	Other Communities
Campbell	\$184,316,370	\$85,576,567	\$98,739,803	\$52,537,323	\$43,510,538 Gillette	\$2,691,942
Converse	\$ 61,796,820	\$33,323,953	\$28,472,867	\$10,829,501	\$11,899,058 Douglas	\$5,744,308
Natrona	\$129,604,285	\$71,542,744	\$58,061,541	\$9,327,381	\$41,958,796 Casper	\$6,775,364

Source: Wyoming Department of Revenue 2013.

23

24 Wyoming State Severance Taxes

25 Wyoming levies a state severance tax on oil, natural gas, coal, and many other minerals produced in the
 26 state. Local counties and communities wherein the production occurs do not benefit directly from
 27 severance taxes levied on that production. Rather, the revenues accrue to the state, which are then
 28 allocated according to a multi-tiered statutory formula summarized below. The first tier allocations include
 29 a constitutionally mandated diversion of the proceeds from a 1.5 percent tax levy into the Permanent
 30 Wyoming Mineral Trust Fund. The fund principal (now in excess of \$6.7 billion) is invested, and the
 31 derived income is transferred to the state’s General Fund. Like other investments, earnings from the
 32 Permanent Wyoming Mineral Trust Fund are subject to market fluctuations and other risks. Following
 33 these allocations, remaining severance tax proceeds are allocated as follows:

- 1 • An amount equal to the proceeds of a 1-cent statewide gas tax is dedicated for environmental
- 2 remediation of leaking underground storage tanks.
- 3 • Remaining amounts, up to an annual cap of \$155 million, are transferred to the general fund
- 4 (62.3 percent), water development accounts (14.6 percent), local governments (13.1 percent),
- 5 highway and state aid to county road funds (7.23 percent), and capital construction
- 6 (2.8 percent).
- 7 • Amounts in excess of \$155 million per year are allocated to the general fund (33.3 percent) and
- 8 the state’s budget reserve account (66.7 percent).

9 The current severance tax rates, levied on the value of production, are 6.0 percent on oil and gas and
 10 7.0 percent on surface coal. Tax rates on other mineral commodities range from 2.0 percent to
 11 4.0 percent. Severance taxes are quite sensitive to changes in production as well as prices such that
 12 substantial year-to-year changes occur. For example, total severance taxes of \$1.15 billion were
 13 estimated on all mineral production in 2009. The following year, the corresponding total was \$770 million;
 14 a decline of \$385 million or 33 percent (**Table 3.11-33**). In 2014, the estimated severance taxes levied
 15 totaled \$888.6 million (Wyoming Department of Revenue 2014b). The largest single share of the total
 16 was taxes levied on natural gas: \$305.4 million or 34 percent. Severance taxes on oil followed closely at
 17 \$291.7 million.

Table 3.11-33 Annual Severance Tax Receipts on Statewide Mineral Production: 2009–2014

Year	Source of Annual Severance Tax Receipts (nominal dollars)				Total Statewide Severance Tax Receipts (nominal dollars)
	Coal	Natural Gas	Oil	All Other	
2009	259,741,502	720,207,059	130,633,403	44,234,842	1,154,816,800
2010	264,979,575	351,663,078	108,349,929	44,815,013	769,807,595
2011	281,395,969	456,086,175	148,501,982	59,313,989	945,298,115
2012	294,739,166	431,323,040	204,323,040	52,795,460	983,180,706
2013	283,848,546	268,239,476	253,799,879	27,163,686	833,051,587
2014	264,689,326	305,418,653	291,701,423	26,813,350	888,622,752

Source: Wyoming Department of Revenue 2008-2014.

18

19 Federal Mineral Royalties

20 Federal mineral royalties are assessed on coal, natural gas, oil, and other minerals produced on federal
 21 leases. Producers pay a 12.5 percent royalty to the federal treasury on the value of all oil, natural gas,
 22 and surface coal production on federal leases. Forty-nine percent of federal mineral royalty receipts
 23 (one-half of the total net of a 2 percent processing and administrative fee) are disbursed to the state in
 24 which the production occurred. The size of the resource base, the rate of mineral production in the
 25 Powder River Basin, and the predominance of federal ownership combine to make federal mineral
 26 royalties an important revenue source. Across Wyoming, approximately 90 percent of all coal production
 27 and large shares of the natural gas and oil are from federal minerals (ONRR 2014; WDWS 2014).

28 Federal mineral royalty receipts on coal (in nominal dollars) have grown sharply as production in
 29 Wyoming, and from the Powder River Basin in particular, has increased. Royalty receipts on coal
 30 produced in Wyoming first topped \$100 million in 1989 and \$200 million in 1999. Total federal mineral
 31 royalties from coal in 2003 were \$298.6 million, increasing to over \$635.7 million in 2012
 32 (**Table 3.11-34**), before falling to \$560.8 million in 2013 as production declined. Aggregated federal
 33 mineral royalties on coal over the past 5 years totaled slightly over \$3 billion.

Table 3.11-34 Federal Mineral Royalties and Related Revenues and Disbursements to the State of Wyoming: 2009–2013

Source	Mineral Revenues (nominal dollars)					
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	5-Year Total
Coal	\$591,544,868	\$603,288,725	\$627,212,526	\$635,735,109	\$560,790,404	\$3,018,571,632
Natural gas	\$566,454,275	\$832,384,441	\$754,302,856	\$418,689,748	\$548,325,839	\$3,120,157,159
Oil	\$179,140,031	\$259,855,491	\$312,990,789	\$407,695,329	\$335,409,964	\$1,495,091,603
Other minerals	\$15,517,891	\$15,435,768	\$20,218,474	\$43,456,350	\$46,809,306	\$141,437,790
Bonus bids and other sources	\$423,330,069	\$172,922,087	\$303,640,646	\$424,433,716	\$507,548,254	\$1,831,874,773
Total Mineral Revenues	\$1,775,987,134	\$1,883,886,513	\$2,018,365,291	\$1,930,010,252	\$1,998,883,767	\$9,607,132,957
Disbursements to Wyoming	\$957,232,075	\$886,871,352	\$971,498,012	\$995,169,510	\$932,475,424	\$4,743,246,373

Source: ONRR 2014.

1

2 Since 2005, federal mineral royalties also have been generated on coalbed natural gas production.
 3 When combined with federal mineral royalties from conventional gas and natural gas liquids, those
 4 revenues topped \$832 million in 2010, but declined sharply as the price of gas fell dramatically in
 5 2011/2012. Total federal mineral royalties on gas over the past 5 years were \$3.12 billion, surpassing the
 6 total from coal by approximately \$100 million.

7 Federal mineral royalties on oil produced from federal leases have climbed sharply in recent years;
 8 although, the total federal mineral royalties of \$1.5 billion from oil over the past 5 years equaled only
 9 approximately half of that from coal. Total federal mineral royalties on all other minerals over the past
 10 5 years were less than 5.0 percent of the revenues generated from either coal or natural gas.

11 Additional federal mineral revenues are generated by mineral lease rents and bonus bids paid on new
 12 parcels leased during BLM’s quarterly lease sale in Wyoming. The annual amounts of such revenues
 13 fluctuate in response to the number, size (quantity of resources), and quality of resources offered. These
 14 other sources generated more than \$1.8 billion in Wyoming over the past 5 years.

15 From 2009 to 2013, aggregate federal mineral royalties and other revenues in Wyoming averaged
 16 \$1.92 billion per year and totaled \$9.6 billion. After a 2.0 percent deduction for administration and
 17 processing, half of the remainder was disbursed to Wyoming. For this 5-year period, those
 18 disbursements totaled \$4.74 billion.

19 Like severance tax receipts, distributions of the state’s share of federal mineral royalty receipts follow a
 20 legislatively established, two-tier formula. The first tier covers total annual receipts up to \$200 million and
 21 the second applies to receipts over \$200 million per year. Under the tier-one allocation, a 1.0 percent
 22 administration fee is transferred to the general fund. The remaining funds are allocated to the Wyoming
 23 School Foundation Program (44.8 percent), the highway and county road funds (30.4 percent), cities and
 24 towns (9.375 percent), the University of Wyoming (6.75 percent), and capital and school construction
 25 accounts (6.45 percent). Allocations of the tier-two funds (i.e., annual receipts in excess of \$200 million)
 26 are distributed to the state budget reserve account (66.67 percent) and the Wyoming School Foundation
 27 Program (33.33 percent).

1 Payments in Lieu of Taxes

2 Congress authorized PILT to local governments that have certain federal lands within their boundaries
 3 (31 USC 6901-6907–1976). These payments supplement other federal land receipt-sharing payments
 4 that the government may receive to help offset the costs of providing public services such as law
 5 enforcement, fire protection, and road construction/maintenance affected by the presence and use of
 6 those federal lands.

7 PILTs are authorized to local governments (generally counties) based on the acres of entitlement lands
 8 within their boundaries. Such entitlement lands consist of lands in the National Forest and National Park
 9 systems, some lands involved in Bureau of Reclamation projects, National Wildlife Refuges, and lands
 10 administered by the BLM. The entitlement acreage is updated annually to reflect additions or disposal of
 11 federal lands. The amount of PILT disbursed to each eligible county is based on a formula factoring in
 12 the number of entitlement acres, a per-acre payment rate, deductions for certain other federal land
 13 payments, and a ceiling or cap on payments based on the population of the area.

14 A total of 2,254,004 acres of entitlement land are located in the three-county analysis area
 15 (**Table 3.11-35**). Of that total, approximately 81 percent is public land managed by the BLM, 18 percent
 16 is land within the National Forests/National Grasslands, and the remainder is other eligible federal lands.
 17 Among the three counties, Natrona County has the largest base of PILT entitlement acres with
 18 1.448 million. The annual PILTs for the three counties in Fiscal Year 2014 ranged from \$631,029 in
 19 Converse to \$3.47 million in Natrona County.

Table 3.11-35 Entitlement Acreage and Federal Payments in Lieu of Taxes: Fiscal Year 2014

County	Entitlement Acres				PILT Payment
	BLM	USFS	Other	Total	
Converse	145,464	257,456	1,061	403,981	\$631,029
Natrona	1,448,346	5,533	30,105	1,483,984	\$3,474,159
Campbell	227,687	138,352	0	366,039	\$638,158
Three-county Combined	1,821,497	401,341	31,166	2,254,004	\$4,743,346

Source: ONRR 2014.

20

21 Unlike federal mineral royalties, the amount of PILT is not a function of land use activity or mineral
 22 production that might occur on the land. Consequently, oil and gas development on federal land does not
 23 directly affect a county’s eligibility for PILT, although land exchanges or substantial development-related
 24 impacts affecting local population levels could indirectly affect PILT payments.

25 **3.11.10.2 Local Government Fiscal Overview**

26 The three county governments and their municipalities shoulder the primary responsibilities for providing
 27 general administrative, judicial, law enforcement, and other essential public services to residents and
 28 businesses within their respective jurisdictions. Energy resource development generates revenues for
 29 these local governments, but also creates demands on facilities and services. Previous sections of this
 30 baseline described current conditions for public education and key facilities and services in the region.

31 The region’s history with energy and mineral resource development provides local governments with
 32 substantial capability to address issues associated with oil and gas development. That capability is
 33 accompanied by a fiscal foundation supported by the existing energy infrastructure and ongoing
 34 development. **Tables 3.11-36** and **3.11-37** provide selected fiscal indicators for the three counties and

1 their respective county seats. All of the jurisdictions are fiscally sound, have reserves meeting or
 2 exceeding the required minimums, and have no outstanding long-term general obligation debt.

Table 3.11-36 Fiscal Summary for Campbell, Converse, and Natrona Counties: 2013

Parameter	Campbell County	Converse County	Natrona County
Total Assessed Valuation	\$5,559,437,548	\$1,003,112,636	\$1,255,227,453
Property Tax Mill Levies			
General Purpose	11.051	12.00	12.00
Bonds and Interest	0.00	0.00	0.00
Current General Fund Budget			
Revenues	\$119,850,609	\$21,467,817	\$40,929,122
Expenditures	\$111,953,206	\$14,243,012	\$43,458,757
Ending Fund Balances ¹	\$82,562,051	\$20,675,735	<i>not reported</i>

¹ Fund balances are for the general fund and represent net balances accumulated over time. Fund balances include reserves and may include funds being set aside for capital projects.

Source: Campbell County 2014f; Converse County 2014a,b; Natrona County 2014b.

3

Table 3.11-37 Fiscal Summary for the Cities of Gillette, Douglas, and Casper: 2013

Parameter	City of Gillette	City of Douglas	City of Casper
Total Assessed Valuation	\$214,341,272	\$46,434,684	\$463,379,072
Property Tax Mill Levies			
General Purpose	8.00	8.00	8.00
Bonds and interest	0.00	0.00	0.00
Current General Fund Budget			
Revenues	\$56,452,926	\$8,754,268	\$48,158,252
Expenditures	\$53,610,786	\$6,695,288	\$39,061,857
Ending Fund Balances ¹	\$41,324,469	<i>not reported</i>	\$54,629,541
City Staff (full time equivalent)	303.25	<i>not reported</i>	645

¹ Fund balances are for the general fund and represent net balances accumulated over time. Fund balances include reserves and may include funds being set aside for capital projects.

Source: City of Casper 2014; City of Douglas 2014c; City of Gillette 2014c.

4

5 **3.11.11 Social Conditions and Trends**

6 This section focuses on social conditions and trends associated with recent and ongoing oil and gas
 7 development in the analysis area. Information for this section was obtained from BLM documents;
 8 interviews with local officials, service administrators and residents; and from newspaper articles,
 9 editorials, interest group websites, and other publications.

10 Section 3.81 of the BLM Casper RMP identifies some of the interests on BLM lands in the Casper
 11 Resource Area and states that "... resource development and resource protection are (both) community
 12 values within the planning area" (BLM 2007b). Chapter 1 of the TBNG LRMP states that... "National
 13 forests and national grasslands have a role in sustaining or diversifying area economies and providing

1 amenity values” (USFS 2002). Chapter 3 of the LRMP identifies various major public user/interest
2 groups of USFS lands.

3 Although 6 percent of the CCPA surface area is administered by the BLM, and four percent by the
4 USFS, over 83 percent of the surface is privately owned. As demonstrated by public comments received
5 during the scoping process, there are a variety of public parties with interests in the CCPA. These
6 generally include oil and gas interests, local businesses, local landowners that lease minerals or receive
7 surface use payments from oil and gas operators, economic development organizations, ranchers, rural
8 residential landowners, recreational users of public lands, environmental interest groups, and those
9 interested in maintaining the existing character of communities and landscapes. It is important to note
10 that an individual may hold values for more than one of these interests. For example, some ranchers
11 also may be a recreational user of public lands, and some members of economic development
12 organizations may have interests in maintaining the existing character of communities and landscapes. It
13 also is the case that an individual may have a range of attitudes toward oil and gas development,
14 supporting such development on public lands and in rural areas, but opposing development in proximity
15 to communities and rural residential areas. This section identifies some of the trade-offs that have
16 emerged with recent oil and gas development in and near the CCPA.

17 Converse, Natrona, and Campbell counties and the communities within the analysis area have had long
18 histories of energy development prior to the current oil and gas expansion. Each county has experienced
19 periods of economic expansion and decline tied to energy development, but the diversity of natural
20 resources and the underlying agriculture and tourism/outdoor recreation and traveler economies have
21 helped avoid the more drastic “busts” that have occurred in other energy communities in the western
22 U.S.

23 Converse County has experienced coal mine and power plant construction as well as oil and gas booms.
24 More recently, construction of wind energy projects, natural gas pipelines, and uranium mining has
25 resulted in periodic economic and employment surges in the county. Growth in Natrona County has been
26 related to oil and gas development and to the role of Casper as a regional oil and gas, construction,
27 commercial, professional services, and health care center. Campbell County has experienced periods of
28 economic and population growth and decline related to coal mining and electric power generating plant
29 construction and operations, as well as oil and gas development.

30 Local governments and residents of all three counties are familiar with the economic and fiscal effects
31 that accompany surges in energy and natural resource development. They are equally familiar with the
32 challenges such surges and subsequent declines can pose for local governments, school districts,
33 businesses, housing markets, and the quality of life for their residents.

34 During the expansion phases of energy and natural resource development projects, economic and fiscal
35 expansions often are accompanied by work force and housing competition, increased demand for
36 community infrastructure and services, increased traffic, and the presence of large numbers of
37 temporary workers in communities. These effects can alter the community setting and pose challenges
38 for local governments, school districts, and some residents of affected communities. Expansion phases
39 are typically accompanied by substantial tax revenues, which have, in turn, been used by local
40 governments and school districts to improve facilities and expand service systems. Although
41 municipalities that provide public services and infrastructure to energy-related populations receive a
42 portion of production related tax revenues, local governments often have difficulty funding infrastructure
43 and service expansions in a timely fashion because local distributions of these funds are small and tend
44 to lag a year or more behind when community services begin being strained by the added demand
45 associated with the influx of energy development workers (AECOM 2012b).

46 Given the familiarity with energy industries and the fact that the employment of many residents is
47 supported directly or indirectly by energy development, many residents accept and support energy

1 development in the analysis area. In a survey conducted for the Douglas Master Plan, nearly 60 percent
2 of respondents identified energy development (oil, gas, and coal) as their top economic development
3 priority (City of Douglas 2014b). In a survey of residents conducted in conjunction with the Campbell
4 County 2013 Comprehensive Plan, 81.5 percent of respondents agreed with the goal to promote mineral
5 development and energy production (Campbell County 2013).

6 While the general attitude toward energy development within the analysis area is supportive and
7 accepting, there also has been conflict associated with adjacent land use, health, traffic, and split estate
8 issues. The potential for conflict arises when residences, farms, ranches, and public recreation areas are
9 within or adjacent to energy development areas and along primary access routes. Conflict also can occur
10 where ancillary facilities such as natural gas processing plants, pipeline terminals, and rail transfer
11 stations are located or planned. These issues have involved concerns, about noise, traffic, lighting, air
12 quality, water quantity and quality, health and safety, changes in the setting and character of areas
13 adjacent to development, and effects on property values, agricultural, and recreational uses.

14 While the majority of the CCPA is rural and sparsely populated, there are some communities inside the
15 CCPA (i.e., Rolling Hills and Bill) as well as adjacent to the CCPA (i.e., Douglas and Glenrock are
16 adjacent to the southern boundary, and Lost Springs is located along an access route just outside of the
17 boundary). The CCPA also includes rural residential areas around Douglas, where oil and gas
18 development has increased in recent years.

19 As noted in Section 3.11.3, approximately 84 percent of the federal mineral estate in the CCPA is
20 located beneath privately owned surface estate, resulting in a large area of split estate, wherein the
21 surface and mineral estate have different owners. Consequently, there is relatively high potential for
22 conflicts between mineral developers and the owners of surface rights adjacent to oil and gas
23 development, particularly in parts of the county where there is a higher concentration of rural residential
24 and smaller agricultural properties. The potential for conflict within the CCPA is heightened by the fact
25 that Converse County does not have a zoning ordinance. As a result, industrial land uses can and do
26 occur in relatively close proximity to residential land uses, subject to state regulations.

27 In November 2014, 32 rigs were drilling in the three county region; 18 of those in Converse County
28 (Baker Hughes 2014). The Casper area also was experiencing an upsurge in economic activity related to
29 its role as a regional oil and gas service center. Consequently, communities in the analysis area are
30 experiencing both positive and adverse socioeconomic effects of the current oil and gas boom.

31 As might be expected, these challenges include work force and housing shortages (Blanchard 2014;
32 Blanton 2014; Chaffin 2014; Espeland 2014; Hughes 2014; McCreight 2014). The 2014 labor market
33 was tight, and most oil and gas service firms and industrial and commercial construction companies
34 were relying heavily on nonlocal workers. As discussed in Section 3.11.7, temporary housing is in short
35 supply, particularly in Converse County. The lodging industry was beginning to respond to the demand;
36 new hotels were being constructed in Douglas and Casper and several were under consideration for
37 Gillette and Wright (Chaffin 2014; Collins 2014; McCreight 2014; Surface 2014). However, addressing
38 the housing issues was challenging because real estate developers and lenders have previous
39 experience with energy boom-bust cycles, and developers experienced difficulty hiring and retaining
40 contractors and qualified construction laborers to construct new lodging establishments and conventional
41 housing for the rental and owner-occupied markets. Construction costs also were rising due to demand
42 for equipment, concrete, and other materials and supplies. The competition for qualified labor, combined
43 with the effects of the high wages paid by the oil and gas industry and high cost and limited availability of
44 housing also resulted in hiring and recruiting difficulties for local governments and businesses (Blanton
45 2014; Collins 2014; Espeland 2014; Maidl 2014; Sonenson 2014).

46 Although essential utility systems (water, wastewater, and solid waste disposal) had adequate capacity
47 to accommodate growth through 2014, rapid increases in demand for public services such as law

1 enforcement and road maintenance strained local government capacities, particularly in Converse
2 County. For example, the Converse County Sheriff's Office increased the number of deputies by
3 45 percent, from 11 to 16, in response to an 80 percent increase in calls for service between 2009 and
4 2013. The number of criminal cases also rose approximately 20 percent per year (Becker 2014; Douglas
5 Budget 2014b). The Douglas Police Department increased its staffing by three officers (City of Douglas
6 2014a), and Memorial Hospital of Converse County increased the number of staff physicians and
7 opened its urgent care facility on Saturdays (Dugger 2014).

8 A number of land use conflicts and health, safety, and traffic concerns accompanied the recent round of
9 oil and gas development in Converse County. A truck-to-rail oil transfer facility, a gas processing plant,
10 and oil and gas pipelines and other ancillary facilities were developed outside the CCPA in areas that
11 previously were rural and residential. The siting and operation of these industrial facilities raised concern
12 regarding traffic and air quality in Douglas. Traffic, flaring of natural gas, the potential for accidents, and
13 adverse effects on the value of adjacent and nearby properties have caused concerns for some
14 residents of rural residential and agricultural areas experiencing oil and gas development.

15 Larger landowners in Converse County have benefitted from past experience in dealing with energy
16 companies during previous rounds of coal, oil and gas, uranium, and more recent wind energy
17 development. That experience served as an impetus for the formation of the Converse County Land
18 Owners Association, which serves as a resource for landowners who are negotiating with energy
19 companies for surface use and damage agreements. For some large landowners, payments associated
20 with surface use and damage agreements provide an additional source of income, which has been
21 helpful in light of economic hardships associated with the recent drought. Some large landowners have
22 negotiated surface agreements that include such conditions as speed limits on private roads, dust
23 control, limitations on times of use, and fines for livestock and wildlife mortality (Huntington 2014;
24 Schroeder 2014).

25 Many smaller landowners and rural homeowners whose land and homes are adjacent to areas of
26 development or along county roads providing access to development receive little or no direct benefits
27 from oil and gas development. The traffic, noise, lighting effects, concern for health and safety, and
28 change in character of the rural setting are seen as adverse effects on their lifestyle, quality of life and
29 property values. These concerns were heightened for landowners by a 2012 well blowout, an increase in
30 drilling and industrial development in the rural residential area north and east of Douglas (including that
31 along Antelope Road/Wyoming 52) increases in the volume of heavy truck traffic and accidents on
32 county roads, recent oil and gas leasing near the Town of Rolling Hills, and development of ancillary
33 facilities south of Douglas.

34 These concerns resulted in oil and gas impact forums and citizen, landowner, and non-governmental
35 organization requests for action on the part of the Wyoming legislature and the WOGCC (Powder River
36 Basin Resource Council et al. 2013), including consideration by the WOGCC of new rules for setbacks
37 between wells and homes, schools, and other residential buildings; flaring; and bonding for development
38 on split estate lands (WOGCC 2014a). In response, the Wyoming legislature passed a measure to
39 increase the bonds paid by oil companies on split estates, and the WOGCC initiated a rule-making
40 process to increase the required setback distance for drilling rigs from occupied structures from a
41 distance of 350 feet to 500 feet. This process also requires notification of landowners within 1,000 feet of
42 a lease before drilling is to begin.

43 Heritage resources include cultural and archeological resources and historic trails (BLM 2007b). Cultural
44 resources within and near the CCPA help support the tourism and recreation economy in Converse
45 County and surrounding areas, and also are important as an amenity for many residents and
46 nonresidents. During the scoping process for this analysis, there was a concern that damage to heritage
47 resources, including historic and cultural landscapes (e.g., wide open spaces), could adversely affect the

1 tourism and recreation economy and reduce the quality of life for residents. See Section 3.2, Cultural
2 Resources, Historical Trails, and Native American Concerns, for more detail regarding these concerns.

3 **3.11.12 Non-market Values**

4 People derive a variety of values from public and private lands in Central Wyoming. These values
5 include those associated with commercial and non-commercial uses of these lands (e.g., grazing,
6 mineral and energy resource production, guided hunting and fishing, and unguided recreational
7 opportunities) as well as the personal benefits derived from the physical appearance and ecological
8 processes and functions of the landscape. These two types of values are known as market and non-
9 market values.

10 Market values supported by BLM-administered surface lands and federal mineral estates are relatively
11 easy to understand and assess. Commodities produced through the use of BLM-administered lands
12 (e.g., oil and gas, hard rock minerals, mineral materials, livestock, and timber) are bought and sold
13 through market transactions using prices that reflect their value. Other uses of BLM-administered lands
14 (e.g., outdoor recreation) may not require users to pay a fee but also are attributed with stimulating
15 economic activity through visitors' purchases of gas, food, lodging, rental equipment, and local guides.
16 These land use activities often are economic drivers for rural economies that surround federal public
17 lands and contribute to the economic well-being of local residents.

18 In addition to market values, people derive a variety of values from environmental goods and services
19 that are not reflected in traditional market transactions. Non-market values of open space and well-
20 managed natural resources include a broad range of human benefits resulting from healthy ecosystem
21 conditions and functions. Natural landscapes within the CCPA provide clean air and water and help
22 sustain regional biodiversity, decomposition of wastes, soil and vegetation generation and renewal,
23 pollination of crops and natural vegetation, groundwater recharge, seed dispersal, greenhouse gas
24 mitigation, and aesthetically pleasing landscapes that serve as habitat for wildlife and important game
25 species. Although people do not explicitly pay to enjoy these natural amenities, they are widely
26 recognized to derive "use" and "non-use" benefits that contribute to personal health and well-being and
27 are an important part of the unique sense of place and quality-of-life enjoyed by rural residents from
28 these ecosystem services.

29 Other examples of non-market values include non-monetary benefits from wildlife viewing, fishing, or
30 hunting for recreation.

31 Visiting OHV users, fishermen, and hunters spend money on motels and restaurants, but for the most
32 part recreation on BLM- and USFS-managed lands comes free or at a nominal charge. Therefore, much
33 of the value that humans might place on maintaining lands for conservation and recreation have no
34 monetary value in the market economy. The BLM and USFS are increasingly asked to consider these
35 values, in effect, to replace that zero value with a more useful number for planning and analysis
36 purposes.

37 Non-market values derived from natural and cultural resources administered by the BLM include both
38 use and non-use values. Use values refer to the benefits an individual derives from direct and indirect
39 interactions with the environment, such as outdoor recreation, watershed services, and soil stabilization
40 and erosion control. In contrast, non-use values, also referred to as "passive use" values, are not
41 associated with individual consumptive or non-consumptive uses of the environment. Instead, these
42 values stem from a desire to preserve or improve a resource (e.g., natural landscape, restored
43 ecosystem, endangered species) as a social or public good (existence value), for future use (option
44 value), or for enjoyment by future generations (bequest value) (Brown et al. 2007; Sanders et al. 1990).

1 Economists have developed a variety of non-market valuation techniques to estimate the monetary value
 2 people associate with public lands and the benefits they provide. In the absence of traditional prices,
 3 economists measure these non-market values by estimating the consumer surplus, or personal benefits,
 4 individuals derive beyond any monetary costs they incurred to derive them. These net benefits reflect the
 5 personal satisfaction or utility derived from the natural environment that an individual would have been
 6 willing to pay for but does not have to pay for in order to receive personal satisfaction. Around the
 7 country, on-site use values have been calculated for public goods like recreation and water quality.
 8 Passive use values have been calculated for rare species and environments such as wilderness.
 9 Valuation studies of recreation use are common nationally and many studies of this type are available for
 10 the intermountain area (Rosenberger and Loomis 2001). **Table 3.11-38** provides an example of such
 11 estimates, displaying the average on-site use values for selected recreation activities that resemble
 12 public use near the CCPA. These values represent the economic value received by users over and
 13 above what they received for their direct expenditures.

Table 3.11-38 Non-market Use Value of Recreation on Public Lands in the Intermountain Area

Recreational Activity	Value per Person per Activity Day (2006 dollars) ¹
Biking	69
Camping	28
General Recreation ²	16
Hiking	35
Picnicking	28
Sightseeing	14
Wildlife Viewing	38

¹ Original data in 1996 dollars was adjusted to 2006 dollars using the gross domestic product inflation index.

² General recreation is a composite of recreation opportunities at a site with a measure for the site, not a specific activity.

NOTE: The Intermountain Area is USDA Forest Service Regions 1 through 4.

Source: Rosenberger and Loomis 2001.

14

15 Individuals, groups, and society also may value lands and landscapes for their non-use, or “passive,”
 16 attributes and characteristics that do not involve active on-site use. Examples of passive, or non-use,
 17 values include the pleasure associated with viewing a scenic open vista or a ranching landscape with
 18 cattle grazing in an irrigated pasture; individual actions to support establishment of wilderness and the
 19 opportunities for solitude thereby provided, whether one ever intends to recreate in a wilderness or not;
 20 or, satisfaction from the knowledge that efforts are being taken to protect critical habitat for an
 21 endangered species. While passive use values can be more difficult to quantify than use values, their
 22 existence can be observed in people’s willingness to give up time, money, and energy to preserve
 23 natural resources that they never use in any tangible way. Examples of this willingness to preserve in the
 24 absence of direct use can be observed through local, state, and national taxpayer funded programs that
 25 support a large variety of conservation and protection programs (e.g., national parks, state parks, local
 26 parks and parkways, open space initiatives) as well as non-profit organizations devoted a wide variety of
 27 conservation and wildlife-related causes. Many if not most of the supporters of these programs and
 28 organizations derive no direct benefit from their contributions.

29 Use values and passive or non-use values associated with public lands are very much a matter of
 30 individual preference, lifestyle, and social and economic circumstances. Non-market values can vary
 31 over time or in response to changing levels of availability, jeopardy, or scarcity of a resource or condition.
 32 Thus, while individuals may not assign much value to protecting common habitat or insect species that

1 are considered pests, they would assign higher values to efforts to protect and restore an endangered
2 species. On the other hand, where one group of individuals might view improved access onto public
3 lands as a benefit by supporting motorized recreation and easier access to fishing, others would view it
4 negatively because it may increase pressures on wildlife.

5 To date there has been relatively limited research in terms of the potential effects of oil and gas
6 development located on wide-open prairie and grassland landscapes, characterized as lightly populated,
7 mostly privately held surface lands used for ranching and farming. Concerns regarding potential adverse
8 effects of oil and gas development, and specifically hydraulic fracturing, have risen over time as
9 horizontal drilling has become a widespread practice, and the public at large has gained awareness
10 regarding the mechanics, water use, and other aspects of the practice. Included among the concerns are
11 the following:

- 12 • The effects on visual quality, particularly when industrial development is located within the
13 foreground setting of a larger vista;
- 14 • Adverse effects on wildlife species, including breeding and migration, and adverse effects on
15 habitat fragmentation;
- 16 • Potential or perceived effects on human health and quality of life due to traffic, noise, air quality
17 effects, and hydraulic fracturing;
- 18 • Potential conflicts with established traditional uses, including agriculture, hunting, grazing, and
19 other outdoor recreation on public lands, or diminishment of the level of enjoyment/pleasure
20 gained from such use; and
- 21 • Potential or perceived adverse effects on property values, particularly to nearby/adjacent
22 property where the surface owners realized no direct benefit from development or in proximity to
23 industrial facilities and rail lines used to transport products.

24 Public awareness of the potential linkages between oil and gas development and public goods has
25 become part of the community dialogue in Wyoming. Although the foundation of non-market values is
26 rooted in economic terms, the local dialogue regarding impacts, compatibility with other uses, and other
27 effects is subjective and qualitative in nature, often using personal perspectives and frames of reference
28 and terms that are more social in character than they are economic. The fact that the dialogue is
29 occurring is an indication of a shift in public attitudes toward oil and gas development among some
30 members of the public.

31 Another aspect of the local dialogue regarding oil and gas development relates to the concept of
32 externalities. Externalities refers to the effects of resource use decisions by one party on others who did
33 not have a choice in the decision and whose interests were not taken into account in the decision. An
34 example of a negative externality would be noise from a highway, drilling rigs, compressor stations, or
35 airports that diminishes the quality of life of residents living nearby and may detract from property values.
36 Externalities also can be positive or beneficial.

37 While there are difficulties associated with measurement of non-market values, it is well-accepted that
38 the natural and cultural resources of an area and the open space the area may provide can have
39 monetary values ascribed to them. For example, it is common for real estate investors to pay more for
40 view lots or property adjacent to open space, and for people to donate to help protect endangered
41 species or other sensitive resources.

42 Although the generalized evidence of nonuse values is clear, estimating nonuse values for specific
43 resources is difficult and often controversial. BLM guidance recommends that use values be emphasized
44 rather than nonuse values (BLM 2010b).

1 **3.11.13 Environmental Justice**

2 Environmental Justice is defined by the USEPA as “The fair treatment and meaningful involvement of all
3 people regardless of race, color, national origin, or income with respect to the development,
4 implementation, and enforcement of environmental laws, regulations, and policies. Fair treatment means
5 that no group of people including racial, ethnic, or socioeconomic groups should bear a disproportionate
6 share of the negative environmental consequences resulting from industrial, municipal, and commercial
7 operations or the execution of federal, state, local, and tribal programs and policies” (USEPA 1998).

8 EO 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income
9 Populations, states “each Federal agency shall make achieving environmental justice part of its mission
10 by identifying and addressing, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or
11 environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and low-income
12 populations...”

13 EO 12898 also applies to federally recognized Indian tribes; therefore, it is important to determine
14 whether any Indian tribes are present in the area, have treaty or reserved rights for lands and resources
15 in the analysis area, or have traditional cultural and historical use tied to lands and resources in the
16 analysis area. This requires federal agencies to determine what, if any, interests federally recognized
17 Tribes may have in a given analysis area.

18 The purpose of EO 12898 is to identify and address, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse
19 human health or environmental effects on low-income populations, minority populations, or Indian tribes
20 that may experience common conditions of environmental exposure or effects associated with a project.
21 It is important to note that minority populations, low-income populations, or tribes may experience
22 common effects from a project even if they do not reside in the immediate analysis area. EO 12898
23 requires federal agencies to ensure opportunities for effective public participation by potentially affected
24 low-income populations, minority populations, or Indian tribes. These populations are potential
25 environmental justice populations of concern that should be addressed throughout the NEPA process.

26 The assessment of potential environmental justice impacts is guided by the CEQ Environmental Justice
27 Guidance under the NEPA (CEQ 1998). Determination of environmental justice impacts for minority and
28 low income populations requires three steps: 1) determining the presence and geographic distribution of
29 low-income, minority, and tribal populations in the affected area; 2) assessing whether the action under
30 consideration would produce impacts that are high and adverse; and 3) determining whether high and
31 adverse effects would disproportionately affect minority and low income populations. Determination of
32 potential impacts on Native American lands and resources (e.g., treaty-protected resources, cultural
33 resources and/or sacred sites) requires identification of current and historical use of the area by Native
34 Americans, identification of resources of Native American concern within the area, and determination of
35 the impacts of the actions under consideration on those resources.

36 The BLM and USFS work in cooperation with American Indian tribes to coordinate and consult before
37 making decisions or approving actions that could result in changes in land use, physical changes to
38 lands or resources, changes in access, or alienation of lands. Federal programs are required to be
39 carried out in a manner sensitive to American Indian concerns and tribal government planning and
40 resource management programs. Details regarding public involvement and tribal consultation to date are
41 provided in Sections 1.6 and 7.2, respectively.

42 The remainder of this section identifies the presence and geographic distribution of minority and low
43 income populations in areas potentially affected by the Project to determine whether sufficient numbers
44 and relative concentrations of either category exist to warrant detailed consideration of disproportionate
45 affects from an environmental justice perspective. This section also describes interests of federally
46 recognized Indian tribes in areas potentially affected by the Project as a basis for determining

1 environmental justice effects of the action alternatives on those interests. See Section 1.6 for a
 2 description of the scoping process and other opportunities for minority, low income, and Native American
 3 participation in the EIS process. See Section 7.2.1 for a description of the government-to-government
 4 consultation process conducted to date by the BLM with affected federally recognized Indian Tribes.

5 The CCPA primarily encompasses the central and northern portions of Converse County, including the
 6 communities of Rolling Hills and Bill, and the southern portions are near Douglas, Glenrock, and Lost
 7 Springs. **Table 3.11-39** provides the 2010 U.S. Census information on the presence of racial and ethnic
 8 minority residents in the U.S., the State of Wyoming, and Converse, Campbell, and Natrona counties.
 9 For purposes of this assessment minority is defined as individuals who self-identified themselves as
 10 other than White Alone by race and of non-Hispanic ethnicity, including American Indians (U.S. Census
 11 Bureau 2011b).

12 There are no recognized American Indian Reservations in or near the CCPA.

Table 3.11-39 Racial and Ethnic Minority Populations in the Analysis Area: 2010

Geographic Area	Total Population	White Alone and not Hispanic or Latino (percent)	Total Racial and Ethnic Minority ¹ (percent)	American Indian or Alaskan Native ² (percent)
U.S.	308,745,538	63.7	36.3	1.7
Wyoming	563,626	85.9	14.1	3.3
Converse County	13,833	91.3	8.7	1.6
Census Tract 9566, Block Group 12	1,451	95.7	4.3	1.7
Campbell County	46,133	88.9	11.1	2.1
Census Tract 1, Block Group 23	2,359	95.0	5.0	2.0
Natrona County	75,450	89.1	3.2	1.9

¹ This category includes all people who self-identified as something other than non-Hispanic and White Alone. American Indians alone or in combination with one or more other races are included in this category.

² American Indian or Alaskan Native alone or in combination with one or more other races. This category is included in the total racial and ethnic minority category.

³ Census Tract 9566, Block Group 1 includes the rural portion of Converse County north of the North Platte River including the communities of Rolling Hills and Bill.

⁴ Census Tract 1, Block Group 2 includes the southwestern portion of Campbell County including the Town of Wright.

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2011b, 2011a.

13

14 At the time of the 2010 Census, all three counties in the socioeconomics and environmental justice
 15 analysis area, the Converse County block group that encompasses most of the CCPA, and the block
 16 group in southwestern Campbell County that includes Wright and the surrounding rural areas had
 17 relatively smaller racial and ethnic minority populations, expressed as a percentage of the total
 18 population, than did either the nation or the state as a whole. Residents identifying themselves as
 19 American Indians, either alone or in combination with one or more other races, accounted for lower
 20 shares of the local populations in the analysis area than across the state and was comparable to or
 21 slightly higher than the national average.

22 Converse County Census Tract 9566, Block Group1 from the 2010 Census covers more than
 23 2,000 square miles and most closely corresponds to the portion of the CCPA in central and northern
 24 Converse County. The 2010 Census reported an estimated population of 1,451 residents in the area,

1 which is equivalent to an average population density below 1.0 person per square mile. Of those, 62
 2 (approximately 24 percent) were not white and not Hispanic, 24 of whom were American Indian. The
 3 majority of racial and ethnic minority residents living elsewhere in Converse County, including 86 percent
 4 of the 106 American Indian residents in the county, lived in or near Douglas and Glenrock. Review of the
 5 3,481 census tracts in Converse County revealed that there are no large concentrations of racial
 6 minorities, including American Indians, in any census tract. No concentrations of racial minorities,
 7 including American Indians, were identified in any community or rural area during the EIS scoping
 8 process or in interviews with local government officials and staff.

9 Based on county-level estimates prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, **Table 3.11-40** provides a
 10 summary of the incidence of poverty for 2012 in the CCPA.

Table 3.11-40 Estimated Poverty Rates in the Analysis Area: 2012

Geographic Areas	2012 Population	Persons in Poverty	Percent of Population Below Poverty Level
U.S.	306,086,063	48,760,123	15.9
Wyoming	561,478	66,879	11.9
Converse County	13,862	1,316	9.5
Census Tract 9566, Block Group 1 ¹	1,468	28	1.9
Campbell County	47,118	3,292	7.0
Census Tract 1, Block Group 2 ²	2,512	210	8.4
Natrona County	76,633	9,595	12.5

¹ Census Tract 9566, Block Group 1 includes the rural portion of Converse County north of the North Platte River including the communities of Rolling Hills and Bill.

² Census Tract 1, Block Group 2 includes the southwestern portion of Campbell County including the Town of Wright.

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2013.

11

12 As noted in Section 3.11.5.5, the 2012 per capita personal income in Converse, Natrona, and Campbell
 13 counties was higher than the national average, and in Converse and Natrona counties it was higher than
 14 the statewide average. Per capita income in Campbell County was 3 percent below the statewide
 15 average in 2012. Across Converse and Campbell counties, the estimated incidence of poverty in 2012
 16 was lower than the national and state averages. The incidence of poverty in Converse County, Census
 17 Tract 9566, Block Group 1 was 1.9 percent, which was considerably lower than the county and statewide
 18 averages. An estimated 8.4 percent of the 2012 population of Campbell County, Census Tract 1, Block
 19 Group 2, which lies north of the CCPA and includes the Town of Wright, had income below the poverty
 20 level.

21 The incidence of poverty in Natrona County was lower than the national average but 0.6 percent higher
 22 than the statewide average. The Natrona County poverty level was not meaningfully higher than the
 23 statewide average, and given that the CCPA is at some distance from Natrona County, adverse health or
 24 safety effects would not be anticipated.

25 No concentrations of low-income residents were identified in any community or rural area during the EIS
 26 scoping process or in interviews with local government officials and staff.

27 As noted in Section 3.2.3.1, the analysis area for effects on land and resources of Native American
 28 concern is the CCPA plus their viewsheds. Based on historical research and on tribal consultation

1 conducted by the BLM, Native American groups known to have used the CCPA protohistorically and
2 historically include the Crow, Eastern Shoshone, Northern Arapaho, Northern Cheyenne, and Sioux
3 tribes. The 1868 Treaty of Fort Laramie established the Great Sioux Reservation, encompassing all of
4 present day western South Dakota and acknowledging a large portion of eastern Wyoming and northern
5 Nebraska as “unceded” territory (Section 3.2.3.1).

6 WYCRO file searches conducted as part of the cultural assessment for the EIS identified two known
7 TCPs within the CCPA (Section 3.2.3.5). Tribal consultation was previously conducted for the two sites,
8 finding that both are culturally significant and eligible for the NRHP. Previous inventories identified
9 additional site types that potentially also could be TCPs or other resources of Native American concern.

1 **3.12 Soils**

2 A variety of data sources were used to identify the baseline soil characteristics in the CCPA. Information
3 on Major Land Resource Areas (MLRAs) and soil types was obtained from NRCS literature or
4 databases, including the Land Resource Regions and MLRAs of the United States, the Caribbean, and
5 the Pacific Basin U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbook 296 (USDA-NRCS 2006) and the Soil
6 Survey Geographic Database (SSURGO). Soil baseline characterization for the CCPA was based on
7 SSURGO database review and analyses. SSURGO is the most detailed level of soil mapping done by
8 the NRCS (2014).

9 **3.12.1 Laws, Ordinances, and Regulations**

10 Soil resources are managed through a broad set of regulations, guidelines, and formal planning
11 processes. These controls and directions are administered through federal, state, or local units of
12 government. At the federal level, primary land management agencies include the BLM and USFS.
13 Through state and local agency offices, the NRCS administers soil conservation programs on private
14 lands. In addition, the NRCS inventories Prime and Unique Farmlands, as identified in 7 CFR 657.
15 These farmlands are of statewide or local importance to crop production. The Farmland Protection Policy
16 Act states that federal programs that contribute to the unnecessary and irreversible conversion of
17 farmland to non-agricultural uses will be minimized and shall be administered in a manner that, as
18 practicable, is compatible with state and local government and private programs and policies to protect
19 farmland.

20 On lands administered by the BLM, soil resources primarily are addressed through BLM Handbook
21 H-4810-1, Rangeland Health Standards, which are based on 43 CFR 4180.1, Fundamentals of
22 Rangeland Health. This regulation directs the BLM to ensure that “watersheds are in, or are making
23 significant progress toward, properly functioning physical condition, including their upland, riparian-
24 wetland, and aquatic components; soil and plant conditions support infiltration, soil moisture storage, and
25 the release of water that are in balance with climate and landform and maintain or improve water quality,
26 water quantity, and timing and duration of flow.” The BLM CFO administers these regulations and
27 guidelines, including soil conservation considerations, through the Casper RMP and ROD (BLM 2007b)
28 and project-level assessments. Additionally, the Surface Operating Standards for Oil and Gas
29 Exploration and Development (Gold Book) provides guidance and standards to help oil and gas
30 operators obtain permit approval for development on federal surface or mineral estate (USDOI-USDA
31 2007). The Gold Book guidance includes avoidance of sensitive soils, topsoil segregation and storage,
32 use of drainage structure, and erosion control. The Gold Book applies to lands managed by both the
33 BLM and the USFS, including those within the TBNG. The BLM Wyoming Reclamation Policy
34 (IM WY-2012-032) identifies reclamation requirements, including measures for topsoil and subsoil
35 salvage that must be addressed when developing reclamation proposals for any surface-disturbing
36 activity on BLM-administered lands. Other guidance that can be used to determine soil health includes
37 Soil Inventory, Monitoring, and Management Handbook H-7100-1 and EO 11514, Protection and
38 Enhancement of Environmental Quality.

39 The USFS addresses soil resource management by implementing policy set forth in the TBNG LRMP
40 through management, protection and use goals and guidelines in accordance with the National Forest
41 Management Act. The Forest Service Manual, Soil Management (Chapter 2550) and the Forest Service
42 Handbook, Watershed Conservation Practices Handbook (Chapter 2509.25) specific to each region also
43 provide policy and guidance on managing soil resources.

44 The WDEQ administers the Wyoming Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Large Construction
45 General Permit, which requires the implementation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan to
46 minimize exposed soil during construction, disturbance of steep slopes, soil compaction, and other
47 factors that contribute to soil erosion during construction on all lands regardless of ownership.

1 Local soil conservation districts report to state administrative agencies, typically conservation
2 commissions associated with state departments such as the Wyoming Department of Agriculture. The
3 soil conservation districts are responsible for local planning, program development, and reporting in
4 order to administer soil and water conservation programs. They interact with their respective state-level
5 departments as well as the NRCS.

6 **3.12.2 Major Land Resource Areas**

7 The majority of the CCPA is located within two MLRAs (USDA-NRCS 2006):

- 8 • Southern Portion of the Northern Rolling High Plains
- 9 • Mixed Sandy and Silty Tableland and Badland

10 The Southern Portion of the Northern Rolling High Plains MLRA is in the Missouri Plateau, unglaciated
11 section of the Great Plains Province of the Interior Plains and makes up the largest proportion of the
12 analysis area. This MLRA is an area of old plateaus and terraces that have been deeply eroded. Slopes
13 are generally gently rolling to steep, and wide belts of steeply sloping badlands border a few of the larger
14 river valleys. Terraces are common along most of the major river systems in the area. In places, flat-
15 topped, steep-sided buttes rise sharply above the plains. The dominant soil orders in this MLRA are
16 aridisols and entisols. Aridisols form in an arid or semi-arid climate. They are well developed soils that
17 have a very low concentration of organic matter. In contrast, entisols are considered recent soils that lack
18 soil development because erosion or deposition rates occur faster than the rate of soil development.
19 Soils have developed in alluvium and residuum derived mainly from the Wasatch Formation. Lithology
20 consists of light to dark yellow and tan siltstone and sandstones with minor coal seams.

21 The south eastern portion of the CCPA is in the Mixed Sandy and Silty Tableland and Badland Missouri
22 Plateau MLRA. This MLRA is located in the unglaciated section of the Great Plains Province of the
23 Interior Plains. This portion of the MLRA is an area of old plateaus and terraces that have been deeply
24 eroded. Badlands consist of eroded walls and escarpments, small grass-covered tablelands and mesas,
25 and basins in which there are scattered eroded buttes. Slopes range from nearly level to very steep.
26 Many streams and gullies cut the Badlands. Tertiary continental sediments consisting of sandstone,
27 siltstone, and claystone underlie most of this area. The Badlands consist of stream-laid layers of silt,
28 clay, and sand mixed with layers of volcanic ash. The dominant soil orders in this MLRA are entisols,
29 inceptisols, and mollisols. Entisols are described above. Inceptisols are soils that exhibit minimal horizon
30 development, but exhibit more soil development than entisols. They are often shallow to bedrock or on
31 steeply sloping lands. Mollisols are fertile soils with high organic matter and a nutrient-enriched, thick
32 dark surface.

33 **3.12.3 Existing Conditions**

34 Soil characteristics such as susceptibility to erosion and the potential for revegetation are important to
35 consider when planning for construction activities and stabilization of disturbed areas. These hazards or
36 limitations for use are a function of many physical and chemical characteristics of each soil, in
37 combination with the climate and vegetation. **Table 3.12-1** provides a summary of limiting soil
38 characteristics in the CCPA including prime farmland, hydric, highly erodible, limited revegetation
39 potential, droughty soils by land ownership. The descriptions of each soil characteristics are described in
40 further detail below.

Table 3.12-1 Acreage of Limiting Soil Characteristics

Limiting Soil Characteristic	Acres in CCPA					Percent of CCPA
	BLM	USFS	State	Private	Total	
Water Erodible	23,506	4,985	13,410	166,852	208,753	14
Wind Erodible	24,092	4,202	19,801	234,679	282,773	19
Droughty Soils	37,240	23,031	44,321	555,757	660,349	44
Hydric Soils ¹	1,545	1,124	4,315	49,644	56,874	4
Shallow Depth to Bedrock	0	0	119	262	381	<1
Prime Farmland	0	0	127	604	731	<1
Compaction Prone	26,525	38,428	29,254	352,652	446,859	30
Limited Reclamation Potential	14	0	76	4,106	4,196	<1

¹ The acreage of hydric soils likely is overestimated because it is based on the acreage of entire map unit, which may be only partially hydric.

Source: NRCS 2014.

1

2 Water erosion is the detachment and movement of soil by water. Natural erosion rates depend on
 3 inherent soil properties, slope, soil cover, and climate. Water erosion hazard is determined by several
 4 factors including organic matter content, K factor (the higher the number the higher the hazard),
 5 permeability class, and slope. Soils on steep slopes are highly prone to water erosion. Water erosion
 6 prone soils were determined to have a K factor greater than 0.32 and a slope greater than 20 percent.
 7 Additionally, all soils on slopes over 30 percent were determined to be water erosion prone
 8 (Figure 3.12-1). Areas susceptible to water erosion potential are present throughout most of the CCPA,
 9 with the exception of the northeast portion and a corridor on either side of State Highway 59. Water
 10 erodible soils within the CCPA are often found along drainages. Approximately 14 percent of the soils
 11 within the CCPA are highly water erodible.

12 Wind erosion is the physical wearing of the earth’s surface by wind that removes and redistributes soil.
 13 Small blowout areas may be associated with adjacent areas of deposition at the base of plants or behind
 14 obstacles, such as rocks, shrubs, fence rows, and roadbanks. Severe wind erosion hazards were
 15 identified by using the soil wind erodibility group rating, which is a numerical value indicating the
 16 susceptibility of soil to wind erosion. There is a close correlation between wind erosion and the texture of
 17 the surface layer, the size and durability of surface clods, rock fragments, organic matter, and a
 18 calcareous reaction. Soil moisture, frozen soil layers, surface fragments (rock, duff, litter) slope and other
 19 factors also may influence erosion. There are nine wind erodibility groupings: 1, 2, 3, 4, 4L, 5, 6, 7,
 20 and 8. The lower the number, the greater the risk of wind erosion. Wind erodible soils were characterized
 21 as having a wind erodibility group value of 1 or 2. The greatest concentration of soils with high wind
 22 erosion potential is associated with eolian sand dunes in the southwestern portion of the analysis area
 23 (Figure 3.12-2). Approximately 19 percent of the soils within the CCPA are wind erodible.

24 Droughty soils have physical characteristics that may limit plant growth due to low water holding
 25 capacity. Droughty soils in the CCPA were determined by identifying soils with a surface texture of sandy
 26 loam or coarser and a drainage class of moderately well to excessively drained. In addition, the success
 27 of stabilization and restoration efforts in these areas may be limited unless additional treatments and
 28 practices are employed to offset the adverse physical characteristics of the soils. The majority of the soils
 29 in the CCPA are droughty. Approximately 44 percent of the soils within the CCPA are droughty
 30 (Figure 3.12-3).

1 Hydric soils are soils that formed under conditions of saturation, flooding, or ponding long enough during
2 the growing season to develop anaerobic conditions in the upper portion. These soils are commonly
3 associated with floodplains, lake plains, basin plains, riparian areas, wetlands, springs, and seeps. Due
4 to the scale of mapping, small areas of hydric soils may not be captured by this dataset. Approximately
5 4 percent of the soils within the CCPA are hydric.

6 In areas with a shallow depth to lithic bedrock (relative to the well pad excavation depth or a pipeline),
7 excavation may result in rock fragments remaining on the surface at levels that would limit the success of
8 restoration efforts. Shallow depth to bedrock is of low concern in the CCPA.

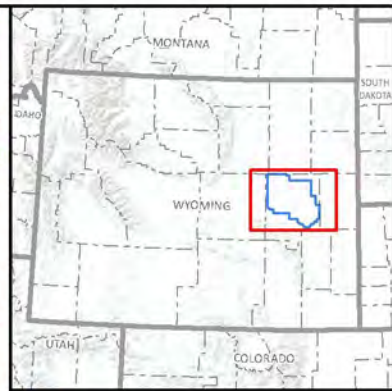
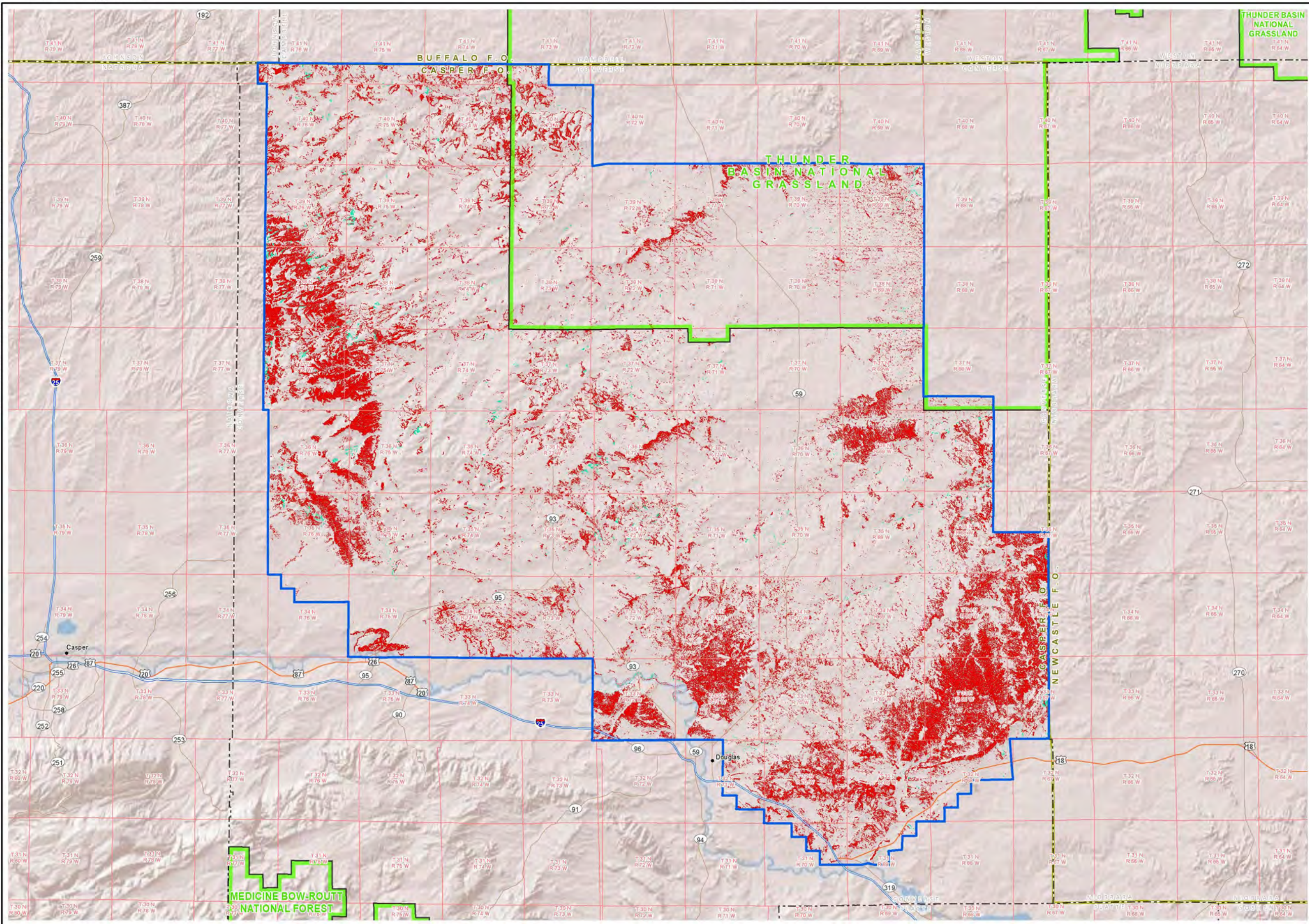
9 Prime farmland is land that has the best combination of physical and chemical characteristics for
10 producing crops and that is available for these uses. Prime farmland soils have the combination of soil
11 properties, growing season, and moisture supply needed to produce sustained high yields of crops in an
12 economic manner if they are treated and managed according to acceptable farming methods. These
13 soils have the capability to be prime farmland, but may not have yet been developed for irrigated
14 agriculture uses. The Farmland Protection Policy Act states that federal programs that contribute to the
15 unnecessary and irreversible conversion of farmland to non-agricultural uses will be minimized and shall
16 be administered in a manner that, as practicable, are compatible with state and local government as well
17 as private programs and policies to protect farmland. Soils within the analysis area are only
18 characterized as prime farmland if they are irrigated. No prime farmlands occur on federal lands within in
19 the CCPA.

20 Soil compaction occurs when soil particles are pressed together, which reduces the pore spaces
21 between them and increases the bulk density. This results in a decrease in infiltration and an increase in
22 runoff and erosion. Moist, fine textured (i.e., clayey) soils are most susceptible to compaction. Soils with
23 greater than 28 percent clay were interpreted as compaction prone. Approximately 30 percent of the
24 soils in the CCPA are compaction prone (**Figure 3.12-4**).

25 The BLM Wyoming statewide reclamation policy definition of areas with limited reclamation potential
26 includes those characterized by highly sensitive and/or erosive soils, highly sensitive vegetation types,
27 soils with severe physical or chemical limitations, extremely steep slopes, etc. These limited reclamation
28 potential areas may require site-specific reclamation measures not specifically addressed in the
29 Wyoming Reclamation Policy. Some areas with limited reclamation potential are identified as
30 miscellaneous areas including, but not limited to, badlands, rock outcrop, and gullied lands in the
31 SSURGO soils data. Other potential areas with limited reclamation potential may include areas
32 susceptible to mass movement, very shallow soils, blown-out areas, areas with chemical properties rated
33 unsuitable in WDEQ topsoil and overburden criteria, or other areas identified through on-site
34 investigation as having properties that make meeting all of the reclamation requirements unrealistic or
35 impossible.

36 Soils with limited reclamation potential have chemical characteristics such as high salts, sodium, or pH
37 that may limit plant growth. Salinity impacts a plant's ability to take in water, whereas sodicity slows the
38 movement of water through the soil. In addition, the success of stabilization and restoration efforts in
39 these areas may be limited unless additional treatments and practices are employed to offset the
40 adverse physical and chemical characteristics of the soils. Soils with limited reclamation potential are not
41 prevalent in the CCPA (**Figure 3.12-5**).

X:\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FG\DOCEIS2_DEIS\Soils\Fig_03_12_01_WaterErosion.mxd

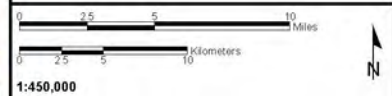


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
- Water Erosion Susceptibility**
- Severe
 - Moderate

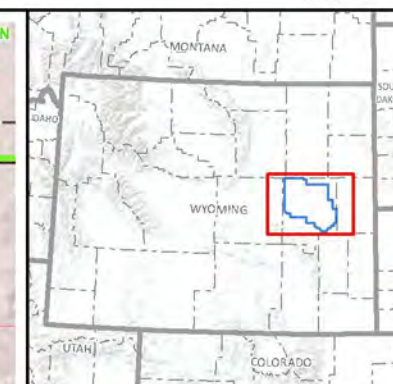
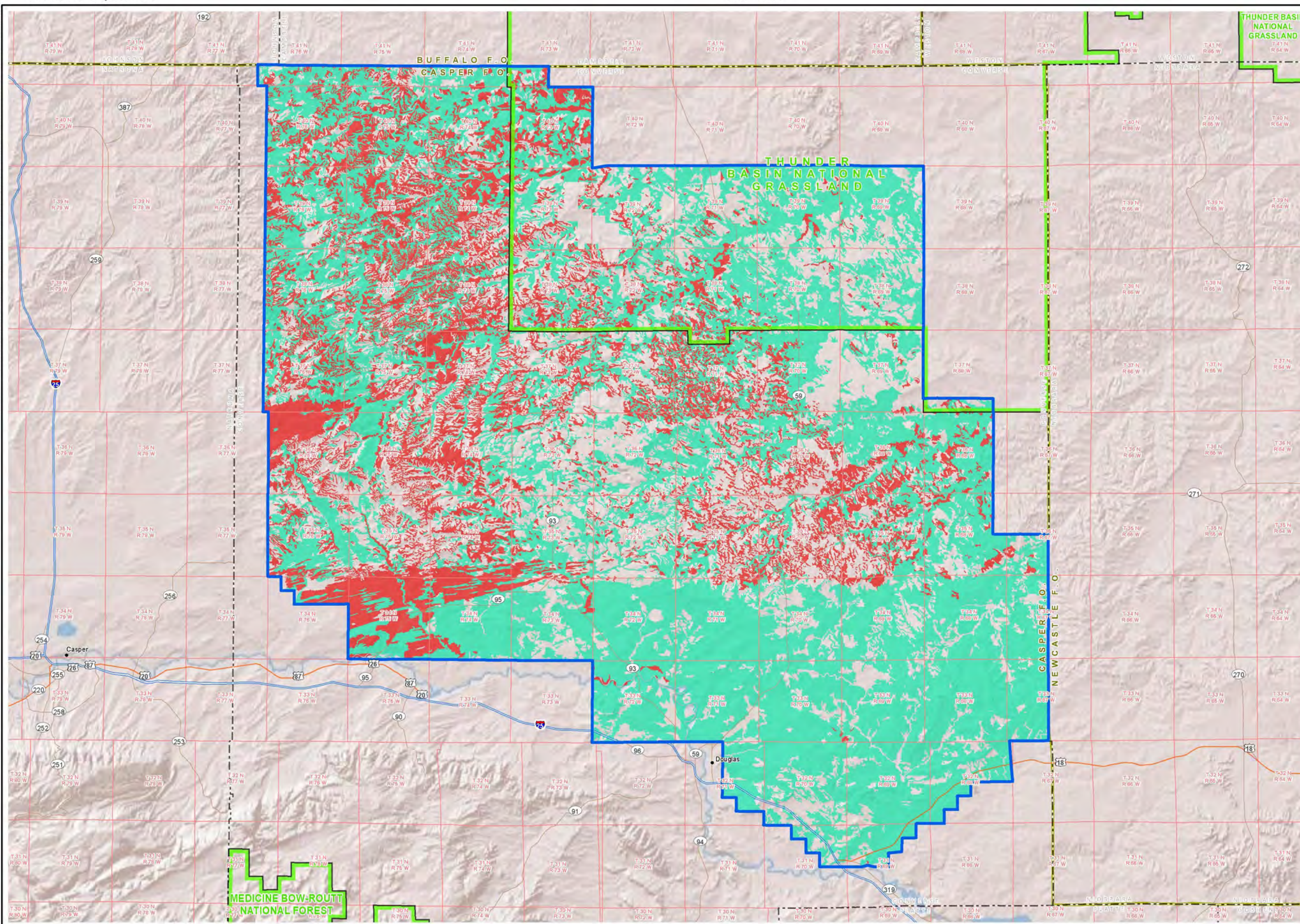
Source: USGS 2012.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.12-1
Soils Prone to
Water Erosion**



X:\0\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_80318484\FGSD\DOCEIS2_DEIS\Soils\Fig_03_12_02_WindErosion.mxd

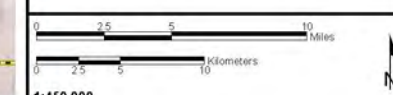


- Project Boundary
- BLM Field Office Boundary
- USFS Administrative Boundary
- Wind Erosion Groups**
- Severe Wind Erosion (1, 2)
- Moderate Wind Erosion (3, 4, 4L)

Source: USGS 2014d.

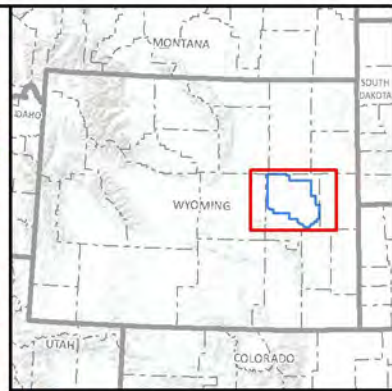
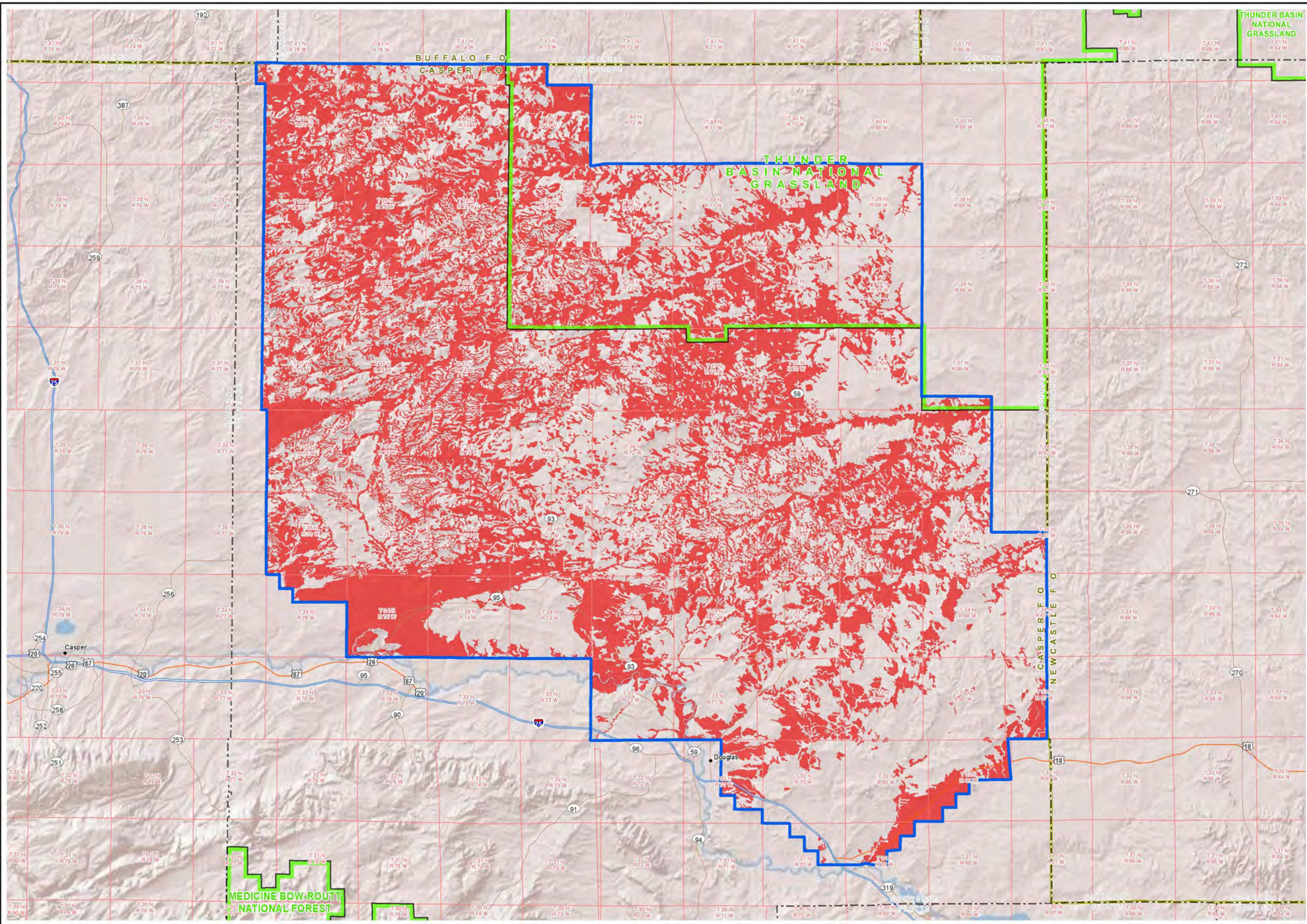
CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

Figure 3.12-2
Soils Prone to
Wind Erosion



1:450,000

X:\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_80318484\FG\DOCEIS2_DEIS\Soils\Fig_03_12_03_DroughtySoils.mxd

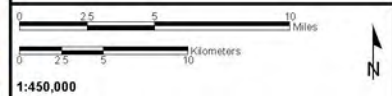


- Project Boundary
- BLM Field Office Boundary
- USFS Administrative Boundary
- Droughty Soil

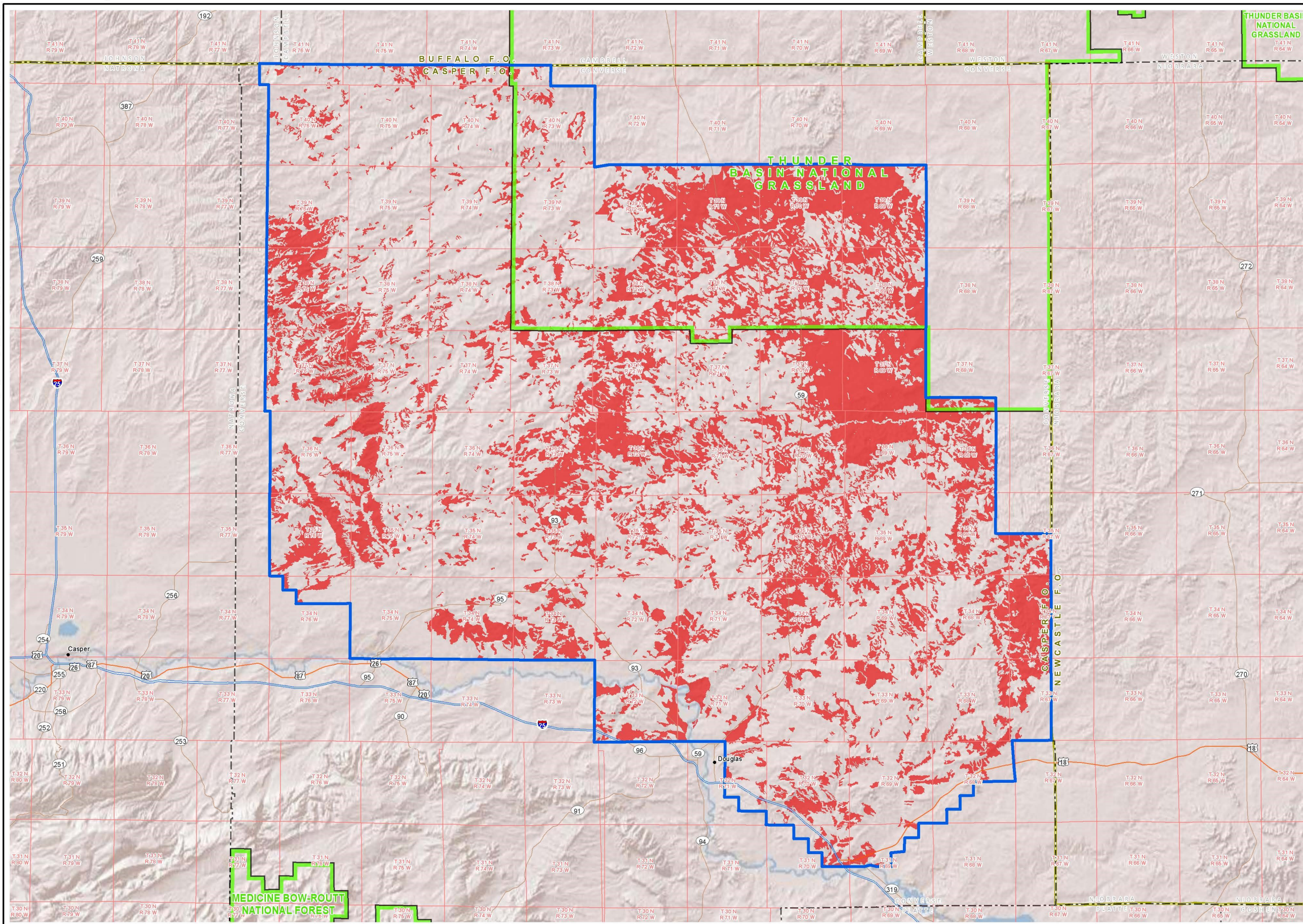
Source: USGS 2014d.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

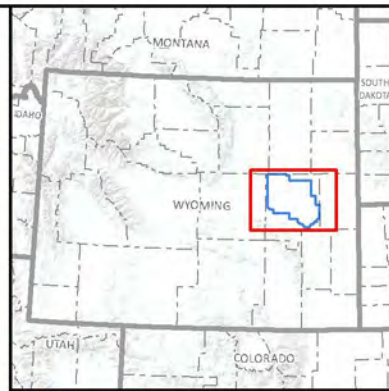
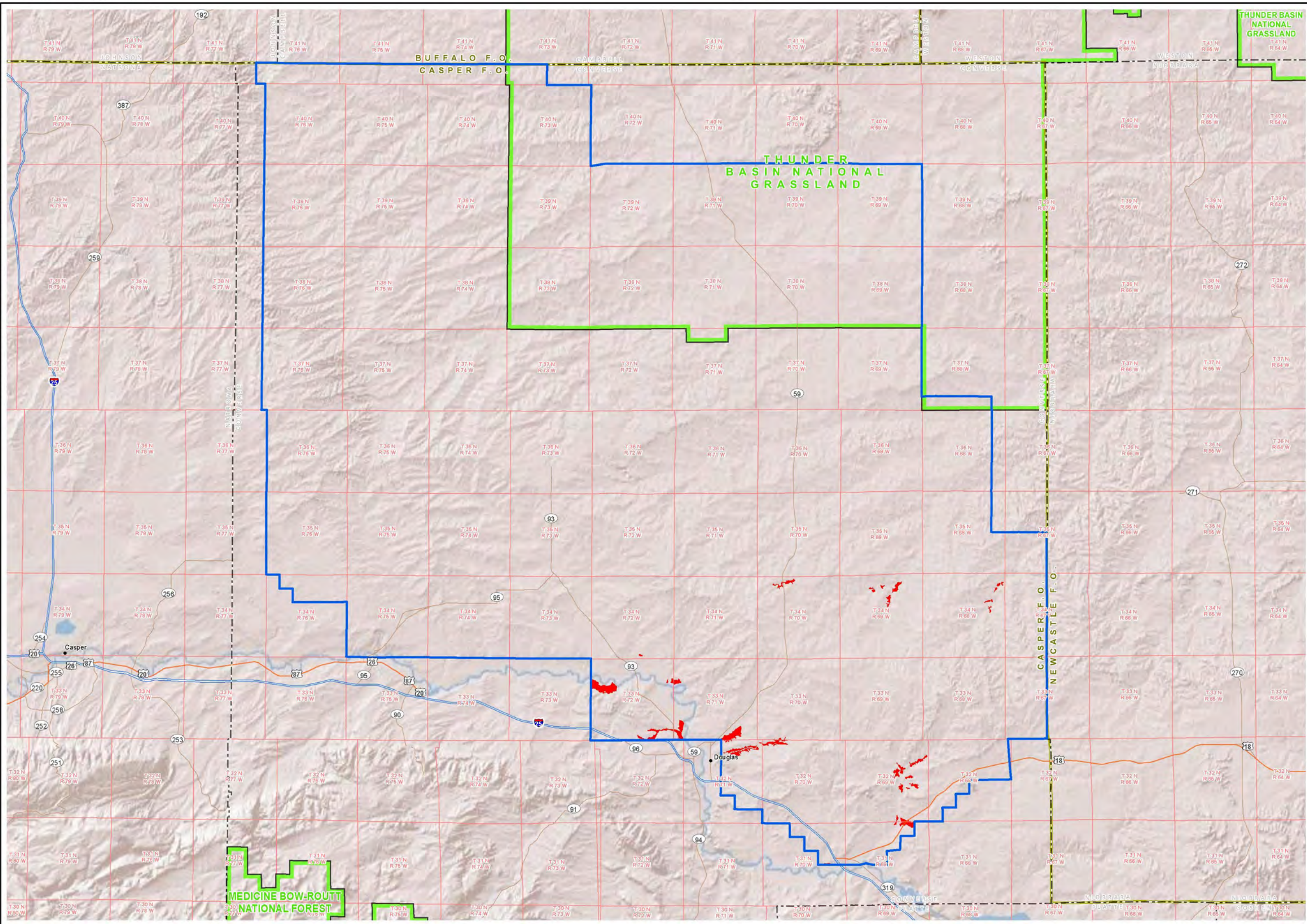
Figure 3.12-3 Droughty Soils



X:\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FGSD\DOC\EIS2_DEIS\Soils\Fig_03_12_04_CompactionProne.mxd



X:\0\Projects\Andarito_ConverseCountyEIS_60319494\FG\DOCEIS2_DEIS\Soils\Fig_03_12_05_LRP_Soils.mxd

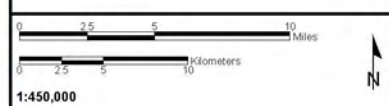


- Project Boundary
- BLM Field Office Boundary
- USFS Administrative Boundary
- Soils with Low Vegetation Potential

Source: USGS 2012.

**CONVERSE COUNTY
OIL AND GAS EIS**

**Figure 3.12-5
Soils with Limited
Revegetation Potential**



This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.12.4 Ecological Sites**

2 Ecological site descriptions provide soil and vegetation information needed for resource identification,
 3 management, and reclamation recommendations. A summary of the ecological sites within the CCPA
 4 and their corresponding MLRA, approximate acreage, and percentage of the total area identified within
 5 the CCPA boundary are listed in **Table 3.12-2**.

Table 3.12-2 Ecological Site within CCPA

MLRA / Ecological Site Name	Acres	Percent of CCPA
Southern Portion of Northern Rolling High Plains		
Clayey (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	131,455	8.7
Clayey Overflow (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	2,672	0.2
Gravelly Loamy (12- to 17-inch Precipitation Zone)	218	<0.1
Loamy (High Plains Southeast)	2,047	0.1
Loamy (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	536,492	35.7
Loamy (12- to 17-inch Precipitation Zone)	67	<0.0
Lowland (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	51,989	3.5
Overflow (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	612	<0.1
Ponderosa Pine and Little Bluestem	22,080	1.5
Saline Upland (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	30,542	2.0
Sands (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	52,206	3.5
Sandy (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	183,985	12.2
Sandy (14- to 17-inch Precipitation Zone)	210	<0.1
Shallow Clayey (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	2,524	0.2
Shallow Loamy (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	363,831	24.2
Shallow Sandy (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	23,132	1.5
Shallow Sandy (15- to 17-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	134	<0.1
Very Shallow (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	133	<0.1
Wet Land	2	<0.1
Wetland (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	23	<0.1
Non-site	679	<0.1
Undefined	55,354	3.7
<i>Total Southern Portion of Northern Rolling High Plains</i>	<i>1,460,387</i>	<i>97.2</i>
Mixed Sandy and Silty Tableland and Badlands		
Clayey (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	158	<0.1
Loamy (High Plains Southeast)	901	0.1
Loamy (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	14,986	1.0
Loamy (12- to 17-inch Precipitation Zone)	102	<0.1
Loamy (14- to 17-inches Precipitation Zone)	49	<0.1
Lowland (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	862	0.1
Overflow (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	592	<0.1
Ponderosa Pine and Little Bluestem	763	<0.1

Table 3.12-2 Ecological Site within CCPA

MLRA / Ecological Site Name	Acres	Percent of CCPA
Sandy (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	10,454	0.7
Sandy (14- to 17-inch Precipitation Zone)	2,206	0.2
Shallow Loamy (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	4,135	0.3
Shallow Sandy (10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone)	2,833	0.2
Non-site	1,672	0.1
Undefined	2,168	0.1
<i>Total Mixed Sandy and Silty Tableland and Badlands</i>	<i>41,881</i>	<i>2.8</i>
Grand Total	1,502,268	100.0

Source: NRCS 2014.

1

2 Dominant ecological sites and plant communities identified in the CCPA include loamy, sandy, shallow
 3 loamy, and clayey sites all within the 10- to 14-inch Northern Plains Precipitation Zone MLRA. These
 4 four ecological site types are all rangeland site types. Minor ecological sites and plant communities
 5 identified as areas that are difficult to reclaim include sands and sandy sites. Additionally, small inclusion
 6 areas of shallow parent material (10 feet or less deep) exist within the CCPA. See Section 3.14,
 7 Vegetation for a more detailed description of vegetation types in the CCPA.

8 The loamy ecological site covers approximately 36 percent of the CCPA. Composed of gently undulating
 9 rolling lands, this ecological site receives approximately 10 to 14 inches of annual precipitation and
 10 consists of well-drained, moderately permeable, and deep to moderately deep soils. The dominant
 11 species found within this ecological site include western wheatgrass (*Pascopyrum smithii*), needle-and-
 12 thread (*Hesperostipa comate*), green needlegrass (*Nassella viridula*), Cusick’s bluegrass (*Poa cusickii*),
 13 Sandberg bluegrass (*Poa secunda*), bluebunch wheatgrass (*Pseudoroegneria spicata* spp. *spicata*), and
 14 blue grama (*Bouteloua gracilis*). Wyoming big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentate*) typically comprises
 15 15 percent of the vegetation community. Disturbances such as overgrazing and changes in the fire
 16 regime lead to changes in the vegetation community. Overgrazing would increase the Wyoming big
 17 sagebrush and blue grama but decrease cool season grasses. The absence of fire could increase the
 18 cover and percentage of Wyoming big sagebrush on the site until it becomes the dominant species.
 19 Disturbances also can lead to an increase in cheatgrass, western wheatgrass, and plains pricklypear
 20 (*Opuntia polyacantha*) (USDA-NRCS 2015).

21 The shallow loamy ecological site covers approximately 24 percent of the CCPA. Found on hills, ridges,
 22 and escarpments ranging from nearly level to 60 percent slopes, these ecological sites receive
 23 approximately 10 to 14 inches of annual precipitation and consist of shallow, well-drained soils. The
 24 dominant species found within this ecological site include western wheatgrass, bluebunch wheatgrass,
 25 needle-and-thread, little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*), Cusick’s and Sandberg bluegrass, blue
 26 grama, and prairie junegrass (*Koeleria macrantha*). Wyoming big sagebrush typically comprises 5 to
 27 10 percent of the vegetation community. As with the loamy ecological site in this same precipitation
 28 zone, disturbances such as overgrazing and changes in the fire regime lead to changes in the vegetation
 29 community (USDA-NRCS 2015).

30 The sandy ecological site covers approximately 12 percent of the CCPA. Found on alluvial fans,
 31 plateaus, and ridges ranging from nearly level to 30 percent slopes, these ecological sites receive
 32 approximately 10 to 14 inches of annual precipitation and consist of moderately deep to very deep, well-
 33 drained soils. Soils are moderately to very deep, well-drained, and have moderate to rapid permeability.
 34 These ecological site types are dominated by warm and cool season midgrasses. Typical species

1 include needle-and-thread, prairie sandreed (*Calamovilfa longifolia*), little bluestem, Sandberg bluegrass,
2 and Indian ricegrass (*Achnatherum hymenoides*). Dominant forb species include silver sagebrush
3 (*Artemisia cana*) and green rabbitbrush (*Chrysothamnus viscidiflorous*). Disturbances such as
4 overgrazing can lead to the conversion of sandy and loamy sites to a blowout community dominated by
5 yucca (*Yucca glauca*), plains pricklypear, fringed sagewort (*Artemisia frigida*), sandbur (*Cenchrus* spp.)
6 and western ragweed (*Ambrosia psilostachya*) (USDA-NRCS 2015).

7 The clayey ecological site covers approximately 9 percent of the CCPA. Found on hill sides, alluvial fans,
8 and stream terraces on nearly level to slopes of 30 percent, this ecological site receives approximately
9 10 to 14 inches of annual precipitation and consists of well-drained, slightly permeable, and moderately
10 to deep soils formed in alluvium or alluvium over residuum. The dominant species found within this
11 ecological site include western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, Cusick's bluegrass, Sandberg
12 bluegrass, needleleaf sedge (*Carex duriuscula*), blue grama, and plains reedgrass. Big sagebrush is a
13 conspicuous element of this community (5 to 10 percent), occurring in a mosaic pattern; however, big
14 sagebrush may become a dominant species with the absence of fire. As a result of frequent and severe
15 grazing, species such as blue grama, plains pricklypear, cheatgrass, and big sagebrush may increase in
16 dominance (USDA-NRCS 2015).

This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.13 Transportation and Access**

2 The analysis area for transportation and access is the CCPA plus the regional highway network. The
3 CCPA is located north of I-25 and is transected north-south by Wyoming SH 59 (**Figure 3.13-1**). Access
4 to the CCPA typically is by Wyoming SH 59, Wyoming SHs 95 and 93, and U.S. Highway 18/20, all
5 initiating from I-25 near the southern portion of the CCPA. Wyoming SH 59 heads north from I-25 near
6 the City of Douglas. Wyoming SHs 95 and 93 also head in northerly directions from I-25 and U.S.
7 Highway 18 heads east from I-25, and U.S. Highway 20 combines with I-25 and heads west. Several
8 county roads branch off from these highways, and there are numerous existing rural roads and 4 wheel
9 drive trails throughout the CCPA.

10 **3.13.1 Regulatory Guidance**

11 Transportation resources on BLM-managed land are subject to the stipulations and recommendations
12 detailed in the BLM Handbook H-8342 and Manuals 9113 and 1626. BLM Handbook H-8342 provides
13 specific guidance for preparing, amending, revising, maintaining, implementing, monitoring, and
14 evaluating BLM land use and travel management plans. BLM Manual 9113 provides for the inventory,
15 functional classification, sufficiency analyses, and establishment of maintenance levels on BLM roads,
16 as well as BLM road standards, and guidelines for road project planning, design, construction and
17 maintenance. Lastly, BLM Manual 1626 provides detailed policy, direction, and guidance to establish a
18 comprehensive program for travel and transportation planning. The BLM categorizes roads as collector
19 roads, local roads, and resource roads as follows:

- 20 • Collector Roads: These roads normally provide primary access to large blocks of land and
21 connect with or are extensions of the public road system. Collector roads generally receive the
22 highest volume of traffic on all roads in the BLM system. User cost, safety, comfort, and travel
23 time are primary road management considerations.
- 24 • Local Roads: These roads typically serve a smaller area than collector roads and connect to
25 collector roads or public road systems. Local roads receive lower volumes, carry fewer traffic
26 types, and generally serve fewer users. User cost, comfort, and travel time are secondary to
27 construction and maintenance cost considerations.
- 28 • Resource Roads: These roads generally are spur roads that provide point access and connect
29 to local or collector roads. Resource roads carry very low volume and accommodate only one or
30 two types of use. Use restrictions are applied to prevent conflicts between users needing the
31 road and users attracted to the road.

32 Portions of the CCPA also are under USFS jurisdiction. The Travel Management Rule Action Plan,
33 applicable to USFS-managed land, was revised in 2007 and is designed to serve as a tool for
34 implementation of the 2005 Travel Management rule. This rule requires each USFS district to designate
35 the roads, trails, and areas that are open to motor vehicle use. Classification of USFS roads falls into
36 maintenance levels 1 through 5. Approximately 200 miles of roads transect USFS-managed lands. Of
37 these 200 miles of roads, 84 miles are classified as level 1 maintenance roads, which are closed to
38 motor vehicle use. These roads provide for long-term management access, but they are not to be used
39 for general motor vehicle use. The remainder of the roads are classified as level 2 maintenance roads,
40 which are for administrative and public use and are maintained for pickup trucks and other higher
41 clearance vehicles, although passenger cars are not prohibited from using these roads.

42 **Figure 3.13-1** depicts the road network in and around the CCPA. The CCPA is transected by or is
43 adjacent to two federal highways, three state highways, and numerous county roads. I-25 skirts the
44 southern portion of the CCPA and is a four-lane federal highway that is maintained by the Federal
45 Highway Administration and the WYDOT. U.S. Highway 18/20 transects the southeastern portion of the
46 CCPA and is accessed via I-25 at the Town of Orin. U.S. Highway 18/20 also is a two-lane federal
47 highway maintained by the Federal Highway Administration and WYDOT. Wyoming SHs 59 and 93 both

1 originate in Douglas and track north and northwest, respectively, into the CCPA. They are two lane roads
 2 maintained by WYDOT. Wyoming SH 95 also is a two lane state highway. It originates in Glenrock and
 3 tracks northeast into the CCPA. Numerous county roads also transect the CCPA. These roads include
 4 but are not limited to county roads 31 (Ross Road), 32 (Highland Loop Road), 34 (Jenne Trail Road),
 5 38 (Dull Center Road), 43 (Walker Creek Road), 48 (Flat Top Road), 55 (Ranch Road), and 63 (Bill Hall
 6 Road). There are approximately 305 miles of county roads within the CCPA. These roads are depicted in
 7 **Figure 3.13-1**.

8 There are approximately 2,978 miles of roads within the CCPA, the majority of which are rural in nature
 9 or are associated with oil and gas development. Of the 2,978 miles of roads within the CCPA, 169 miles
 10 transect BLM-managed lands, the majority of which roads are classified as local roads.

11 Traffic counts for roads in the vicinity of the CCPA are provided in **Table 3.13-1**. Traffic on I-25 near the
 12 CCPA decreased from 2003 to 2016. With the exception of truck traffic on a portion of U.S. Highway
 13 18/20, I-25 is the only major roadway near the CCPA to witness an overall decline in all vehicle traffic;
 14 however, I-25 also experienced the largest increase in truck traffic. Of the major roadways within the
 15 CCPA, Wyoming SH 95 experienced the most dramatic increase in traffic during the 2003 to 2016
 16 timeframe, with all vehicle traffic rising by over 900 percent. The majority of traffic along these roads
 17 consists of oil and gas maintenance workers as well local traffic associated with ranching activities. A
 18 portion of traffic traveling Wyoming SH 59 consists of vehicles that support coal mining within and
 19 adjacent to the Converse County border with Campbell County.

Table 3.13-1 Interstate Traffic Volume Near the CCPA: 2003 to 2016

Route	2003		2016		Percent Change 2003 to 2016	
	All Vehicles	Trucks	All Vehicles	Trucks	All Vehicles	Trucks
I-25 (Junction WY 59)	6,560	220	5,436	672	-17	205
I-25 (East Douglas Corporation Limit)	5,300	280	3,994	750	-25	168
WY 59 (County Road 43)	1,700	200	2,072	464	22	132
WY 59 (Converse/Campbell County)	1,200	200	2,403	319	100	60
US 18/20 (Junction WY 319)	1,830	420	2,059	322	13	-23
WY 93 (Junction WY 95)	80	10	102	24	28	140
WY 95 (Junction County Road 26)	220	50	2,411	69	996	38

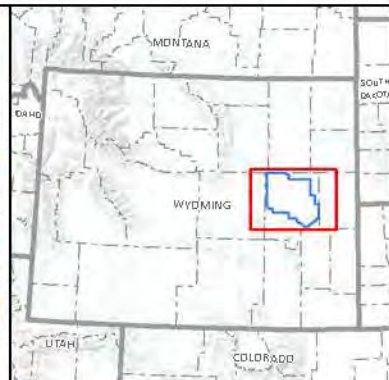
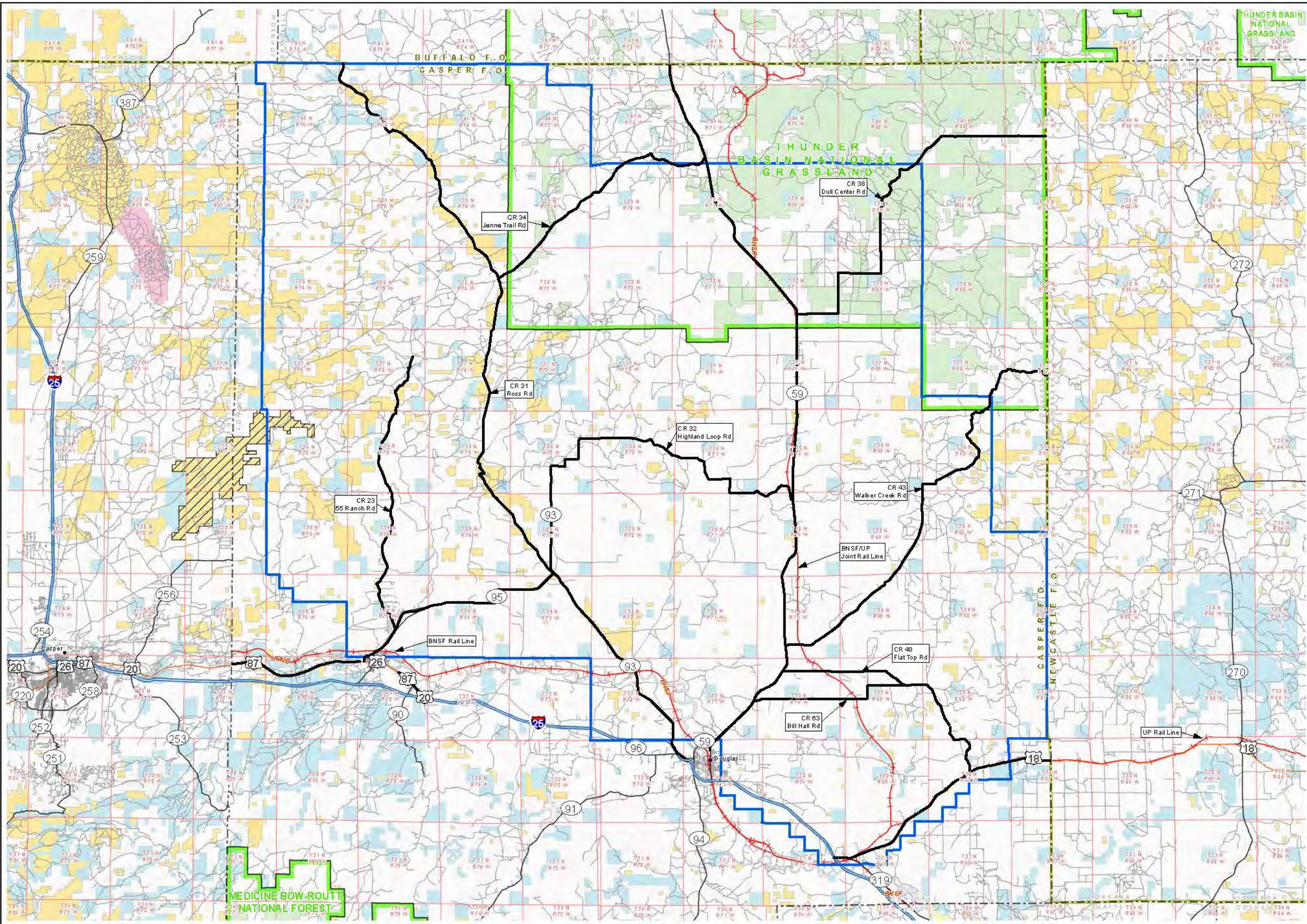
Note: Traffic counts presented in Average Daily Traffic Volume.
 Source: WYDOT 2017, 2014.

20

21 Three rail lines transect the CCPA: the BNSF, the Union Pacific (UP), and the BNSF/UP Joint rail lines.
 22 The BNSF rail line roughly parallels I-25 along the southern portion of the CCPA traveling west at the
 23 town of Orin. A UP line roughly parallels U.S. Highway 18/20 transecting the southeast portion of the
 24 CCPA in an easterly direction from Orin. The BNSF/UP Joint rail line primarily transports coal from the
 25 Powder River Basin and transects the CCPA in a north-south direction, roughly paralleling Wyoming
 26 SH 59. Approximately 75 miles of railway transect the CCPA.

27 On BLM-managed lands, there are areas where OHV travel is allowed, areas where OHV use is limited
 28 to designated or existing roads and trails, and areas that are closed to OHV use. The majority of public
 29 lands in the CCPA are designated as OHV use limited to existing roads and trails. Additionally, on
 30 USFS-managed lands, OHV use is limited to designated roads and trails (USFS 2002). As noted in
 31 **Figure 3.13-1**, there is a small portion of the CCPA associated with the Sand Hills Management Area
 32 where OHV use is limited to existing roads and trails.

X:\Projects\landinfo_ConverseCounty\EIS_00318494\Fig\GIS\OC\EIS\2_D\EIS\Transportation\Fig_03_13_01_Transportation.mxd

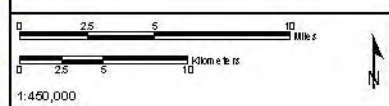


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Sand Hills Management Area
 - Railroad
 - Abandoned Railroad
 - Road
 - Interstate Highway
 - US/State Highway
 - Local Road/Highway
 - County Road
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: BLM 2004i; U.S. Census Bureau 2014c, 2009.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.13-1
Transportation**



This page intentionally left blank

1 **3.14 Vegetation**

2 Vegetation resources presented in this section include general vegetation communities, noxious weeds
3 and invasive plant species, and special status plant species.

4 **3.14.1 General Vegetation**

5 The CCPA is located within two MLRAs identified by NRCS (2006) as:

- 6 • Northern Rolling High Plains, Southern Part
- 7 • Mixed Sandy and Silty Tableland and Badland

8 This area typically experiences a dry climate with approximately 12 to 14 inches average annual
9 precipitation according to five nearby National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
10 weather stations (WRCC 2014). Sagebrush shrubland and grassland are the dominant vegetation
11 communities within the CCPA (BLM 2007b). Common plants found within these communities include
12 Wyoming big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata* ssp. *wyomingensis*), silver sagebrush (*Artemisia cana*),
13 winterfat (*Krascheninnikovia lanata*), rubber rabbitbrush (*Chrysothamnus nauseosus*), green
14 needlegrass (*Nassella viridula*), needle-and-thread grass (*Hesperostipa comata*), bluebunch wheatgrass
15 (*Pseudoroegneria spicata*), prairie junegrass (*Koeleria macrantha*), Sandberg bluegrass (*Poa secunda*),
16 blue grama (*Bouteloua gracilis*), little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*), asters (*Aster* spp.),
17 paintbrushes (*Castilleja* spp.), biscuitroot (*Lomatium* spp.), western yarrow (*Achillea millefolium*), fringed
18 sagewort (*Artemisia frigida*), Hood's phlox (*Phlox hoodii*), buckwheat (*Eriogonum* spp.), and numerous
19 other grasses and forbs (BLM 2012a).

20 **3.14.1.1 Vegetation Community Types**

21 Vegetation cover types and community characterizations in the CCPA were based on the Landscape
22 Fire and Resource Management Planning Tools Project (LANDFIRE) database (LANDFIRE 2014). Due
23 to the extensive characterization of the LANDFIRE dataset, the vegetation community types were
24 grouped into nine general vegetation community types: grassland, sagebrush shrubland,
25 barren/sparsely vegetated, conifer, agriculture, developed, wetland/riparian, mixed shrubland, and open
26 water. Distribution of vegetation types in these areas is strongly influenced by variations in landscape
27 position, soil type, moisture, elevation, and aspect. **Table 3.14-1** summarizes the acreage of each
28 vegetation type within the CCPA. The distribution of these vegetation types throughout the CCPA is
29 displayed on **Figure 3.14-1**.

Table 3.14-1 Vegetation Community Types within the CCPA

Vegetation Community Type	Surface Ownership (acres)				Total	
	BLM	USFS	State	Private	Acres	Percent of CCPA
Grassland	53,648	40,775	66,827	834,456	995,706	66.3
Sagebrush shrubland	23,280	13,407	23,437	270,339	330,463	22.0
Barren/sparsely vegetated	8,951	9,102	8,375	99,588	126,016	8.4
Conifer	1,220	5.0	540	9,475	11,240	0.7
Agriculture	14	21	316	9,922	10,273	0.7
Developed	154	104	222	9,840	10,320	0.7
Wetland/riparian	132	443	857	7,676	9,108	0.6
Mixed shrubland	1,064	50	425	5,878	7,417	0.5
Open water ¹	2.0	5.4	13	304	1,838	0.1
Total	88,465	63,912	101,012	1,247,478	1,502,381	100

¹ Open water also includes 1,514 acres of the North Platte River that does not fall under any of the listed land owners.

1 Descriptions of the nine general vegetation community types are provided in the following subsections.
2 Species nomenclature is consistent with the NRCS Plants Database (NRCS 2011).

3 Grassland

4 The grassland vegetation community type is comprised of mixed and short-grass prairie, desert and
5 montane grassland, and meadow communities (LANDFIRE 2014). Grasslands occupy approximately
6 66.3 percent of the CCPA (995,706 acres) and are dispersed fairly evenly across the area, interspersed
7 with shrubland communities. Common native graminoid species may include Indian ricegrass
8 (*Achnatherum hymenoides*), basin wildrye (*Leymus cinereus*), thickspike wheatgrass (*Elymus*
9 *lanceolatus* ssp. *lanceolatus*), prairie junegrass (*Koeleria macrantha*), western wheatgrass (*Pascopyrum*
10 *smithii*), needle-and-thread grass (*Hesperostipa comata*), little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*),
11 green needlegrass (*Nassella viridula*), blue grama (*Bouteloua gracilis*), and bluebunch wheatgrass
12 (*Pseudoroegneria spicata*) (LANDFIRE 2014; USFS 2014c). There are areas of introduced upland plants
13 concentrated in the northeastern portion of the CCPA as well as along several intermittent streams found
14 in the northern portion of the CCPA. The LANDFIRE (2014) database does not provide species specific
15 occurrence information.

16 Sagebrush Shrubland

17 The sagebrush shrubland vegetation community type is comprised of intermountain sagebrush steppe
18 and basin communities (LANDFIRE 2014). Sagebrush shrublands occupy approximately 22.0 percent of
19 the CCPA (330,463 acres) and are dispersed fairly evenly across the area among mixed shrublands and
20 grasslands. In addition to big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata* ssp. *wyomingensis*), common sagebrush
21 shrubland species may include shadscale saltbush (*Atriplex confertifolia*), silver sagebrush (*Artemisia*
22 *cana*), and mountain big sagebrush (*Artemisia tridentata* var. *vaseyana*) (LANDFIRE 2014; USFS
23 2014c).

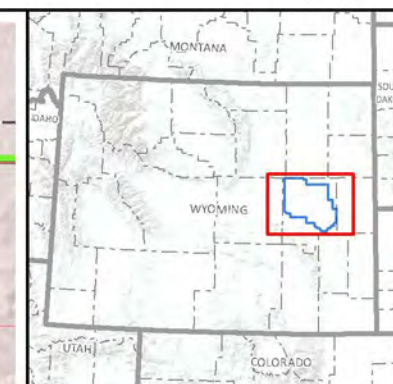
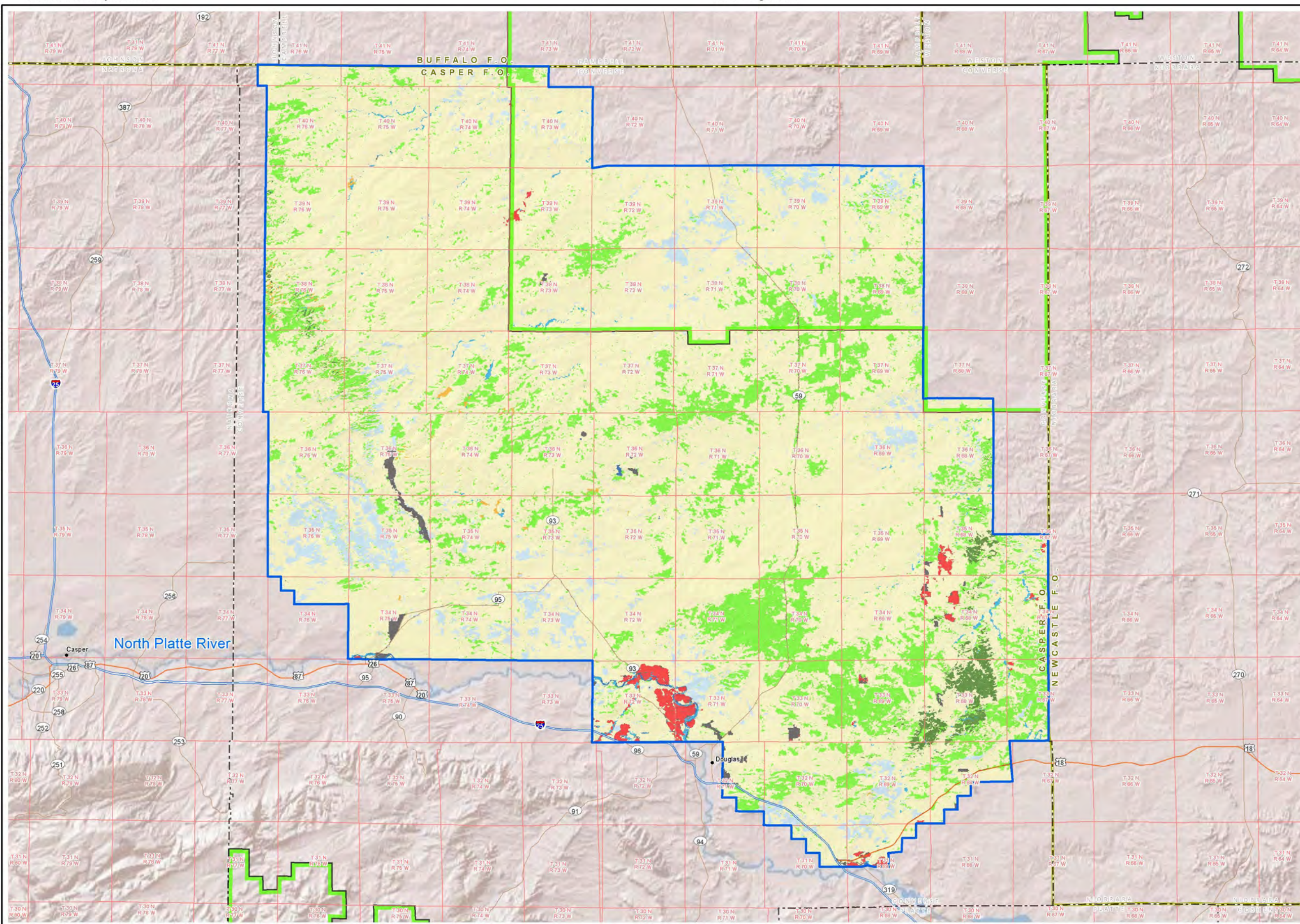
24 Barren/Sparsely Vegetated

25 The barren/sparsely vegetated community type is comprised of barren, cliff, scree, rock, alpine-montane,
26 and Great Plains sparsely vegetated systems (LANDFIRE 2014). Barren/sparsely vegetated areas
27 occupy approximately 8.4 percent of the CCPA (126,016 acres) and are concentrated in the
28 southwestern portion of the CCPA in sand dunes.

29 Conifer

30 The conifer vegetation community type is comprised of pine-juniper woodland, montane mixed conifer
31 forest, and ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*) woodland and savanna communities (LANDFIRE 2014).
32 Mixed shrublands occupy approximately 0.7 percent of the CCPA (11,240 acres). Conifer vegetation is
33 largely concentrated in two higher elevation areas of the CCPA; one in the southeast and one in the west
34 in an area referred to as Pine Ridge. The conifer vegetation community type is comprised of evergreen
35 (conifer), open, closed, and sparse canopy communities. Woodlands within the CCPA typically occupy
36 warm, dry sites on mountain slopes and ridges on substrates. Common overstory species may include
37 limber pine (*Pinus flexilis*), ponderosa pine, juniper (*Juniperus* spp.), douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga*
38 *menziesii*), quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), and lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*) (LANDFIRE
39 2014). Shrub and herbaceous layers generally are sparse but may include curl-leaf mountain mahogany
40 (*Cercocarpus ledifolius*), alderleaf mountain mahogany (*Cercocarpus montanus*), shrubby cinquefoil
41 (*Dasiphora fruticosa* ssp. *floribunda*), skunkbush sumac (*Rhus trilobata*), Woods' rose (*Rosa woodsii*),
42 chokecherry (*Prunus virginiana*), sagebrush, blue grama, needle-and-thread grass, rough fescue
43 (*Festuca campestris*), spike fescue (*Leucopoa kingii*), prairie junegrass (*Koeleria macrantha*), littleseed
44 ricegrass (*Piptatherum micranthum*), Sandberg bluegrass, and bluebunch wheatgrass (*Pseudoroegneria*
45 *spicata*) (CNHP 2005; LANDFIRE 2014).

X:\0\Projects\Andariko_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FigDocs\EIS2_DEIS\landcover\Fig_03_14_01_VegetationCommunities.mxd



- Project Boundary
- BLM Field Office Boundary
- USFS Administrative Boundary
- Vegetation Classification**
- Grassland
- Sagebrush shrubland
- Barren/Sparsely Vegetated
- Conifer
- Agriculture
- Developed
- Wetland/riparian
- Mixed Shrubland
- Open water

Source: DOI 2014.

**CONVERSE COUNTY
OIL AND GAS EIS**

Figure 3.14-1
Vegetation Communities

0 2.5 5 10 Miles
0 2.5 5 10 Kilometers

1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank

1 Agricultural

2 The agricultural vegetation community type is comprised of active row crops, fallow/idle cropland,
3 pasture, hayland, and wheat fields (LANDFIRE 2014). Agriculture occupies approximately 0.7 percent of
4 the CCPA (10,273 acres) and is concentrated in the south and southeast.

5 Developed

6 The developed category is comprised of quarries, strip mines, gravel pits, roads, and towns. This
7 category also includes urban forest, shrubland, and herbaceous areas (LANDFIRE 2014). Developed
8 areas occupy approximately 0.7 percent of the CCPA (10,320 acres). These areas are concentrated in
9 the southern portion of the CCPA and include subdivisions, abandoned pivots, homesteads, and a
10 reclaimed mine area that has been converted to a wind farm.

11 Wetland/Riparian

12 The wetland/riparian vegetation cover type is comprised of floodplain, riparian, and herbaceous wetland
13 communities (LANDFIRE 2014). Wetland/riparian occupy approximately 0.6 percent of the CCPA
14 (9,108 acres) and are located primarily along the North Platte River as well as Antelope, Bear, La Prele,
15 Sand, and Stinking Water creeks. The wetland/riparian areas are fairly dispersed across the CCPA
16 among the grassland and shrubland communities. See Section 3.17, Wetlands and Riparian Areas, for
17 further information regarding these community types.

18 Mixed Shrubland

19 The mixed shrubland vegetation community type is comprised of curl-leaf mountain mahogany
20 shrubland, greasewood flat, and montane foothill deciduous shrubland communities (LANDFIRE 2014).
21 Mixed shrublands occupy approximately 0.5 percent of the CCPA (7,417 acres) and are dispersed fairly
22 evenly across the area among grassland communities. The mixed shrubland vegetation community type
23 is comprised of shrublands not dominated by sagebrush species. These may include but are not limited
24 to winterfat, paintbrushes, rubber rabbitbrush, curl-leaf mountain mahogany, saltbush, chokecherry,
25 serviceberry (*Amelanchier arborea*), rose (*Rosa* spp.), and sagebrush. Graminoid species typically are
26 found within this community type, such as *Poa* spp., western wheatgrass, and alkali sacaton (*Sporobolus*
27 *airoides*).

28 Open Water

29 The open water cover type is comprised only of open water (LANDFIRE 2014). Open water occupies
30 approximately 0.1 percent of the CCPA (1,838 acres). Approximately 1,514 acres of this is the North
31 Platte River. The rest is distributed within the CCPA and is concentrated mostly at Rice Reservoir and
32 Morton Reservoir in the middle to northwest portion of the CCPA.

33 **3.14.2 Noxious Weeds and Invasive Plant Species**

34 **3.14.2.1 Laws, Ordinances, Regulations, and Standards**

35 Under the Federal Plant Protection Act of 2000 (formerly the Noxious Weed Act of 1974 [7 USC
36 SS 2801–2814]), a noxious weed is defined as “any plant or plant product that can directly or indirectly
37 injure or cause damage to crops, livestock, poultry, or other interests of agriculture, irrigation, navigation,
38 the natural resources of the U.S., the public health, or the environment.” Each state is federally
39 mandated to uphold the rules and regulations set forth by this act and manage their lands accordingly.

40 The Plant Protection Act (7 USC 7701 et seq.) prohibits the import, introduction, export, or movement in
41 interstate commerce of any noxious weed “unless the importation, entry, exportation, or movement is
42 authorized under general or specific permit and is in accordance with such regulations as the Secretary
43 [of Agriculture] may issue to prevent the introduction of plant pests into the U.S. or the dissemination of
44 plant pests within the United States.”

1 The Wyoming Department of Agriculture manages and coordinates weed and pest activities for the State
 2 of Wyoming among the Wyoming Weed and Pest Control Districts; Wyoming Weed and Pest Council;
 3 federal, state, and local agencies; as well as the private sector. Per Wyoming Statutes, a declared weed
 4 is defined as “any plant which the board and the Wyoming Weed and Pest Council have found, either by
 5 virtue of its direct effect, or as a carrier of disease or parasites, to be detrimental to the general welfare of
 6 persons residing within a district.”

7 The Federal Plant Protection Act also requires cooperation with state, local, and other federal agencies
 8 in the application and enforcement of all laws and regulations relating to the management and control of
 9 noxious weeds. Recognizing these regulations, the BLM requires that NEPA documents consider and
 10 analyze the potential for the spread of noxious weed species and provide preventative rehabilitation
 11 measures for each management action involving surface disturbance. The BLM considers plants
 12 invasive if they have been introduced into an environment where they did not evolve. As a result, they
 13 usually have no natural enemies to limit their reproduction and spread.

14 The BLM CFO and the Converse County Weed and Pest District have a Memorandum of Understanding
 15 that provides authorization to manage invasive plants throughout Converse County using an integrated
 16 pest management approach. The BLM conducts cheatgrass treatments according to the Decision
 17 Record for Cheatgrass Treatments for Natrona and Converse Counties (BLM 2011a).

18 **3.14.2.2 Resource Overview and Existing Condition**

19 Many invasive, non-native plant species, including noxious weeds, occur or have the potential to occur
 20 within the CCPA. Introduction and establishment of invasive plant species are more likely to occur in
 21 surface-disturbed areas. Known vectors for introduction can include wind, vehicles, machinery, livestock,
 22 wildlife species, and humans. Cheatgrass is very difficult to control, and invasion remains pervasive
 23 across the CCPA; in some cases cheatgrass is the dominant herbaceous species (BLM 2011b).

24 The analysis area for invasive plant species includes the CCPA, where Project-related activities may
 25 contribute to the spread of invasive plant species. Species addressed in this section include:

- 26 • State of Wyoming Designated Noxious Weeds
- 27 • Converse County Declared Weeds: a species that the “Wyoming Board of Agriculture and the
 28 Wyoming Weed and Pest Council have found, either by virtue of its direct effect or as a carrier of
 29 disease or parasites, to be detrimental to the general welfare of persons residing within a district”
 30 (Wyoming Legislative Service Office 1973).
- 31 • Invasive species: a species “non-native to the ecosystem under consideration and whose
 32 introduction causes or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human
 33 health” (EO 13112). The National List of Invasive Weed Species of Concern (BLM 2008c) is
 34 included in this definition.

35 The description of existing conditions for invasive plant species in the CCPA is based on the Converse
 36 County list of declared weeds (Wyoming Weed and Pest Control 2017a); Wyoming Noxious Weed List
 37 (Wyoming Weed and Pest Control 2017b); BLM National List of Invasive Weed Species of Concern
 38 (BLM 2008c); and EAs recently conducted in the CCPA (BLM 2012a,b,c, 2011b).

39 Noxious weeds have invasive habits and/or the potential to become monocultures that damage native
 40 ecosystems and wildlife habitat as well as degrade land value. Invasive non-native plant species can
 41 cause economic impacts due to loss of forage productivity for livestock and increased control costs.
 42 Some noxious weeds and invasive plant species such as halogeton (*Halogeton glomeratus*) and black
 43 henbane (*Hyoscyamus niger*), can be poisonous to livestock when ingested. Invasive plant species also
 44 can increase soil erosion and risk of wild fire. They generally result in increased competition with native
 45 plants for habitat, sunlight, nutrients, and water. Most noxious weeds are early successional species that

1 prosper following surface disturbance after activities such as wildfires, human developments, and
2 surface erosion.

3 Invasive plant species such as cheatgrass, musk thistle (*Carduus nutans*), Canada thistle (*Cirsium*
4 *arvense*), field bindweed (*Convolvulus arvensis*), Russian knapweed (*Acroptilon repens*), spotted
5 knapweed (*Centaurea maculosa*), diffuse knapweed (*Centaurea diffusa*), leafy spurge (*Euphorbia esula*),
6 hoary cress (*Cardaria draba*), halogeton, perennial pepperweed (*Lepidium latifolium*), and dalmatian
7 toadflax (*Linaria genistifolia* spp. *dalmatica*) may all occur within the CCPA (BLM 2012a). **Table 3.14-2**
8 identifies the invasive plant species and declared weeds present or with the potential to occur in the
9 CCPA. The BLM processes several pesticide use proposals each year within the CCPA where treatment
10 on BLM lands would occur. Species treated include Canada thistle, musk thistle, Scotch thistle
11 (*Onopordum acanthium*), and Russian knapweed, as well as other noxious weeds (BLM 2014a, 2013c).
12 **Figure 3.14-2** shows documented heavily infested locations of noxious weeds and invasive plants within
13 the CCPA.

14 **3.14.3 Special Status Plant Species**

15 This section identifies special status plant species documented and those with the potential to occur in
16 the CCPA. Special status plant species include those listed as threatened, endangered, or proposed for
17 listing under the ESA as well as plant species classified as sensitive by the BLM CFO and USFS
18 Region 2.

19 **3.14.3.1 Resource Overview**

20 The analysis area for special status plant species is the CCPA plus a one mile buffer to account for any
21 indirect effects. The analysis area also includes riparian habitats of the North Platte River downstream of
22 the CCPA with potential to be affected by water depletions from Project-related activities.

23 Existing data to describe the potential for the CCPA to support special status plant species was used for
24 analysis. Special status plants include the following:

- 25 • Species listed as threatened, endangered, or proposed for listing under the ESA
26 (50 CFR 17.11).
- 27 • BLM sensitive species requiring special management consideration to promote their
28 conservation and reduce the likelihood and need for future listing under the ESA. The species
29 are designated as sensitive by the BLM Wyoming State Director and are listed within each BLM
30 Field Office (BLM 2008b).
- 31 • USFS Region 2 (Rocky Mountain) sensitive species, designated by the Regional Forester for
32 which the USFS develops and implements conservation strategies in coordination with other
33 USFS units, managing agencies, and landowners.

34 Those species documented to occur or have the potential to occur in the analysis area were either
35 analyzed through existing Wyoming Natural Diversity Database (WYNDD) predictive distribution models
36 or were analyzed through desktop GIS to identify suitable habitat. Parameters such as vegetation cover,
37 soils, and elevation were developed based on the following sources:

- 38 • USFWS species accounts;
- 39 • USFS Region 2 sensitive species conservation assessments;
- 40 • WGFD Wyoming Interagency Spatial Database and Online Management (WISDOM) database;
41 and
- 42 • WYNDD species records, species accounts, and habitat descriptions.

1 **3.14.3.2 Laws, Orders, Regulations and Standards**

2 The USFWS has jurisdiction over species listed as threatened or endangered under Section 7 of the
3 Federal ESA (16 USC 1536 et seq.). Under Section 7 of the ESA of 1973, as amended, land
4 management agencies, in coordination with the USFWS, must ensure that any action they authorize,
5 fund, or carry out would not adversely affect a federally listed threatened or endangered species, or
6 result in the destruction of or adversely modify areas designated as critical habitats. The ESA and
7 50 CFR 402 contain the implementation regulations for Section 7(a)(2) of the Act where in federal action
8 agencies are required, with the assistance of the USFWS, to ensure that any action authorized, funded,
9 or carried out is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the species or result in the destruction
10 or adverse modification of designated critical habitat for threatened and endangered species.

11 The Wyoming BLM State Director's Sensitive Species List is maintained by the Wyoming State Office.
12 The field offices coordinate with the State Office in maintaining the list and occurrence of these species
13 within their District and field offices.

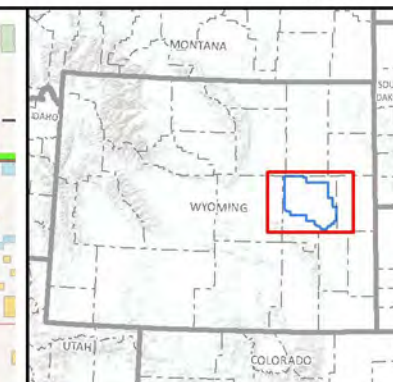
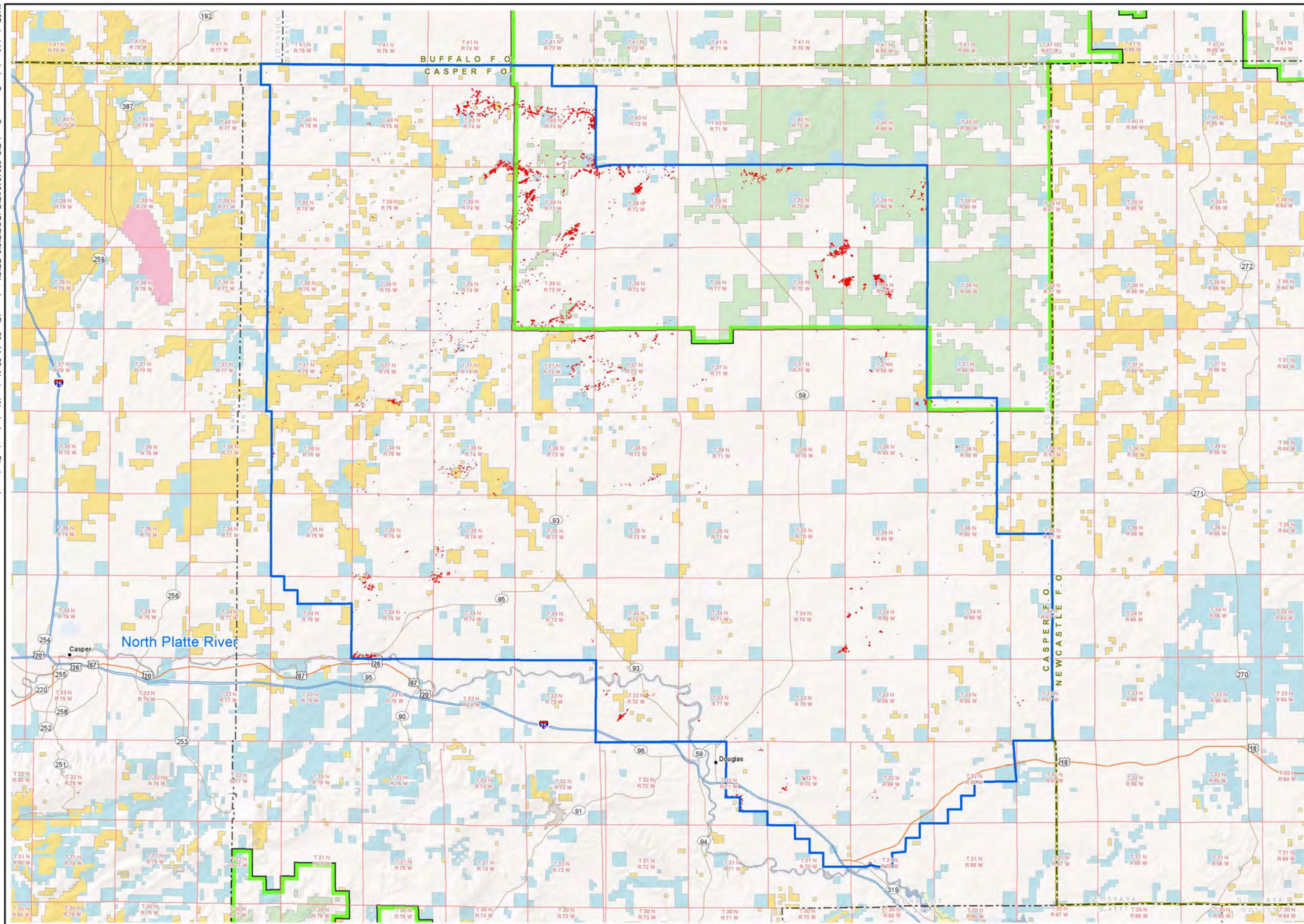
14 The FSM 2600 (USFS 2005) provides policies pertaining to the management of sensitive plants on
15 USFS-administered land. This manual stipulates that the USFS provide special management importance
16 for sensitive species to ensure their sustainability and preclude trends toward federal listing. USFS
17 Region 2 accomplishes this by maintaining a list of sensitive plant species specific to the region.
18 Section 2672.2 of the manual states that the USFS should manage habitat at levels that aid in the
19 recovery of federally listed species, as documented in USDA recovery plans (USFS 2005).

20 The BLM 6840 Manual is the principal policy instrument for BLM management of special status species.
21 Special status species include those species listed or proposed for listing under the ESA together with
22 species designated internally as BLM sensitive. The manual identifies how field offices are to meet their
23 responsibilities under the ESA and its implementing regulations, as well as how to designate and ensure
24 the conservation of BLM sensitive species on public lands.

25 **3.14.3.3 Endangered, Threatened, Proposed, and Candidate Species**

26 The Ute ladies'-tresses orchid (*Spiranthes diluvialis*) is the only federally listed plant species with the
27 potential to occur within the CCPA. One federally endangered species, the Western prairie fringed orchid
28 (*Platanthera praeclara*), does not occur within the CCPA (**Table 3.14-3**) but does have known
29 occurrences downstream of the CCPA; therefore, it was included in the analysis due to the potential to
30 be impacted by activity upstream. Documented occurrences, habitat, and known threats to these species
31 are described below.

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60319494\FGSD\DOE\IS2_DEI\S\landcover\Fig_03_14_02_NoxiousWeeds_InvasivePlants.mxd

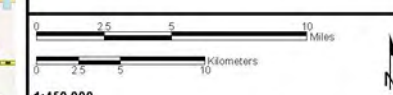


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Noxious Weeds and Invasive Plant Species
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: DOI 2014.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.14-2
Noxious Weeds and
Invasive Plant Species**



1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank

Table 3.14-2 Invasive Plant Species and Declared Noxious Weeds Present or with Potential to Occur in the CCPA

Common Name	Scientific Name	BLM National List ¹	Wyoming Noxious Weed List ²	Converse County Declared List ³
Absinth wormwood	<i>Artemisia absinthium</i>	X		X
Baby's breath	<i>Gypsophila paniculata</i>	X		X
Black henbane	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>	X	X	
Buffalobur	<i>Solanum rostratum</i>	X		X
Bull thistle	<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	X		X
Bur buttercup	<i>Ceratocephala testiculata</i>	X		X
Canada thistle	<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	X	X	
Cheatgrass	<i>Bromus tectorum</i>	X		X
Chicory	<i>Cichorium intybus</i>	X		X
Common burdock	<i>Arctium minus</i>	X	X	
Common cocklebur	<i>Xanthium strumarium</i>	X		X
Common crupina	<i>Crupina vulgaris</i>	X		X
Common mullein	<i>Verbascum Thapsus</i>	X		X
Common St. Johnswort	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>		X	
Common sunflower	<i>Helianthus annuus</i>	X		X
Common tansy	<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i>		X	
Curly dock	<i>Rumex crispus</i>	X		X
Curlycup gumweed	<i>Grindelia squarrosa</i>	X		X
Dalmation toadflax	<i>Linaria genistifolia</i> spp. <i>dalmatica</i>	X	X	
Dames rocket	<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>	X		X
Diffuse knapweed	<i>Centaurea diffusa</i>	X	X	
Dyers woad	<i>Isatis tinctoria</i>		X	
Field bindweed	<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	X	X	
Goatsrue	<i>Galega officinalis</i>	X		X
Gorse	<i>Ulex europaeus</i>	X		X
Halogeton	<i>Halogeton glomeratus</i>	X		X
Hoary cress	<i>Cardaria draba</i>	X	X	
Houndstongue	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i>	X	X	
Iberian starthistle	<i>Centaurea iberica</i>	X		X
Italian thistle	<i>Carduus pycnocephalus</i>	X		X
Jointed goatgrass	<i>Aegilops cylindrical</i>	X		X
Leafy spurge	<i>Euphorbia esula</i>	X	X	
Meadow knapweed	<i>Centaurea pratensis</i>	X		X
Medusahead	<i>Taeniatherum caputmedusae</i>	X		X
Musk mustard	<i>Chorispora tenella</i>	X		X
Musk thistle	<i>Carduus nutans</i>	X	X	

Table 3.14-2 Invasive Plant Species and Declared Noxious Weeds Present or with Potential to Occur in the CCPA

Common Name	Scientific Name	BLM National List ¹	Wyoming Noxious Weed List ²	Converse County Declared List ³
Orange hawkweed	<i>Hieracium aurantiacum</i>	X		X
Ox-eye daisy	<i>Chrysanthemum leucanthemum</i>		X	
Perennial pepperweed	<i>Lepidium latifolium</i>	X	X	
Perennial sowthistle	<i>Sonchus arvensis</i>		X	
Plains larkspur/Geyer larkspur	<i>Delphinium geyeri</i>	X		X
Plumeless thistle	<i>Carduus acanthoides</i>		X	
Poison hemlock	<i>Conium maculatum</i>	X		X
Puncturevine	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	X		X
Purple loosestrife	<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>		X	
Purple starthistle	<i>Centaurea calcitrapa</i>	X		X
Quackgrass	<i>Agropyron repens</i>		X	
Redstem filaree	<i>Erodium cicutarium</i>	X		X
Rush skeletonweed	<i>Chondrilla juncea</i>	X		X
Russian knapweed	<i>Centaurea repens</i>	X		
Russian olive	<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i>	X	X	
Saltcedar	<i>Tamarix</i> spp.	X	X	
Sandbur	<i>Cenchrus incertus</i>	X		X
Scentless chamomile	<i>Matricaria perforate</i>	X		X
Scotch broom	<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	X		X
Scotch thistle	<i>Onopordum acanthium</i>	X	X	
Showy milkweed	<i>Asclepias speciosa</i>	X		
Skeletonleaf bursage	<i>Franseria bicolor</i> Nutt.		X	
Spotted knapweed	<i>Centaurea maculosa</i>	X	X	
Squarrose knapweed	<i>Centaurea virgata</i> Lam. ssp. <i>Squarrosa</i>	X		X
Sulfur cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla recta</i>	X		X
Syrian beancaper	<i>Zygophyllum fabago</i>	X		X
Tansy ragwort	<i>Senecio jacobaea</i>	X		X
Teasel	<i>Dipsacus fullonum</i>	X		X
Wavyleaf thistle	<i>Cirsium undulatum</i>	X		X
Western sticktight	<i>Lappula occidentalis</i>	X		X
Whitetop	<i>Cardaria draba</i> and <i>Cardaria pubescens</i>	X	X	

Table 3.14-2 Invasive Plant Species and Declared Noxious Weeds Present or with Potential to Occur in the CCPA

Common Name	Scientific Name	BLM National List ¹	Wyoming Noxious Weed List ²	Converse County Declared List ³
Wild licorice	<i>Glycyrrhiza lepidota</i>	X		X
Yellow hawkweed	<i>Hieracium fendleri</i>	X		X
Yellow toadflax	<i>Linaria vulgaris</i>		X	

¹ BLM 2008a.

² Wyoming Weed and Pest Control 2017a.

³ Wyoming Weed and Pest Control 2017b.

1

Table 3.14-3 Federally Threatened and Endangered Plant Species Suitable Habitat within the CCPA

Species (<i>Scientific Name</i>)	Status	Habitat Description	Suitable Habitat by Ownership (acres)			
			BLM	USFS	State	Private
Ute ladies'-tresses orchid (<i>Spiranthes diluvialis</i>)	Threatened	Low, flat floodplain terraces or abandoned oxbows below 7,000 feet. Sites are subirrigated, often seasonally flooded, and remain moist into the summer. Soils are sandy loams, sands, and silt loams derived from Quaternary alluvial deposits.	166 ¹	12 ¹	772 ¹	5,724 ¹
Western prairie-fringed orchid (<i>Platanthera praeclara</i>)	Endangered	Unplowed, calcareous prairies and sedge meadows.	None ²	None ²	None ²	None ²

¹ Based on existing WYNDD data.

² Has not been documented within the CCPA but may occur in the downstream riparian habitats of the North Platte River in Nebraska and could be adversely affected by water depletions in the North Platte River system resulting from Project-related activities.

Source: BLM 2007b.

2

3 Ute Ladies'-Tresses Orchid

4 Ute ladies'-tresses orchid (*Spiranthes diluvialis*) is listed as federally threatened (USFWS 2015). A
 5 petition to delist this species and initiate a 5-year review was issued by the USFWS in 2004
 6 (69 FR 60605-60607), and a rangewide status review was completed in 2005 (Fertig et al. 2005). The
 7 final ruling is pending. This species currently is known from western Nebraska, southeastern Wyoming,
 8 north-central Colorado, northeastern and southern Utah, east-central Idaho, southwestern Montana, and
 9 central Washington. In Wyoming, the Ute ladies'-tresses orchid is known from the western Great Plains
 10 in Converse, Goshen, Laramie, and Niobrara counties. Rangewide, the Ute ladies'-tresses orchid occurs
 11 primarily on moist, sub-irrigated or seasonally flooded soils in valley bottoms, gravel bars, old oxbows, or
 12 floodplains bordering springs, lakes, rivers, or perennial streams at elevations between 1,780 and
 13 6,800 feet (Fertig 2000). Suitable soils vary from sandy or coarse, cobbly alluvium to calcareous, histic,
 14 or fine-textured clays and loams. Populations have been documented from alkaline sedge meadows,

1 riverine floodplains, flooded alkaline meadows adjacent to ponderosa pine, Douglas fir woodlands,
2 sagebrush steppe, and streamside floodplains. Some occurrences also are found on agricultural lands
3 managed for winter or early season grazing or hay production. Known sites often have low vegetative
4 cover and may be subjected to periodic disturbances such as flooding or grazing. Populations are often
5 dynamic and “move” within a watershed as disturbances create new habitat or succession eliminates old
6 habitat (Fertig 2000). Threats to the species include habitat loss and modification through urbanization,
7 competition from invasive species, herbicide drift (i.e., from management of noxious weeds),
8 overcollection, recreation, grazing, and hydrology changes (e.g., modification of wetlands, flood control,
9 and de-watering) (USFWS 2015).

10 Based on a predictive distribution model developed by WYNDD, approximately 6,675 acres of suitable
11 habitat exist for Ute ladies'-tresses orchid within the CCPA (**Figure 3.14-3**). There are three populations
12 known to occur within the CCPA located along Antelope, Wind, and North Stinking Water creeks
13 (BLM 2017c). The BLM Casper Field Office administers the land at these locations. Based on Fertig et
14 al. (2005), the number of individual plants observed at the Antelope Creek population between 1994 and
15 2004 varied from 0 to 35. Current threats to this population include competition from non-native plants
16 and vegetation succession. There also are three populations found outside the CCPA in Goshen,
17 Niobrara, and Laramie counties on lands owned by the State of Wyoming and private parties. As
18 reported by Fertig et al. (2005), populations overall are more stable, especially if subterranean seedling
19 and dormant individuals are counted, and more tolerant of human-induced disturbances than originally
20 suspected.

21 Western Prairie Fringed Orchid

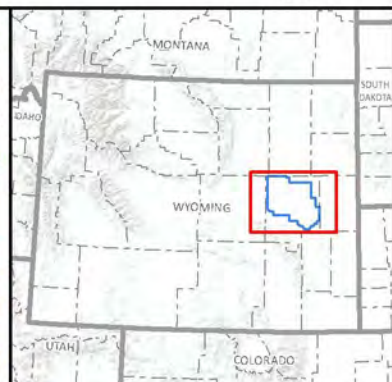
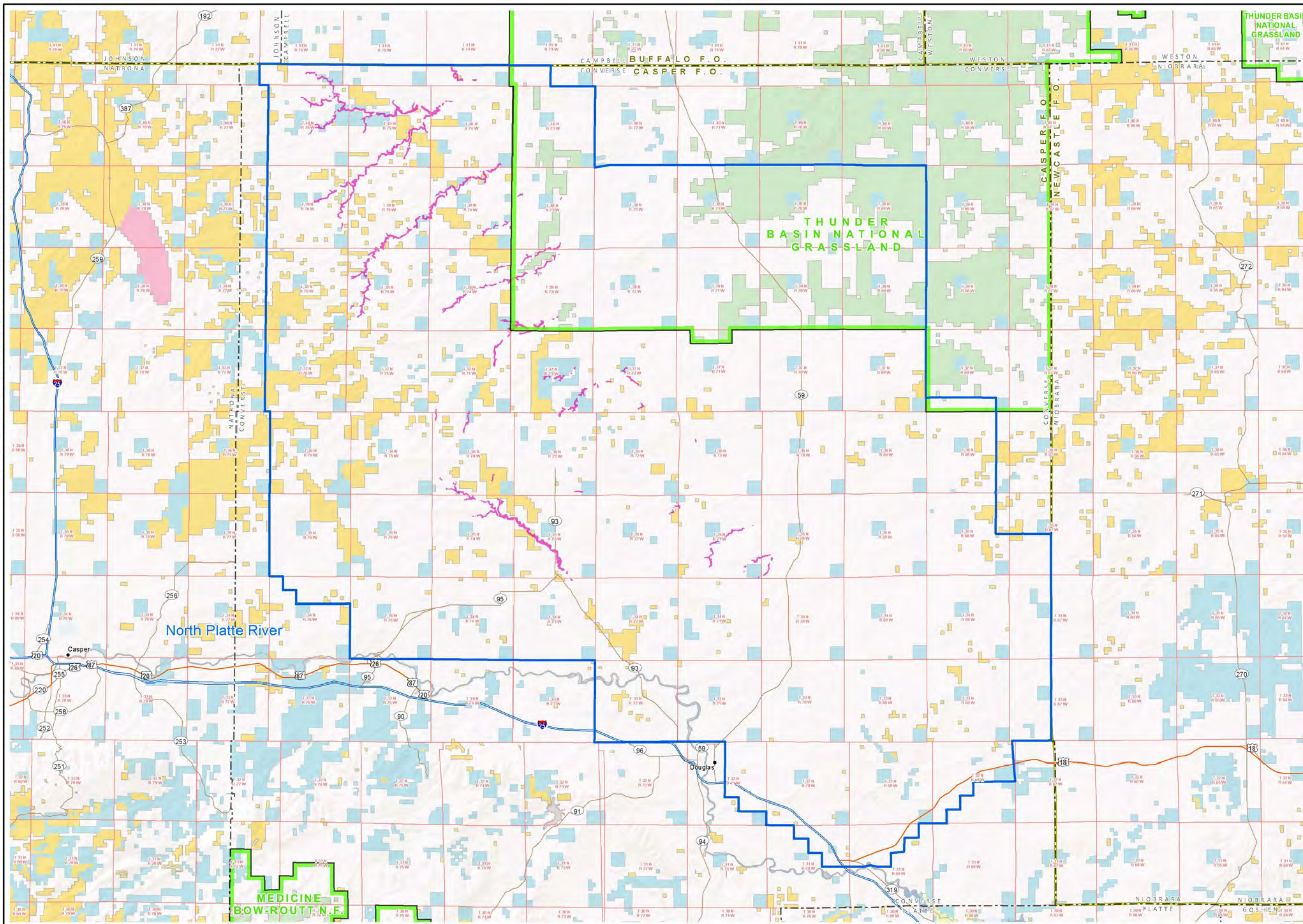
22 The Western prairie-fringed orchid was listed as threatened under the ESA in September of 1989. The
23 USFWS published 5-year summary and evaluation in February of 2009. While a large number of the
24 orchid's populations were protected from habitat destruction, the evaluation determined that protection
25 under the ESA was still warranted, and the status for the western prairie fringed orchid remained the
26 same (71 FR 16176). Threats to the species include conversion of habitat to cropland, overgrazing,
27 competition from invasive species, herbicide drift, and off-site water drainage that would lower water
28 levels downstream.

29 The western prairie fringed orchid may occur in downstream riparian habitats of the North Platte River in
30 Nebraska. Soil moisture is a critical determinant of the growth, flowering, and distribution of this species
31 (USFWS 2009). Water depletions upstream could cause a reduction of soil moisture, which could
32 adversely affect the western prairie fringed orchid. As discussed in Section 3.16.1, hydrologically
33 connected sub-basins of the North Platte River watershed exist within the CCPA (**Figure 3.16-3**). If
34 water-related activities associated with the Project exceed 0.1 acre-foot of depletion in the Platte River
35 Basin, then consultation with the USFWS will be mandatory.

36 **3.14.3.4 BLM and USFS Sensitive Species**

37 The BLM has identified five sensitive plant species that may occur within the CCPA and has undertaken
38 specific management efforts toward maintaining satisfactory habitats for these species (BLM 2010a).
39 The USFS Region 2 has identified 90 sensitive plant species that may have the potential to occur with
40 the CCPA; **Appendix F** provides an assessment of these BLM and USFS sensitive plant species.
41 **Table 3.14-4** lists only those species documented to occur or determined to have the potential to occur
42 in the CCPA.

X:\0\Projects\Andariko_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FGSD\DOCEIS2_DEI\Silandover\Fig_03_14_03_UteLadiesTressesOrchid.mxd

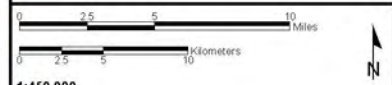


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Ute Ladies'-tresses Orchid Suitable Habitat
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: WYNDD 2008a.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.14-3
Ute Ladies'-tresses Orchid Suitable Habitat**



1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank

Table 3.14-4 BLM and USFS Sensitive Plant Species Potential and Documented Occurrence in the CCPA

Species (<i>Scientific Name</i>)	Habitat Description	Suitable habitat in CCPA			
		BLM Land	USFS Land	State	Private
BLM Sensitive Species					
Porter's sagebrush (<i>Artemisia porter</i>)	Sparsely vegetated badlands of ashy or tuffaceous mudstone and clays slopes 5,300 to 6,500 feet in elevation.	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present
USFS Sensitive Species					
Barr's milkvetch (<i>Astragalus barrii</i>)	Dry badlands and semi-barren slopes with low vegetation cover.	Not Documented	Documented	Unlikely to occur	Unlikely to occur
Prairie dodder (<i>Cuscuta plattensis</i>)	Sand prairie hill habitat.	Unlikely to occur	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present
Visher's buckwheat (<i>Eriogonum visher</i>)	Gentle, rolling plains and hillocks of barren or semi-barren sandy clay, or clay soils derived from shale in dry steppe communities.	Unlikely to occur	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present
Common twinpod (<i>Physaria didymocarpa</i>)	Sagebrush steppe and foothills/intermontane prairie.	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present	Suitable habitat present

Source: BLM 2010a, 2002a; USFS 2014a, 2013; WYNDD 2016.

1 Based on WYNDD (2016) data, Porter's sagebrush is the only BLM sensitive species with potential
2 suitable habitat or documented populations in the CCPA. Four USFS sensitive species have suitable
3 habitat or documented populations in the CCPA: Barr's milkvetch, prairie dodder, Visher's buckwheat,
4 and common twinpod.

5 Porter's Sagebrush

6 WYNDD has recorded 209 observations of Porter's sagebrush throughout Wyoming; however, there
7 currently are no documented occurrences of this species in the CCPA (WYNDD 2016). Based on a
8 predictive distribution model developed by WYNDD, potential suitable habitat does exist in the western
9 portion of the CCPA (**Figure 3.14-4**). Porter's sagebrush is endemic to the Wind River and Powder River
10 basins in central Wyoming and occurs primarily on BLM-managed lands in the Buffalo, Casper, and
11 Lander field office jurisdictions. This species occurs in sparsely vegetated clay flats, gullies, depressions,
12 and badlands slopes at 5,300 to 6,500 feet amsl. Most populations are found on pale whitish or red- to
13 green-banded silty loams derived from shales or consolidated volcanic ash of the Eocene Wagon Bed or
14 Wind River formations (Fertig 2002). Threats to this species include oil and gas exploration and
15 development (BLM 2007b).

16 Barr's Milkvetch

17 There are 87 documented populations of Barr's milkvetch in Wyoming, six of which have been
18 documented in the CCPA (WYNDD 2016). Current distribution of Barr's milkvetch is limited to the
19 northeastern corner of the CCPA, primarily on USFS-managed lands (Heidel 2003), although WYNDD
20 data indicates suitable habitat in the extreme southeast portion of the CCPA (WYNDD 2016). This
21 species is a regional endemic of northeastern Wyoming; however, its elevation range and habitat only
22 exist within the TBNG. Barr's milkvetch is found primarily on dry, rocky prairie knolls, hillsides, and barren
23 areas. In Wyoming, populations occur most frequently on sparsely vegetated badlands, often on whitish,
24 sandy-silty (often calcareous) or sandy soils at elevations of 3,700 to 5,700 feet amsl. Reported threats
25 to this species in Wyoming may include coal bed natural gas, oil, and gas developments (Fertig 2008).

26 Prairie Dodder

27 Suitable habitat exists for prairie dodder within the CPPA based on GIS analysis of habitat, vegetation
28 cover, elevation, and soil (**Figure 3.14-5**); however, there are no known occurrences within the CCPA.
29 Prairie dodder is known from one extant location and three historical reports in the vicinity of the TBNG
30 (Handley and Fertig 2001). This species is an annual, rootless, twining, parasitic herb primarily found on
31 sand prairie hills at elevations of 4,200 to 4,900 feet amsl. Threats to this species may include
32 agricultural practices, especially herbicide drift (Handley and Fertig 2001).

33 Common Twinpod

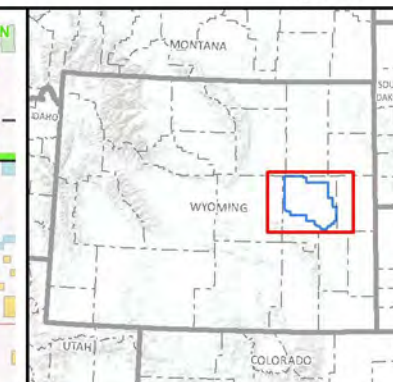
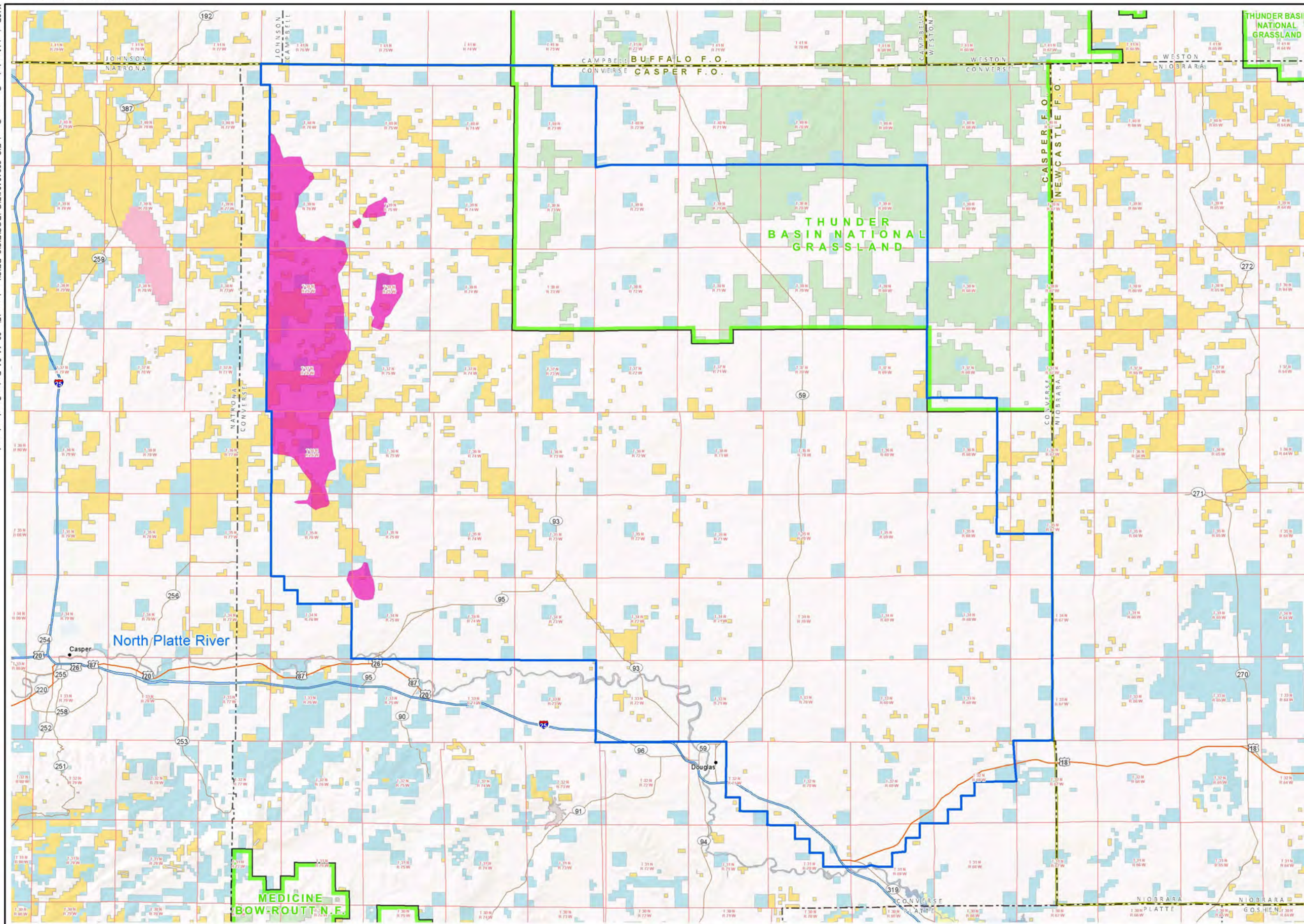
34 Common twinpod is a regional endemic to the Powder River Basin. However, in Wyoming it has a low
35 number of occurrences, low population numbers, and unknown trends, and it is not known in Converse
36 County (Heidel and Handley 2004). It inhabits sparsely vegetated, sandy or clayey soil of eroding slopes,
37 banks, and badlands within montane plains and valleys (Montana Natural Heritage Program 2014). It is
38 known from 14 occurrences in the foothills of the Bighorn Range and Powder River Basin in Big Horn,
39 Campbell, Johnson, and Sheridan counties. There also are three occurrences within the Bighorn
40 National Forest. No occurrences are known but suitable habitat does exist within the CCPA based on
41 GIS analysis of vegetative cover (**Figure 3.14-6**). Threats to the species appear to be livestock
42 trampling, recreational use of habitat, and mining (Mills and Fertig 2000).

1 Visher's Buckwheat

2 Current USFS Region 2 documented occurrences of Visher's buckwheat are restricted to South Dakota
3 and no occurrences have been documented within the CCPA. Suitable habitat does exist and it is similar
4 to the vegetative habitat of common twinpod (**Figure 3.14-6**), but the species' habitats vary based on
5 differing soil requirements. The species inhabits the badlands, gentle, rolling plains, and hillocks of
6 barren or semi-barren loamy, sandy clay, or clay soils in dry steppe communities with a semiarid
7 continental climate. Visher's buckwheat grows in the least vegetated parts of the grassland/shrubland
8 mosaic at elevations between 1,900 and 2,700 feet amsl (Ladyman 2006). In USFS Region 2, livestock
9 grazing, agricultural uses, invasive non-native plant species, and recreation activities appear to be the
10 greatest threats (Ladyman 2006).

This page intentionally left blank

X:\0\Projects\Andariko_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FG\DOCEIS2_DEIS\Landcover\Fig_03_14_04_PortersSagebrush.mxd



- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Porter's Sagebrush Suitable Habitat
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: WYND 2015.

**CONVERSE COUNTY
OIL AND GAS EIS**

Figure 3.14-4
Porter's Sagebrush
Suitable Habitat

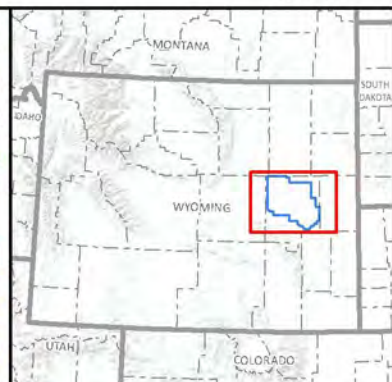
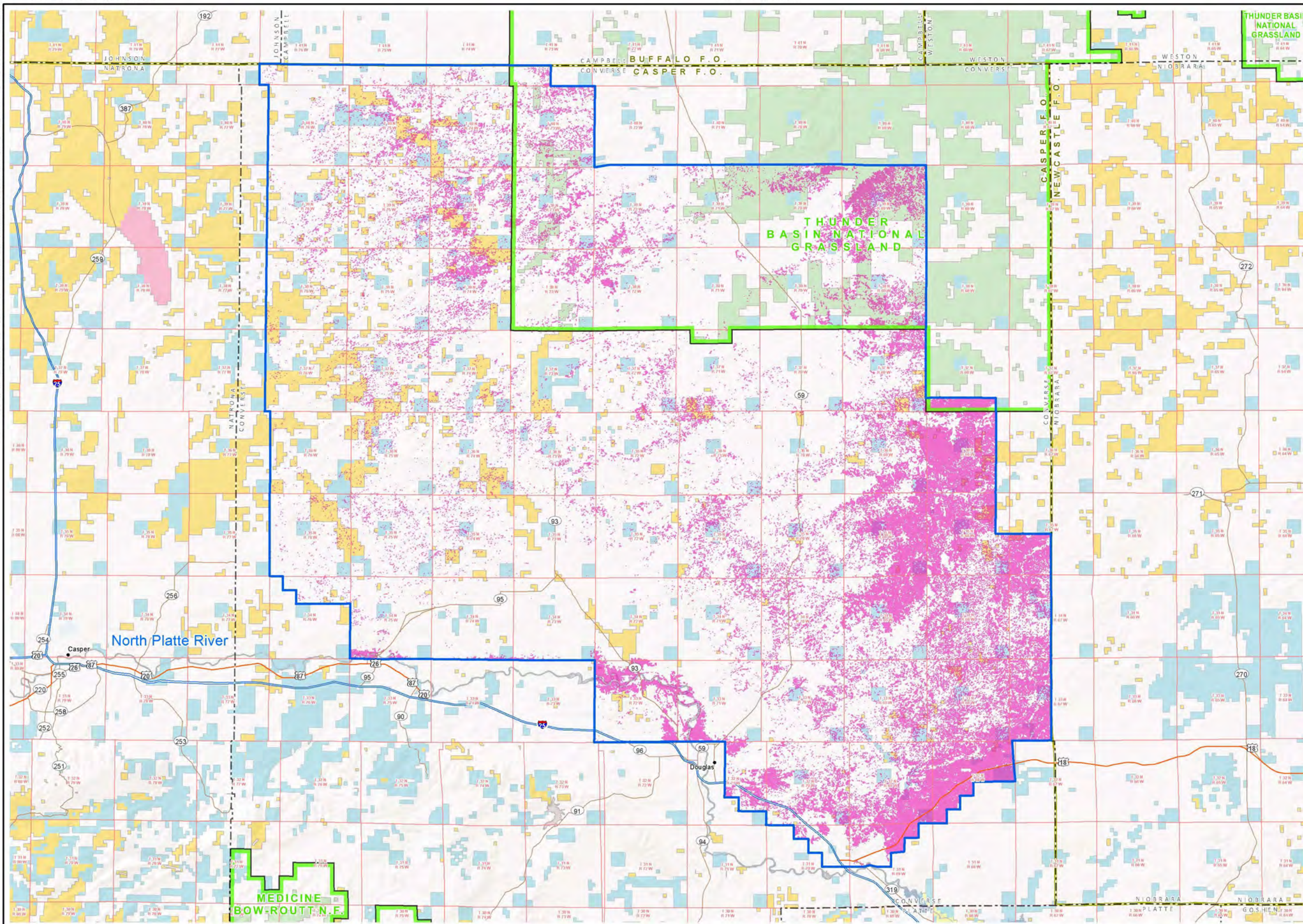
0 2.5 5 10 Miles

0 2.5 5 10 Kilometers

N

1:450,000

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCounty\EIS_60318484\FGSD\DOEIS2_DEIS\landcover\Fig_03_14_05_PrairieDodder.mxd

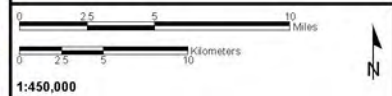


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office Boundary
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Prairie Dodder Suitable Habitat
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: DOI 2014.

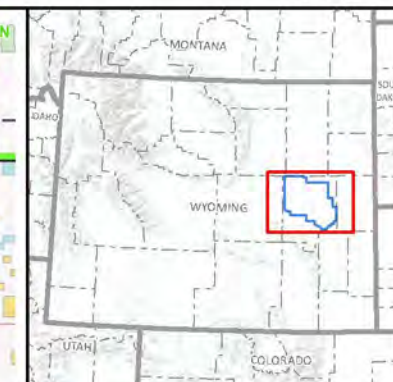
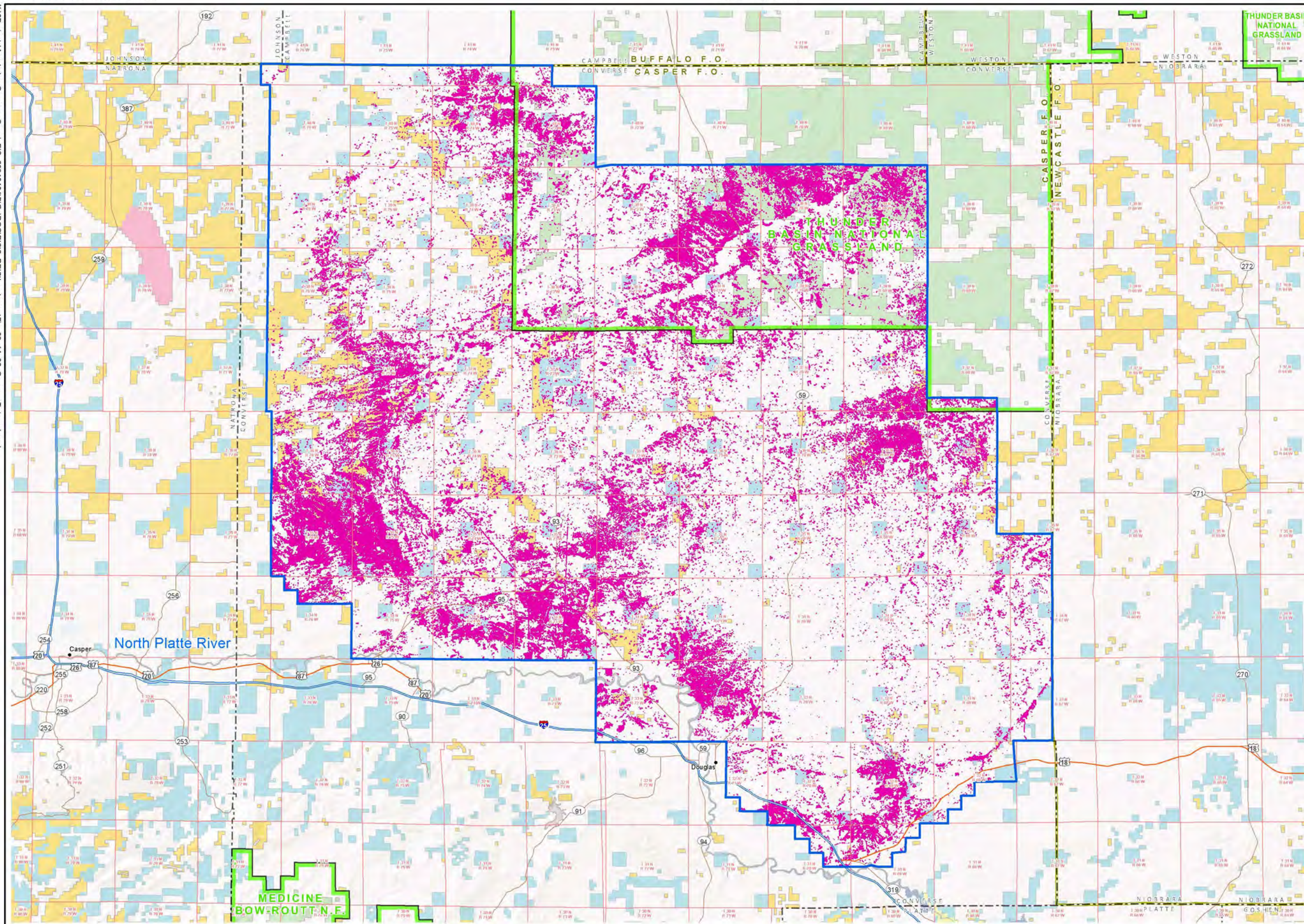
CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.14-5
Prairie Dodder
Suitable Habitat**



1:450,000

X:\0\Projects\Andarko_ConverseCountyEIS_60318484\FGSD\DOEIS2_DEIS\landcover\Fig_03_14_06_CommonTwinpod.mxd

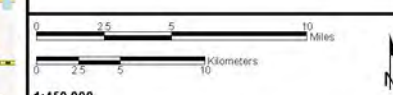


- Project Boundary
 - BLM Field Office
 - USFS Administrative Boundary
 - Common Twinpod Suitable Habitat
- Surface Ownership**
- Bureau of Land Management
 - US Forest Service
 - State
 - Private
 - Bureau of Reclamation
 - DOD/USACE

Source: DOI 2014.

CONVERSE COUNTY OIL AND GAS EIS

**Figure 3.14-6
Common Twinpod
Suitable Habitat**



1:450,000

This page intentionally left blank